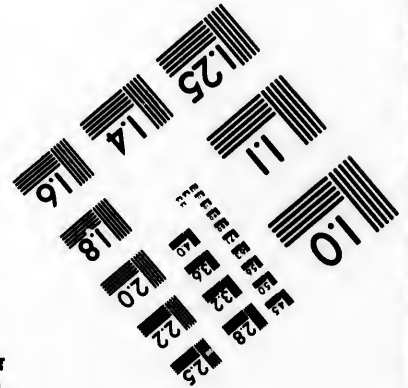
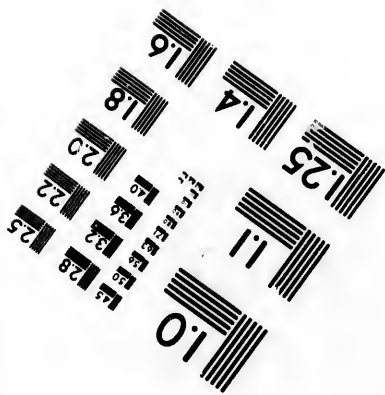
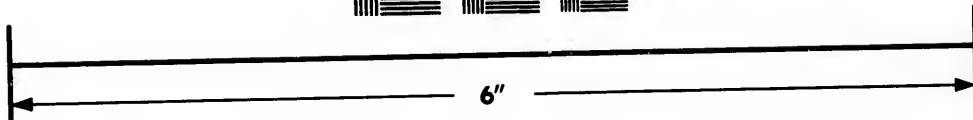
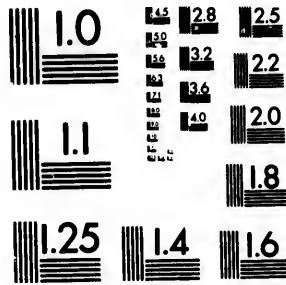


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8  
2.0 3.2  
3.6 4.5  
5.0 6.0  
7.0 8.0  
9.0 10.0  
11.8

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

11  
10  
1.5 2.8  
3.2 4.5  
5.0 6.0  
7.0 8.0  
9.0 10.0

**© 1985**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur  | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur  | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents   | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distortion le long de la marge intérieure   | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:  |   |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

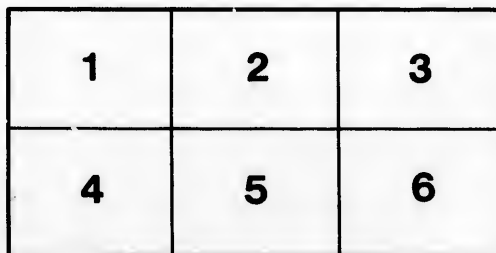
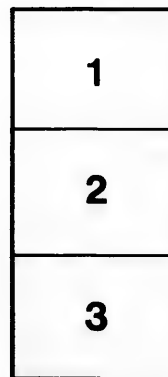
Library of Congress  
Photoduplication Service

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library of Congress  
Photoduplication Service

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

laire  
s détails  
ques du  
nt modifier  
igér une  
e filmage

d/  
quées

taire

l by errata  
med to

ment  
une pelure,  
façon à  
e.





**BX**

2110

M7

11-10-50

**BX**  
2110  
M7



S' ALPHONSUS LICUORI  
*Bishop of St. Agatha of the Goths  
and Founder of the Congregation  
of the Most Holy Redeemer*

MIS

CONGREGATIO

INSTRU

Præ

DRAWN CHIEFLY

PUBLISHED UNDER

KELLY, HI

502

THE  
**MISSION-BOOK**

OF THE  
CONGREGATION OF THE MOST HOLY REDEEMER:

A MANUAL OF  
INSTRUCTIONS AND PRAYERS

ADAPTED TO  
*Prescribe the Fruits of the Mission.*

DRAWN CHIEFLY FROM THE WORKS OF ST. ALPHONSUS LIGUORI

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE REDEMPTORIST FATHERS.

NEW EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

*Formosa Superiorum.*



BALTIMORE:  
KELLY, HEDIAN & PIET, BALTIMORE ST.  
1863.

502

RI  
oths  
tion  
er

BX 2110  
.M7

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1862, by  
Very REV. J. DE DYCKER, C. SS. R., PROVINCIAL,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States  
for the District of Maryland.

23977



598

E

THE Fath  
Redeemer  
edition of t  
increasing  
for the pur  
viz., plain  
ligion, and  
It is hardl  
mean a cou  
or ten days  
stances, an  
ences, vocal  
in town or  
Essay: a H  
particular o  
"In rega  
face to a re  
question is  
they serve'  
been preach  
The answer  
people of G  
arose from

### EDITOR'S ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THE Fathers of the Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer hereby offer to the public a new and improved edition of their Mission-Book, a work whose constantly increasing popularity is the best evidence of its fitness for the purposes for which it was originally composed, viz., plain instruction in the principal duties of religion, and the preservation of the fruits of the Mission. It is hardly necessary to state that by a Mission we mean a course of religious exercises, continuing a week or ten days, or two or three weeks, according to circumstances, and comprising sermons, catechisms, conferences, vocal prayers, &c., "doing for the masses, whether in town or country," as Father Faber remarks, in his *Essay on Home Missions*, "what Retreats have done for particular classes and for the few."

"In regard to these Missions," (to quote from the preface to a recent German work,) "the somewhat strange question is not unfrequently asked, What purpose can they serve" in places "where the gospel has already been preached, and every congregation has its pastor? The answer is a simple one. Just as among the chosen people of God, who had always their priests, prophets arose from time to time, to inflame them with zeal for

the law of the Lord; in like manner the missionaries come forward in Christian congregations, to confirm them in the doctrines of the gospel already preached to them, and to animate them to a life in accordance therewith. For this purpose they preach to the faithful, for a course of days or weeks, as the case may be, on the most terrible truths of religion, show them the importance and the dangers of salvation, and the occasions and sad consequences of sin, animate them to the love of God, to new zeal for Christian perfection, to prayer and the frequent reception of the Sacraments, as being the two great channels of grace, and point out to them, generally, the means of persevering in good to the end. It cannot be doubted but that the extraordinary circumstance of the arrival of missionaries in a parish, the novelty of the ceremony of their reception, the discourses, preached twice every day, on the most striking points of religion, the hearing of confessions from morning till night, the unusual concourse of people from all parts, far and near, the touching ceremonies at the solemn reparation to our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament, and at the renewal of the baptismal vows, the consecration to the Blessed Virgin, the erection of the Mission-cross, &c., are admirably adapted to move the hearts of all, to terrify the sinner, to awaken the tepid out of their sleep, and to maintain the good in fervor. This is proved by experience." But we will let Father Faber tell us the good effected by missions. "Sacriligious confessions set right, feuds appeased, injuries forgiven, restitutions made, scandals abated, shameful courses abandoned, null marriages validated, infidels and heretics converted, bad catholics restored, good measure pressed down and running over of such excellent fruits,

have been  
that it is  
should fin  
Home Mis

Want o  
generally  
ing from i  
of these o  
nected wi  
Faber's ex

In prep  
we have a  
in which  
which will  
in this co  
made, fro  
*Form* late  
the *Order*  
monies, (1  
given chie  
grace, the  
received i  
the faith,  
most cases  
is not an u  
persons to  
or shortly  
*Manual*, t  
together w  
The 'sk  
founder, v  
structive t  
works on

have been the result of these same missions:" . . . so that it is "strange that the perverse appetite of criticism should find matter for reprehension here!" (Essay on Home Missions.)

Want of space forbids us to notice the objections generally brought forward against the missions, proceeding from ignorance of their real nature. For a refutation of these objections, and for other interesting matter connected with the subject, we refer our readers to Father Faber's excellent *Essay on Home Missions*, above quoted.

In preparing this new edition of the *Mission Book*, we have availed ourselves of the Dublin edition of 1858, in which we found a considerable amount of matter which will be new, and we trust acceptable, to Catholics in this country. Other valuable additions have been made, from various approved sources: among them, the *Form* lately prescribed for the reception of converts, and the *Order of Baptism*, with explanations of the ceremonies, (from the *Golden Manual*, London, 1850,) are given chiefly for the benefit of those (and, by God's grace, they are not few) who during the Mission are received into the Catholic Church, publicly professing the faith, and receiving—conditionally, of course, in most cases—the Sacrament of Baptism. Moreover, as it is not an uncommon thing for a considerable number of persons to receive confirmation, either during the Mission or shortly after it, we reprint, also from the *Golden Manual*, the Order of administering that Sacrament, together with short instructions and devotions.

The sketch of the life of S. Alphonsus, our holy founder, will, we hope, be found interesting and instructive to many who cannot avail themselves of larger works on the subject.



Finally, we commend the success of this little work to the mercy of God, trusting that it may promote his greater glory, by spreading the knowledge of religion, and preserving the fruits of the holy Mission; and we beg the occasional prayers of those to whom the book may be of any benefit.

ANNAPOLIS, MD., Sept. 1862.

LIF

(Fr

ALPHON  
Liguori, w  
Naples, o  
infancy ho  
Don Josep  
with those  
themselves  
joined the  
the Orator  
for his can  
one occasi  
was accus  
to win the  
still more  
it, Alphon  
majesty of  
And, east  
"There,"  
I should w  
pany, and  
Recalled h  
his educat  
of skilful  
sophy, and

a little work  
promote his  
e of religion,  
ion; and we  
om the book

SKETCH  
OF THE  
LIFE OF ST. ALPHONSUS.

(From the *Encyclopédie Catholique*. Migne, Paris.)

ALPHONSUS MARY, of the noble Neapolitan family of Liguori, was born at Marianella, a suburb of the city of Naples, on the 27th of September, 1696. From his infancy he was carefully imbued by his excellent parents, Don Joseph de Liguori and Donna Ann Mary Cavalieri, with those sentiments of sincere piety by which they themselves were animated. At the age of ten years, he joined the association of young noblemen directed by the Oratorian Fathers of Naples, in which he was noted for his candor, his innocence, and his horror of sin. On one occasion, while playing ball with his companions, he was accused by one of them of having told a lie in order to win the game. Grieved at this false accusation, and still more at the indecent language which accompanied it, Alphonsus indignantly exclaimed: "What! shall the majesty of God be offended for a vile piece of money?" And, casting down the trifling coin he had taken, "There," said he, "take your money; God forbid that I should win in such a manner!" He then left the company, and spent the rest of the recreation in prayer. Recalled home by the fondness of his parents, he finished his education in his father's house, under the guidance of skilful masters, who taught him Latin, Greek, philosophy, and civil and canon law: he even, in deference to

his father, took lessons in fencing, dancing, and music. The study of the sciences did not, however, cause him to neglect the exercises of piety: he received holy communion every week, and visited the Blessed Sacrament daily. At the age of seventeen he was made doctor of laws, and embraced the profession of an advocate, with which, however, he soon became disgusted, and determined to devote himself to God in the ecclesiastical state. In fact, in 1724 he received tonsure, and in 1726 was made a priest. His zeal was truly apostolic: he gave a most successful retreat to the clergy of Naples; he preached in the public places, and the people followed him in crowds; he effected the conversion of many, among whom were two notorious brigands, who died saints. After having edified Naples by his preaching, Alphonsus visited the dioceses of Amalfi and Scala, for the benefit of his health, which his incessant labors had well-nigh ruined. But his zeal did not allow him to remain idle, and he soon became the apostle of those regions. He went from village to village, accompanied by a few priests, preaching the gospel to the working-men and the shepherds, and administering to them the sacraments of penance and the Eucharist. Seeing the great good which resulted from these missions to the poor and abandoned people of the country, he resolved, after mature consideration and much prayer, to perpetuate the work by establishing the Missionary Order which was subsequently called the Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer. His project met with great opposition and many obstacles, which he overcame by invincible patience and confidence in God; and though the number of his associates was at first small, he soon had the satisfaction of seeing it increase rapidly. In the year 1742 the members bound themselves by simple vows, and chose their saintly founder to be Superior-General of the Congregation, which was solemnly approved by Benedict XIV., in 1749. Alphonsus neglected nothing which could conduce to the success of the missions which were asked of him on every side. He travelled generally on foot, or mounted on a wretched horse. Arrived at the

place where  
by recom  
assemblin  
ing of the  
ing and ev  
to all. It  
with the c  
had not re  
they did  
with thick  
ministry,  
sometimes  
they led a  
at the exp  
from the p  
ral commu  
governed  
wisdom a  
humility,  
first to gi  
our neigh  
were also  
trated, an  
Congrega  
reservedly  
not negle  
all his life  
flagged.  
to prayer  
gift of mi  
ing one d  
and was s  
of the M  
quite res  
face of th  
out: "M

\* Public p  
try; but in  
as not to be  
—Note by th

place where the mission was to be given, he commenced by recommending his labors to the Blessed Virgin; then, assembling the people, he announced to them the opening of the mission, throughout which he preached morning and evening, besides giving catechetical instructions to all. His companions sallied forth from the church with the crucifix in hand, exhorting those to come who had not responded to the first appeal, and on their return they did penance in public by scourging themselves with thick cords.\* In spite of the fatigues of a painful ministry, which kept them occupied the whole day, and sometimes part of the night, their diet was very austere; they led a life of poverty and mortification, and subsisted at the expense of the order, without receiving any thing from the people. Each mission was closed with the general communion, and the erection of the cross. Alphonsus governed this society of missionaries with as much wisdom as zeal: he inculcated, above all, obedience, humility, and evangelical poverty, being himself the first to give the example of these virtues. The love of our neighbor, and charity for the sick and the poor, were also sentiments with which he was deeply penetrated, and which he wished to be characteristic of his Congregation. But, while thus devoting himself unreservedly to the spiritual good of his brethren, he did not neglect his own sanctification, at which he labored all his life with an ardor and perseverance which never flagged. He devoted a good part of the time each day to prayer and meditation. God favored him with the gift of miracles and extraordinary graces. While preaching one day at Amalfi, he was ravished into an ecstasy, and was seen elevated several feet in the air: a statue of the Mother of God, which was at his right, became quite resplendent, and the rays it cast lighted up the face of the saint. The people, seeing this prodigy, cried out: "Mercy!" "Miracle!" and this mission proved

\* Public penances are, of course, altogether unfashionable in our country; but in Catholic countries, as Spain, Italy, &c. they are so common as not to be liable to the charge of singularity and the desire of display.  
—Note by the Editor.

one of the most successful. Many churches of Italy demanded him for their bishop, many bishoprics were offered to him, among them even the archbishopric of Palermo; but he refused them all. At length Clement XIII. obliged him, in 1762, to accept the bishopric of St. Agatha of the Goths, a suffragan see of Benevento. Arrived in his diocese, Alphonsus gave missions in it everywhere. In 1766 he established an order of religious women, who should consecrate themselves to the spiritual and corporal works of mercy towards their fellow-beings. He made frequent pastoral visitations, instructed the people, established parishes, and directed and animated his clergy. Hard and severe to himself, he was kind, indulgent, and charitable towards others. During a famine which desolated Naples, in 1765, he sold all his patrimony and distributed it to the poor. His tender and compassionate heart could not know of misery and misfortune without being moved, and his alms were so abundant that they bordered on the miraculous. After thirteen years of episcopate, he at length succeeded in being freed from that charge, reserving to himself no pension from his diocese. His flock had no sooner learned that they were about to lose their holy bishop than they were plunged in affliction and tears. He retired to Nocera, among the brethren of his order, which he continued to govern for some time in his quality of superior-general; but he finally resigned that office. It was in the house of Nocera that he composed a great number of works treating of theology and piety. Among these latter, those most known are the *Visits to the Blessed Sacrament*, and the *Glories of Mary*.\* He had

\* "It is astonishing," says the *Kirchen-Lexicon* (Art. Liguori), "how many works the Saint (Alphonsus) composed, and it is scarcely conceivable how he could find time therefor, when we consider his active and laborious life as missionary and bishop. There is no Saint of modern times whose writings are so extensively circulated as are those of St. Alphonsus, which edify all by their simplicity, depth, and solidity, and have been to countless numbers a cause of salvation. Wherever a deeper religious life is awakened, wherever the treasures of grace deposited in the Church are more eagerly sought for—the writings of St. Alphonsus either have given the first impulse, or have been the cause of rapid advancement in the good already begun."

a very spe  
which he  
as his inf  
chair, tow  
out regret  
of Jesus, t  
was likew  
passion of  
meditation  
the motive  
lasting thr  
hell. He  
fasted all  
Saturday  
had likew  
the whole  
missions,  
The delicia  
A horror o  
with reason  
He confes  
every day  
neverthele  
them alwa  
lost confid  
moments o  
Mary." .  
crooked t  
time he sa  
no longer  
heard cor  
who had r  
secreated t  
day anno  
in his las  
devotion  
kissed the  
Virgin.  
somewhat  
were pron

a very special devotion to the Blessed Sacrament, before which he spent eight hours daily, on his knees, as long as his infirmities permitted, subsequently seated in a chair, towards the end of his life; and it was never without regret that he quitted the church. The Sacred Heart of Jesus, the feast of which he established in his diocese, was likewise the special object of his piety; and the passion of the Saviour formed the ordinary subject of his meditations. He asserted that conversions wrought by the motive of love for Jesus crucified, are more solid and lasting than those effected by the fear of judgment or of hell. He practised every day the Way of the Cross, and fasted all Fridays of the year. He fasted also every Saturday in honor of the Blessed Virgin, to whom he had likewise a most tender devotion. He recited daily the whole of the Rosary, and never omitted, in his missions, to preach a sermon on confidence in Mary. The delicacy of his conscience was so great, that he had a horror of the least fault; and it has been believed, with reason, that he never lost his baptismal innocence. He confessed every eighth day, and, in his old age, every day. A soul so pure, so devoted to God, was nevertheless afflicted by interior pains; but he supported them always with patience and resignation, and never lost confidence. "All my hope," he would say in these moments of trial, "is in Jesus Christ, and, after him, in Mary." At the age of eighty-five he had become so crooked that his head joined his breast. About this time he said Mass in his own room; but when he could no longer leave his bed, he communicated frequently, heard confessions, and gave spiritual advice to those who had recourse to him: the rest of the time was consecrated to prayer and meditation. At length, he one day announced his approaching end, and when he was in his last moments he showed the tenderness of his devotion by the respect and affection with which he kissed the crucifix, and a little statue of the Blessed Virgin. Just before expiring, he was noticed to rally somewhat when the sacred names of Jesus and Mary were pronounced for him. He died on the 1st of August,

of Italy de-  
opries were  
bishopric of  
gth Clement  
bishopric of  
Benevento.  
issions in it  
of religious  
the spiritual  
ellow-beings.  
structed the  
nd animated  
ne was kind,

During a  
sold all his

His tender  
f misery and  
alms were so  
alous. After  
succeeded in  
o himself no  
d no sooner  
holy bishop  
d tears. He  
of his order,  
in his quality  
d that office.  
posed a great  
ety. Among  
*Visits to the  
py.\** He had

L. Egerton), "how  
scarcely conceiv-  
er his active and  
saint of modern  
are those of St.  
and solidity, and  
wherever a deeper  
grace deposited in  
of St. Alphonsus  
cause of rapid ad-

1787, at the age of ninety-one years. The people, when they heard of his decease, cried out: "The saint is dead! let us go and see the saint." His body was interred in the Church of St. Michael, called *of the Pagans*, near Nocera, and his obsequies had the appearance rather of a triumph than of a funeral. Alphonsus was beatified by Pius VII. in 1816, declared a saint by Pius VIII. in 1830, and solemnly canonized by Gregory XVI. in 1839.

BLESSED BE GOD IN HIS SAINTS.

The Move  
EASTER 8  
year. The

The Imm  
Jan.  
Jan.  
Mar.  
Aug.  
Nov.  
Dec.

N.B.—In  
Vincennes,  
cision, Erit  
festivals of

1. THE F  
2. EVERS  
3. THE E  
the Wednes  
the First S  
after the 14t  
day of Adve  
4. THE VI  
the Assumpt

N.B.—Wh  
the Saturday  
meat, and es  
be before no  
of about eigh

people, when  
The saint is  
body was in-  
of the Pagans,  
e appearance  
Alphonsus was  
saint by Pius  
Gregory XVI.

## USEFUL TABLES.

### Festivals of Obligation.

The Movable Feasts are:

EASTER SUNDAY, WHIT-SUNDAY, and ALL SUNDAYS in the year. The ASCENSION and CORPUS CHRISTI.

The Immovable Feasts are:

Jan. 1. THE CIRCUMCISION.  
Jan. 6. THE EPIPHANY.  
Mar. 25. THE ANNUNCIATION.  
Aug. 15. THE ASSUMPTION.  
Nov. 1. ALL-SAINTS.  
Dec. 25. CHRISTMAS.

N.B.—In the dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis, Mobile, Vincennes, Dubuque, Little Rock, and Chicago, the CIRCUMCISION, EPIPHANY, ANNUNCIATION, and CORPUS CHRISTI are not festivals of obligation.

### Days of Fasting.

1. THE FRIDAYS IN ADVENT.
2. EVERY DAY IN LENT, Sundays excepted.
3. THE EMBER-DAYS, which occur four times in the year; viz., the Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays,—immediately after the First Sunday in Lent,—in Whitsun-week,—immediately after the 14th of September,—immediately after the Third Sunday of Advent.
4. THE VIGILS OF CERTAIN FEASTS; viz., of Whit-Sunday, of the Assumption, of All-Saints, and of Christmas.

N.B.—When a fasting-day falls upon a Sunday, it is kept on the Saturday before. To fast consists in abstaining from flesh-meat, and eating only one full meal in the day, which must not be before noon. Besides this, a collation or light refreshment, of about eight ounces, is allowed in the evening. All who have



completed their twenty-first year are obliged to observe the fasts of the Church until the age of sixty, unless exempted for some legitimate cause.

In the above-mentioned dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis, &c., &c., the Friday of the Ember-days is the only Friday in Advent on which there is an obligation to fast.

**Days of Abstinence.**

1. THE SUNDAYS IN LENT.
2. ALL FRIDAYS, except when Christmas falls upon a Friday.

N.B.—A day of abstinence is that on which we are not allowed to eat flesh-meat. All who have attained to the age of reason are obliged to observe these days.

**The Ordinary Prayers.**

The Prayers, &c., of most necessary and common use will be found as follows:

THE LORD'S PRAYER . . . . .	18
THE HAIL MARY . . . . .	19
THE APOSTLES' CREED . . . . .	19
THE TEN COMMANDMENTS . . . . .	234
THE PRECEPTS OF THE CHURCH . . . . .	237
THE ACTS OF FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY AND CONTRITION . . . . .	20, 245
THE CONFITEOR . . . . .	32
THE ACT OF CONTRITION (for Confession) . . . . .	261
THE ANGELUS . . . . .	23
HOW TO BAPTIZE IN CASE OF NECESSITY . . . . .	239

GEN

"Before pra

Prayer is constitutes are two diffe  
 MENTAL I  
 in our heart with the voi  
 VOCAL P  
 commonly is  
 is to say, or  
 To make  
 they must b  
 1. With a puro heart th  
 and he will  
 2. A livel trust in God really for th  
 him ask in fe ware of the Therefore let the Lord."  
 3. Profound the humble, c  
 4. Earnest O Lord!"  
 5. Unwear if our prayo a just man a

observe the fasts  
empted for some

St. Louis,  
only Friday in

upon a Friday.

which we are not  
ed to the age of

mon use will be

.	18
.	19
.	19
.	234
.	237
PRAYER	20, 246
.	32
.	261
.	22
.	239

## GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

### Prayers for Daily Devotion.

#### HOW TO PRAY.

*"Before prayer prepare thy soul, and be not as a man that tempteth God."*—Eccli. xviii. 23.

Prayer is the lifting up of the mind and heart to God, and constitutes one of the first duties of a true Christian. There are two different kinds of prayer, namely, mental and vocal.

**MENTAL PRAYER**, or **MEDITATION**, is when we pray silently in our hearts, without using any set form of words, or speaking with the voice.

**VOCAL PRAYER** is that which is uttered by the voice, and commonly is made according to some form; in other words, it is to say, or recite prayers.

To make our prayers good and pleasing in the sight of God, they must be offered:

1. With a pure heart, or at least a sincere desire to obtain a pure heart through penance. *"The Lord is far from the wicked: and he will hear the prayers of the just."* Prov. xv. 29.

2. A lively faith. We ought to have a firm and childlike trust in God, that he will grant our prayers, if what we ask is really for the good of our souls. *"Let him ask of God, but let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, that is moved and carried about by the wind. Therefore let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord."* St. James, i. 5.

3. Profound humility. *"He hath had regard to the prayer of the humble, and he hath not despised their petition."* Ps. ci. 18.

4. Earnest attention. *"I cried with my whole heart, Hear me, O Lord!"* Ps. cxviii. 145.

5. Unwearied patience. We must not leave off praying, even if our prayer is not heard at once. *"The continual prayer of a just man availeth much."* St. James, v. 16.

## MORNING DEVOTIONS.

*"The wise man will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and he will pray in the sight of the Most High: he will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins."—Eccii. xxxix. 6, 7.*

If you would spend a holy day, dear Christian, you must begin it in a holy way.

As soon therefore as you awake, and it is time to get up, raise your thoughts immediately to God, make the holy sign of the cross, dress quickly, fall upon your knees, and begin to pray.

I. Thank God that he has again permitted you to see another day, and guarded you against every evil during the night.

II. Ask him with childlike confidence to keep you, during the day, from sin, and every other evil.

III. Offer to him all your thoughts, words, and actions of the day, uniting them to the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

IV. Make a firm resolution to commit no sin during the whole day. Be on guard especially against your most frequent and besetting sin. Consider well all the dangers and occasions of sin which you are likely to meet with, and reflect upon the means by which you may escape from them. Make a firm resolution to resist manfully every temptation which may fall in your way, and ask of God the necessary grace to do so.

All this can be done inwardly in your own heart, without any sound of your voice, or motion of your lips; but if you find it easier to recite vocal prayers, you can make use of the following form.

IN the m  
the H

O MY C  
whole  
which tho  
protected

O MY  
Mary.  
protecting  
help me  
Guardian  
by your h

TO thee,  
I may  
I unite all  
of Jesus a  
gain all th  
for any go

MY GO  
implo

## MORNING PRAYERS.

**I**N the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

## THANKSGIVING.

**O** MY God! I adore thee, and I love thee with my whole heart. I thank thee for all the benefits which thou hast granted me, and especially for having protected me so mercifully this night.

## PRAYER FOR NECESSARY GRACE.

**O** MY Jesus! bear me in thy hands this day. Mary, holy Virgin! may I find shelter under thy protecting mantle. And do thou, O heavenly Father! help me for the love of Jesus and of Mary. My Guardian Angel, and all my patron Saints, help me by your holy prayers.

## GOOD INTENTION.

**T**O thee, my God, I offer all that I shall do, all that I may suffer during the day which is now begun. I unite all my actions and sufferings to the sufferings of Jesus and Mary, and I make the intention now to gain all the indulgences to which I may be entitled, for any good works of mine this day.

## RESOLUTION.

**M**Y GOD! I firmly resolve to fly from sin, and I implore thee for Jesus' sake to grant me the grace

of perseverance. And especially I am resolved that in every trial, taking refuge in thy holy will, the prayer of my heart shall be, "O Lord! thy will be done!"

Here set before your mind the labors and other occupations in which you are likely to be engaged throughout the day. Consider well how you can order all your affairs for the honor of God, and the good of your neighbor. Call to mind your usual faults, also the dangers and the occasions of sin to which you will be exposed, and make the firm resolution to guard yourself carefully against these temptations and occasions; and especially against that one which you know to be the greatest and most dangerous of all. Say then, with a sincere heart:

**O** MY God! I am resolved to avoid this sin of ——— above all others, and with the greatest care, and to be on my guard against this dangerous occasion ———.

Then recommend yourself to the intercession of Mary, to all the Saints, and to your holy Guardian Angel.

**O** MOST Holy Mary, Mother of God! and all ye blessed Saints of Paradise, pray to God for me, that I may not offend him to-day by any sin. And thou, holy Angel, who art given to me by God for my Guardian, keep me this day from falling into any deliberate sin.

Then recite with the greatest possible devotion and attention the following prayers:

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

**O** UR Father who art in heaven! hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come: thy will be done on

earth, as in  
bread: and  
them that  
temptation

**H**AIL M  
Blesse  
the fruit o  
of God, pr  
our death.

**I** BELIE  
of heav  
Son our Lo  
born of th  
Pilate, was  
into hell:  
ascended in  
of God, th  
come to jud  
the Holy G  
munion of  
reception of t

Afterwards  
purity of  
Then make t  
which sho  
night:

earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. Amen.

## HAIL MARY.

**H**AIL Mary, full of grace! The Lord is with thee. Blessed art thou amongst women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at the hour of our death. Amen.

## THE CREED.

**I** BELIEVE in God the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried. He descended into hell: the third day he arose from the dead: he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God, the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

Afterwards recite three *Hail Marys* more, in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin Mary. "Hail Mary," &c. Then make the following *Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity*, which should be done also before you go to sleep at night:

## ACT OF FAITH.\*

**O** MY God! who art the infallible Truth! I believe every thing which the Holy Church commands me to believe, because thou hast revealed it to her. I believe that thou art the Creator of heaven and earth, that thou dost reward the just in Paradise, and punish the wicked eternally in Hell. I believe that thou art one divine Essence in three Persons, namely: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. I believe the incarnation and the death of Jesus Christ. In a word, I believe all that the Holy Church believes. I thank thee for having made me a Christian, and a Catholic, and I protest that I will live and die in this holy faith.

## ACT OF HOPE.

**O** MY God! I confide in thy promises, because thou art faithful, powerful, and merciful, and hope, through the merits of Jesus Christ, for the pardon of my sins, final perseverance, and the everlasting glory of Paradise.

## ACT OF CHARITY.

**O** MY God! I love thee with all my heart, and above all things, because thou art infinitely good, and worthy of infinite love, and for love of thee I love my neighbor as myself.

\* According to a concession of Pope Benedict XIV., granted in December, 1754, an indulgence of seven years and seven quarantines (280 days) may be gained by devoutly repeating these acts. If recited daily for a month, with confession and communion made in the course of the same month, a plenary indulgence is gained.

**O** MY G...  
because  
hell, but m...  
**O** my God...  
all my love...  
help of thy...  
and to avoi...

N.B.—It is...  
way of life...  
hour's medit...  
purpose you...  
tation or plo...  
vout little...  
"The Way o...  
"Preparatio...  
the celebrat...  
In case you...  
upon some...  
something w...  
and how mu...  
try to find...  
put in practi...

HOW TO P...

Wherever...  
who walks i...  
is present e...  
where, and t...

Begin eve...  
tention, and

## ACT OF CONTRITION.

**O** MY God! I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have lost heaven, and deserved hell, but more than all because I have offended thee, O my God, who art infinitely good, and worthy of all my love; but now I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy grace, never to sin against thee any more, and to avoid all the occasions of sin.

N.B.—It is a most profitable exercise for those whose way of life allows of it, to make at least a quarter of an hour's meditation after their morning prayers. For this purpose you can make use of any approved book of Meditation or pious reading, as, for example, one of those devout little works composed by St. Alphonsus Liguori, "The Way of Salvation," "The Clock of the Passion," "Preparation for Death," &c. &c., or read a chapter from the celebrated "Following of Christ," by Thomas à Kempis. In case you have none of these books, endeavor to reflect upon something you remember of the passion of Christ, something which shows how much he suffered for sinners, and how much he loved them; apply it to yourself, and try to find some good lesson, or some holy resolution to put in practice.

## HOW TO PASS THE DAY IN A HOLY MANNER.

## I.

Wherever you go, whatever you do, be always like one who walks in the presence of God. Remember that he is present everywhere, that his eye follows you everywhere, and that he knows your most secret thoughts.

## II.

Begin every thing you undertake with a good intention, and keep in mind the words of the Apostle:

V. granted in Decem-  
quarantains (280 days)  
If recited daily for a  
the course of the same



"Whether you eat or drink, or whatever else you do, do all for the glory of God."—1 Cor. x. 31.

## AT WORK.

Before you begin your work say—"All for thee, O Lord—O my Jesus, all for thee!"

## IN TEMPTATION.

When you are tempted to anger, say—"O my Jesus, give me patience! Bless me, Mary, my Mother!"  
If wicked thoughts enter your mind, say quickly—"Jesus and Mary, help me!" Repeat the *Hail Mary*, or some other prayer, until you have banished them.

## AT THE ANGELUS.

When the bell rings for the *Angelus*, at morning, noon, and evening, remember how the Son of God became man in the womb of Mary, and say as follows:—

The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,  
And she conceived of the Holy Ghost.  
Hail, Mary, &c.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord.  
May it be done unto me according to thy word.  
Hail, Mary, &c.

And the Word was made flesh,  
And dwelt among us.  
Hail, Mary, &c.

## Prayer.

**P**OUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son has been made known by the message of an angel, may, by his passion and cross, be brought to the glory of his resurrection, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

From Holy  
cost, inste  
said, stan  
[Whoever sa  
for a whol  
goes to oc  
dulgence.

Before n  
thy gifts w  
bounty, thro

After m  
mighty Go  
rignest wor  
"May th  
peace! *A*

"O Lord, a  
the day is now

Having be  
sanctify the c  
nearer to ete  
your soul thi

It is a mos  
say the even  
great blessing  
gathered toget  
I will be in  
promise from

From Holy Saturday until the first Saturday after Pentecost, instead of the *Angelus*, the *Regina cali* (p. 70) is said, standing.

[Whoever says the *Angelus* daily at the sound of the bell, for a whole month, and in the course of the same month goes to confession and communion, gains a plenary indulgence. *Benedict XIII.*]

## BEFORE MEALS.

Before meals, say—"Bless us, O Lord, and these thy gifts which we are about to receive from thy bounty, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*"

## AFTER MEALS.

After meals, say—"We give thee thanks, Almighty God, for all thy benefits, who livest and reignest world without end. *Amen.*"

"May the souls of the faithful departed rest in peace! *Amen.*"

## EVENING DEVOTIONS.

"O Lord, stay with us, because it is towards evening, and the day is now far spent."—St. Luke, xxiv. 29.

Having begun the day well by prayer, let prayer also sanctify the close. Remember that you are now one day nearer to eternity. Who knows if God will not call your soul this very night before his judgment seat?

It is a most excellent practice in a Christian family to say the evening prayers in common, for they bring a great blessing upon the house. "*Where two or three are gathered together in my name,*" says Jesus Christ, "*there I will be in the midst of them.*" Ought not so kind a promise from our Lord to make us love to pray together?

The evening devotions should consist, at least, of the following parts:

I. Thank God for all the mercies he has shown you during the day past.

II. Pray the Holy Ghost to enlighten you, that you may see and be sorry for the sins which you have committed during the day, and that you may do better for the future.

III. Examine your conscience diligently. Consider how you have passed the time from morning until evening: in what you have done wrong: what has been the nature of your thoughts, words, and actions: examine especially how you have put in practice the good resolution which you made in the morning.

IV. Excite in your heart a true sorrow for your sins, and for your neglect (if any) in keeping the good resolution you made.

V. Make once more a firm resolution to amend your life, and ask God to give you his grace that you may do so. And do all this, as if the last night of your life had come.

#### NIGHT PRAYERS.

In the name of the Father, &c. Amen.

#### THANKSGIVING.

**O** GREAT and Almighty God! I kneel before thee to thank thee with my whole heart for all the favors which thou hast bestowed upon me this day; for my food and drink, my health, and all my powers of body and soul. I thank thee for all thy holy lights and inspirations, for thy care and protection, and for all those other mercies which I do not think of now, or which I do not know how to value as I ought. I thank thee for them all, O heavenly Father, through Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord.

**O** ALL-  
always  
steps, from  
understand  
done this  
move my l

Ask yourse  
questions

Have I n  
In thoug  
uncharitat

In word  
oaths—cur  
irreverent

In action  
my work?

pany? Do  
my manner

my parents  
licious, cru  
given any k  
neighbors?

By omis  
act of char  
others depe  
tion? Hav  
other duty?

Finally, exa  
made in  
the cause

serve you  
your whol  
gent exam

## PRAYER FOR LIGHT.

**O** ALL-WISE and all-seeing God; thou who dost always look upon my actions, and count all my steps, from whom no thought is hid, enlighten my understanding that I may clearly see what evil I have done this day, and what good I have left undone: move my heart that I may sincerely repent and amend.

Ask yourself then seriously and carefully the following questions, by way of an

## EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

Have I not sinned this day—

*In thought?* By willingly entertaining some unchaste, uncharitable, or covetous thoughts?

*In word?* By using immodest language—uttering oaths—curses—lies—passionate, slanderous, profane, or irreverent words? Have I given scandal so?

*In action?* By being idle?—slow or impatient about my work? Have I not been in evil or dangerous company? Done any immodest action? Been too free in my manners? Been rude, cross, or disobedient, towards my parents or superiors? Been unkind, insolent, malicious, cruel, or unjust, towards my neighbor? Have I given any bad example to my children, my servants, my neighbors?

*By omission?* Have I refused or neglected to do any act of charity? Been watchful over my children, and others depending upon me, and careful for their salvation? Have I omitted my prayers, my penance, or some other duty?

Finally, examine whether you have kept the resolution you made in the morning. If not, consider well what was the cause of your fall, and seek out the means to preserve you from falling in future. For be assured, that your whole Christian perfection depends upon this diligent examination of conscience.

Having finished this examination, say with all your heart the following

## CONTRITE PRAYER.

**O** FATHER, infinitely good and merciful! I have offended thee again to-day. Is this the thanks I owe thee for so many and so great favors? Alas! I confess my guilt. I am not worthy to be called thy child. But still, O heavenly Father, thou art infinitely good and merciful: therefore I return to thee with confidence, and on my knees, and in sorrow, I pray thee to pardon all the sins which I have committed this day, and all the sins of my whole life. From the bottom of my heart I repent, and am sorry for them, not only because I have deserved punishment, but because through them, O my God, I have displeased thee, my best and dearest friend, and my Sovereign good. O that I had never offended thee! O that I could make amends for what I have done!

## GOOD RESOLUTION.

**I** AM seriously resolved to make a sincere confession of all my sins, and that soon; to shun all the occasions of sin; to fulfil all my duties perfectly from this time forward, and to die rather than to be guilty of any mortal sin, and before all and with all my power I will endeavor to overcome that sin which I commit the most (*name it*). With all my heart I forgive all my enemies: pardon me also, O God of mercy! Grant me thy powerful assistance that I may lead a holy life, and remain faithful to thee until death.

Recommen  
of all th

**O** LOR  
far fr  
holy Aug  
let thy h  
Christ th  
Blesse  
holy Gua  
tector, an  
during m

**B**LESS  
bene  
bless our  
and Prie  
fessor, an  
poral. I  
prisoners  
vert all s  
and the k  
O mer  
in purga  
bring the

Then say  
as in th  
Hope, a

**M**Y G  
safe

Recommend yourself now to the protection of Mary, and of all the Saints and Angels of God, saying:

**O** LORD, I beseech thee, visit this house, and drive far from it all the snares of the enemy. May thy holy Angels dwell in it to keep us all in peace, and let thy blessing be upon us always, through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord.

Blessed Virgin Mary, after God my only hope! holy Guardian Angel! thou my patron Saint and protector, and all ye blessed Saints of God! pray for me during my life and in the hour of my death.

Pray now for the living and the dead.

**B**LESS, O Lord, all my relations and acquaintances, benefactors, friends, and enemies. Protect and bless our holy Father, Pope (Pius IX.), all the Bishops and Priests of thy holy Church, my Pastor, my Confessor, and all my superiors, both spiritual and temporal. Help the poor, and all who are afflicted, prisoners, and travellers, the sick and the dying; convert all sinners, and heretics; enlighten the infidels, and the heathen.

O merciful God! have pity also on the poor souls in purgatory: put an end to their sufferings, and bring them to eternal rest.

Then say the *Lord's Prayer*, the *Hail Mary*, and the *Creed*, as in the morning. Repeat also the three *Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity* (page 20), and say afterwards:

**M**Y God! I thank thee for having brought me safely through this day, and I implore thee to

watch over me also during this night, and to preserve me from every sin. I dedicate to thee all my sleep, that with every breath I draw, I may praise thee, thank thee, and love thee as the Saints do in Paradise. *Amen.*

Go to bed now, with holy thoughts, or repeating with your lips some short fervent ejaculations of love, and continue thus until you fall asleep. If you awake in the night, lift up your thoughts immediately to God, that no evil imaginations may enter your mind, and if they should, say promptly:

O Jesus! O Mary! No, no, I will die rather than do, or wish, or even think of such a thing! In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

---

### Devotion at Holy Mass.

---

*"From the rising of the sun even to the going down, my name is great among the Gentiles; and in every place there is sacrifice, and there is offered to my name a clean oblation; for my name is great among the Gentiles, saith the Lord of Hosts."*  
—Malachi, i. 11.

#### INSTRUCTION.

Of all the blessings and treasures which Jesus Christ has bequeathed to his holy Church, the august Sacrifice of the Mass is the greatest, most precious, and holiest. The Holy Mass is the sacrifice of the body and blood of Jesus Christ, which is offered to the heavenly Father on

our altars  
wine. It  
order to re  
made on th  
was made  
fice of the  
manner.  
Christ is o  
our eyes as  
his wounds  
humble ap  
hides himse  
bloody man  
does not di  
shedding o  
the altar, h  
represented  
and cannot  
*dieth no mo*

Jesus Ch  
up for us to  
*sins by his*  
*death,"* and  
in order to  
great love,  
his disciple  
giving than  
eat, saying,  
*this for a ce*  
*lice, and so*  
*my blood w*  
19, 20.

By these  
Jesus gave  
Bishops an  
the bread  
Blood. Th  
Christ did;  
secration w  
wine are ch

our altars under the species or appearances of bread and wine. It was instituted by Our Blessed Lord himself, in order to represent and continue that sacrifice which he made on the cross at Calvary. The sacrifice on the cross was made in a manifest and bloody manner; the sacrifice of the Mass is made in a mysterious and unbloody manner. In a mysterious manner: that is to say, when Christ is offered in the Mass, we cannot see him with our eyes as the Jews saw him on the cross, his body, and his wounds, and his blood, but all we can see is that humble appearance of bread and wine under which he hides himself now from our sight. It is made in an unbloody manner: that is to say, in the Mass our Lord does not die again, his life is not taken as formerly by the shedding of his blood. Although he is really present on the altar, he is there as a living victim, his death is only represented. Since his resurrection he is our living Lord, and cannot die again. "*Christ being risen from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.*"

Jesus Christ, dying once on the cross, offered himself up for us to his heavenly Father: "*He has blotted out our sins by his blood that was shed for us, and by his painful death,*" and thus he hath reconciled us to his Father. But in order to leave us a perpetual memorial of this, his great love, at that last supper which he partook with his disciples, he took bread in his holy hands, and after giving thanks to God, broke it, and gave it to them to eat, saying, "*This is my body which is given for you; do this for a commemoration of me.*" Also he took the chalice, and said, "*This is the chalice, the new testament in my blood which shall be shed for you.*"—St. Luke, xxii. 19, 20.

By these words, "*Do this in commemoration of me,*" Jesus gave to his Apostles, and their successors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church, the power to change the bread and the wine into his most holy Body and Blood. The Priest blesses the bread and wine as Christ did; he speaks over them the same words of consecration which Christ spoke; and thus the bread and wine are changed now on the altar, as they were at the



last supper, into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. As Jesus Christ sacrificed himself on the cross to his heavenly Father for our sins, so here on the altar he offers himself up to the same heavenly Father, by the hands of the Priest.

After the consecration, which the Priest makes by saying over the bread and wine the same words which Jesus Christ said at the last supper, there is no longer any bread and wine on the altar, but the true and living Jesus Christ, at the same time God and man, really present, although hidden under appearances of bread and wine.

The Priest offers up Jesus Christ to his heavenly Father, in the name of the holy Catholic Church, and the prayer of the Church, together with the pious desires and prayers of the faithful, is united with this holy sacrifice. It is Jesus Christ rather who upon the altar offers himself up, and prays for us, and we may confidently hope, that what we cannot obtain from God by our prayers alone, we can obtain through the Holy Mass, in which Jesus Christ himself prays for us, and with us.

It is an excellent practice, therefore, for those who can, to be present daily at this most holy sacrifice, of which St. Augustine says: "*One who devoutly hears holy Mass will fall into no mortal sin, and will obtain the pardon of his venial sins.*" I say it is good to be present every day: for to hear Mass on Sunday or a Holy-day is, of course, not only good, but a necessary duty; and to be absent without a strong reason, is a mortal sin. Be present, then, as often as you can, and while the sacrifice goes on, imagine yourself standing near the Saviour when he celebrated his last supper with his disciples; or, if you please, on Mount Calvary, at the foot of the cross, upon which he offered himself to his heavenly Father for the sins of the world.

In order to have a part in the merits of the holy Sacrifice of the Mass, either you must follow the actions and prayers of the Priest, especially at the three principal points; namely, at the Offertory, the Consecration and the Communion; or make a meditation upon the passion

of Christ; or find them in the Rosary-beads; or any other devices of devotion; the intention

**A**LMIGHTY God, here be-  
 who am co-  
 fice of the  
 is worthy o  
 thine only  
 In union  
 which tha  
 sacrifice fo  
 thy holy N  
 cics, and i  
 moreover,  
 need for m  
 life. (*He*  
*which you*  
 the help a  
 in duty be  
 need my p  
 (*name the*  
 (*name the*  
 O God  
 out all m  
 most Holy

of Christ; or you may make use of devout prayers as you find them in your prayer-books; or you may say the Rosary-beads in the mean while; or, in fine, make use of any other devout exercise best suited to your own feelings of devotion, uniting all the while your intention to the intention of the sacrificing Priest.

## PRAYER BEFORE MASS.

**A**LMIGHTY, infinite and holy God! Behold me here before thine altar, a poor wretched mortal, who am come to take my part in this precious sacrifice of the Holy Mass. Of all sacrifices this one alone is worthy of thine infinite Majesty, because it is here thine only and eternal Son is offered up as the victim. In union with that most pure and perfect will with which that beloved Son has given himself to be a sacrifice for us, I offer this holy Mass in adoration of thy holy Name, in thanksgiving for all thy past mercies, and in satisfaction for my many sins. I offer it, moreover, that I may obtain all those graces which I need for my salvation, and a blessing upon my daily life. (*Here you may call to mind any special favor which you desire to ask of God.*) I offer it, also, for the help and consolation of all those for whom I am in duty bound to pray, and for those who desire or need my prayers the most; for those who are living, (*name them if you like*) and for those who are dead (*name them*).

O God! prepare my heart, purify my mind, blot out all my sins, that I may assist as I ought at this most Holy Sacrifice.

## PRAYERS FOR MASS.



When the Priest at the foot of the altar begins the Mass with the sign of the cross, bless yourself at the same time, call to mind for a moment your sins, and then recite with him also the *Confiteor*, thus:

**I** CONFESS to Almighty God, to blessed Mary ever Virgin, to blessed Michael the Archangel, to blessed John the Baptist, to the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, to all the Saints, and to you, Father, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault, (*here strike your breast three times:*) therefore I beseech the blessed Mary ever Virgin, the blessed Michael the Archangel, the blessed John the Baptist, the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, all the Saints, and you, Father, to pray to the Lord our God for me.

Pray then for pardon, thus:

**M**AY God have mercy on me, forgive my sins, and lead me on to eternal life. May the Almighty and Merciful God grant me the pardon, absolution, and remission of my sins. *Amen.*

At the *Kyrie Eleison* repeat in your own language,

**L**ORD, have mercy on us! Christ, have mercy on us! Lord, have mercy on us!

At the *Gloria in Excelsis*, repeat that beautiful hymn of the Angels, as follows:

**G**LORIA in  
et in ter  
minibus bon  
Laudamus te  
te, adoramus  
te. Gratus  
propter magn  
tuam, Domine  
celestis, Deus  
potens. Dom  
genite Josu  
mine Deus,  
Filius Patris,  
cata mundi,  
Qui tollis pe  
suscepit depre  
tram. Qui se  
ram Patris, n  
Quoniam Tu  
Tu solus  
solus altiss  
Christe, cum  
riti, in glori  
*Amen.*

After the *Gloria*  
nounces the  
Dominus vol  
To which th  
Et cum spiri  
Then, as if to  
intentions t  
Let us pray  
the collecti  
desires and  
offers them  
peat here th

**G**LORIA in excelsis Deo,  
 et in terra pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis.  
 Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te, glorificamus te. Gratius agimus tibi propter magnam gloriam tuam, Domine Deus, Rex cælestis, Deus Pater omnipotens. Domine Fili unigenite Jesu Christe. Domine Deus, Agnus Dei, Filius Patris, qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis. Qui tollis peccata mundi, suscipe deprecationem nostram. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris, miserere nobis. Quoniam Tu solus sanctus, Tu solus Dominus, Tu solus altissimus Jesu Christe, cum Sancto Spiritu, in gloria Dei Patris. Amen.

**G**LORY be to God in the highest and on earth peace to men of good will We praise thee, we bless thee, we adore thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee because of thy great glory, O Lord God, Heavenly King, God the Father Almighty. O Lord Jesus Christ the only begotten Son: O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayers. Thou that sittest at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For thou only art holy. Thou only art the Lord. Thou only, O Jesus Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

After the *Gloria*, the Priest turns to the people and pronounces the salutation.

*Dominus vobiscum.* The Lord be with you.

To which the Acolyte replies for the people,

*Et cum spiritu tuo.* And with thy spirit.

Then, as if to invite the whole congregation to unite their intentions to his own intention, the Priest says, *Oremus*, Let us pray. Then follows the *Collect*, that is to say, the collection, because the Priest gathers together the desires and prayers of all present, and as a mediator offers them to God in the name of all the Faithful. Repeat here the following prayer:

## THE COLLECT.

**A**Lmighty and Eternal God! hear the prayer of thy people, and turn not away from us thy most holy countenance on account of our sins. Graciously listen to the prayers of thy servant, the Priest, who prays for the salvation of thy people, and through thy mercy grant that we may obtain what we confidently ask of thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

## THE EPISTLE.

Then follows the *Epistle*. It consists commonly of a portion from the writings of the Prophets or Apostles. While this is read, you can repeat the following prayer:

**O** MY God! I adore thy Holy Spirit, who has spoken by thy Prophets and Apostles, and still speaks through the holy Church. I receive with humility all the commandments and instructions which the holy Church gives me through her Priests. Grant, O God, that I may always believe what thy Church teaches, and do what she commands; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

## THE GOSPEL.

When the book is carried to the other end of the altar, stand up while the Priest is reading the *Gospel*, and pray thus:

**O** DIVINE Saviour, how great was thy love to come thyself upon the earth to be our teacher, and show us the way to heaven. Grant me this grace, that I may listen with humility to all the truths

which thou  
I may und  
may love a  
assistance t  
Gospel, but  
as in works  
end. *Ame*

While the Pr  
and recite

**C**REDO, in  
Patrem  
factorem cœ  
sibillum on  
sibillum.

Et in un  
Jesum Chr  
Dei unigen  
Patre natu  
scœula; De  
lumen de  
verum de D  
tum non fi  
stantialem  
omnia fact  
propter nos  
propter nos  
descendit de  
carnatus e  
Sancto, ex  
ET HOM  
EST.\* Cru  
pro nobis, s  
lato passus  
est. Et re  
die, secund

which thou hast preached; enlighten my mind that I may understand them; renew my heart that I may love and follow them. Grant me thy divine assistance that I may never be ashamed of thy holy Gospel, but confess the same always in words as well as in works; who livest and reignest, world without end. *Amen.*

● THE CREED.

While the Priest is repeating the *Credo*, remain standing, and recite it also with him, as follows: ●

**C**REDO, in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, factorem cœli et terræ, visibilia omnium et invisibilia.

Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum, Filium Dei unigenitum, et ex Patre natum ante omnia secula; Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero; genitum non factum, consubstantialem Patri, per quem omnia facta sunt. Qui, propter nos homines, et propter nostram salutem, descendit de cœlis; et incarnatus est de Spiritu Sancto, ex Mariâ Virgine; **ET HOMO FACTUS EST.\*** Crucifixus etiam pro nobis, sub Pontio Pilato passus, et sepultus est. Et resurrexit tertiâ die, secundum scripturas;

**I** BELIEVE in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, and born of the Father before all ages; God of God; Light of Light; true God of true God; begotten, not made; of the same substance with the Father; by whom all things were made. Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and became incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, **AND WAS MADE MAN.\*** He was crucified also for us, suffered under Pontius Pilate, and was buried. And the third day he rose again according to the Scrip-

\* Kneel in reverence of Christ's Incarnation.

et ascendit in cælum; sedet ad dexteram Patris; et iterum venturus est cum gloriâ judicare vivos et mortuos; cujus regni non erit finis.

Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificantem, qui ex Patre Filioque procedit; qui cum Patre et Filio simul adoratur, et conglorificatur; qui locutus est per prophetas. Et unam sanctam Catholicam et Apostolicam Ecclesiam. Confiteor unum Baptisma in remissionem peccatorum. Et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum, et vitam venturi sæculi. Amen.

tures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of the Father. And he is to come again with glory to judge the living and the dead, of whose kingdom there shall be no end.

And in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Life-giver, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who, together with the Father and the Son, is adored and glorified; who spoke by the Prophets. And one Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic Church. I confess one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

#### THE OFFERTORY.

Here follows the *Offertory*; that is to say, the bread and wine which are to be changed into the most holy Body and Blood of our Saviour, are offered to God. Say the following prayer:

**R**ECEIVE, O Father, infinitely holy, almighty and eternal God, this offering which thy Priest presents to thee for us. I believe most firmly and surely that it will soon be changed into the true body and true blood of Christ. Receive this offering, O heavenly Father, for the glory of thy most holy name, for the pardon of my sins, in thanksgiving for all thy mercies bestowed on me, and that I may obtain

now grace necessary riors, both my enemie  
Amen.

The Priest  
"Orate  
those pre  
be plangi

**M**AY t  
hands  
and also  
Church.

The Preface  
The Priest  
seculorum  
words of  
been sayi  
lowing a  
name the

P. Dominu  
A. Et cum  
P. Sursum  
A. Habem  
num.  
P. Gratias  
Deo no  
A. Dignum

The Priest  
in the sa

**I**T is tru  
we shou  
to thee, O

new graces still, especially those which are most necessary to my salvation; and also for all my superiors, both spiritual and temporal; for my friends and my enemies, and for all Christians, living and dead. *Amen.*

The Priest presently turns to the people, and says, "*Orate Fratres, Pray, my brethren.*" By this, he asks those present to pray with him, that this sacrifice may be pleasing to God. Then say:

**M**AY the Lord receive this sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of his own name, and also for our benefit, and that of all his holy Church.

## THE PREFACE.

The *Preface* is the introduction to the Canon of the Mass. The Priest says, in a loud voice, "*Per omnia secula seculorum: World without end:*" which are the last words of the *Secret*, or *silent prayer*, which he has just been saying. He then begins the *Preface* with the following appeals to the devotion of the people, in whose name the Acolyte duly replies:

P. Dominus vobiscum.	P. The Lord be with you.
A. Et cum spiritu tuo.	A. And with thy spirit.
P. Sursum corda.	P. Lift up your hearts.
A. Habemus ad Dominum.	A. We do lift them up to the Lord.
P. Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.	P. Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.
A. Dignum et justum est.	A. It is meet and just.

The Priest then goes on with the *Preface*. Unite with him in the same prayer of praise and thanksgiving, and say:

**I**T is truly meet and just, right and salutary, that we should always, and in all places, give thanks to thee, O holy Lord, Almighty Father, Eternal God,



through Christ our Lord: by whom the Angels praise thy Majesty, the Archangels adore it, the Powers tremble before it, the heavens, and the Virtues of heaven, and the blessed Seraphs, also, with united exultation praise it. We pray thee let our voices ascend with theirs to thee, while with the deepest awe we confess, and cry (SANCTUS), Holy! holy! holy! Lord God of Sabaoth! Heaven and earth are full of thy glory! Hosanna in the highest! Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

After the *Sanctus*, repeat the following words, which are nearly the same as those with which the Priest begins now

THE CANON.

**W**E earnestly pray and beseech thee, most merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Lord, that thou wilt accept and bless these gifts, these offerings, this unspotted sacrifice. We offer them, first, for the holy Catholic Church, that thou wilt be pleased to keep it in peace, to protect, unite, and govern it throughout the whole world: together with thy servant N—, our Pope, and N—, our Bishop, and all the true believers and followers of the holy Catholic Faith.

MEMENTO FOR THE LIVING.

**B**E mindful, O Lord, of thy servants—

[Here pray for those of your friends still living, whose welfare you wish to recommend to God in this holy Sacrifice.]

Be mind  
and devo  
this sacrific  
selves, the  
safety of  
eternal h  
their desi  
God.

At the  
ever glori  
ther of ou  
thy blesse  
Saints wh  
which we  
live. For  
grant us i  
the same

We bes  
this sacrific  
thy whole  
holy peace  
may we b  
elect, thro

O God,  
way accep  
salvation's  
of thy bel

At the Con  
ner, Chr  
his holy

Be mindful, also, of all here present, whose faith and devotion are known to thee, for whom we offer this sacrifice of praise, or who offer it up for themselves, their families and friends. We pray for the safety of their souls, for their final perseverance and eternal happiness; and in fine, we recommend all their desires to thee, the living, true and everlasting God.

At the same time, we honor the memory of the ever glorious and immaculate Virgin Mary, the Mother of our Lord and God Jesus Christ; and also of thy blessed Apostles, and all thy holy Martyrs and Saints who have lived and died in this holy faith which we profess, and this only church in which we live. For the sake of their merits and their prayers, grant us in all things thy help and protection, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

We beseech thee, also, O Lord, graciously to accept this sacrifice at the hands of us, thy servants, and of thy whole family; bless the days of our life with thy holy peace, save us from everlasting damnation, and may we be counted ever among the number of thy elect, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, may this offering be blessed, and in every way acceptable and agreeable to thee; and for our salvation's sake be changed into the Body and Blood of thy beloved Son, our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

At the *Consecration*, represent to yourself, in a lively manner, Christ as at the last supper, when he took bread in his holy hands, blessed it, and said, "*This is my Body*

*which is given for you:" and when he took also the cup of wine, saying, "This is the chalice of my Blood." Cherish and cling to this article of your faith, that Jesus Christ, who died for you on the cross, is really, truly, and substantially present, as soon as the Priest pronounces the sacred words of consecration. With firm faith, and deep humility, pray to your Saviour and say,*

WHEN THE SACRED HOST IS ELEVATED.

**I** BELIEVE, O Jesus, that thou art truly present here, as God and Man, under the form of bread. I adore thee with the deepest reverence, as my Lord and my God. O Jesus, may I live for thee only! may I die for thee gladly! O Jesus, living or dying, let me be thine!

AT THE ELEVATION OF THE CHALICE.

**O** MY Saviour, I believe that thou art here. I believe that thy most precious Blood, which was poured out once upon the Cross for a sacrifice to atone for our sins, is substantially present in this cup, under the appearance of wine. Ah! holy blood of my Redeemer, I beseech thee, wash and purify me from all my sins.

After consecration, say with the Priest:

**B**EING mindful, therefore, O Lord, of Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord, of his blessed passion, his resurrection from the dead, his glorious ascension into heaven, we offer before the throne of thy most excellent majesty, of thy gifts and presents, a holy, pure,

and unsp  
and the el

Be plea  
benignant  
as thou di  
the sacrific  
sacrifice, t  
by thy H  
before the  
mand thes  
on high, i  
all who pa  
of thy Son  
venly grac  
our Lord.

**B**E mind  
and N  
of faith, a  
mention of  
recommen  
sufferings n  
from their  
bliss.) To  
Christ, gra  
ment, ligh  
Lord. An  
To us, al  
and trustin

and unspotted Host, the holy bread of eternal life, and the chalice of everlasting salvation.

Be pleased to look upon them with a propitious and benignant countenance, and graciously accept them as thou didst accept the gifts of thy just servant Abel, the sacrifice of the Patriarch Abraham, and the holy sacrifice, the unspotted gift which was offered to thee by thy High Priest Melchisedech. Prostrate here before thee, O Almighty God, we beseech thee, command these offerings to be brought up to thine altar on high, into the sight of thy Divine Majesty, that all who partake of the most sacred Body and Blood of thy Son at this altar, may be filled with every heavenly grace and blessing, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

## MEMENTO FOR THE DEAD.

Be mindful likewise, O Lord, of thy servants, N— and N—, who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and rest in the sleep of peace. (*Here make mention of those departed friends whom you wish to recommend especially to the mercy of God, that their sufferings may be lessened, or that they may be taken from their place of torment to the abode of eternal bliss.*) To these, O Lord, and to all who sleep in Christ, grant, we beseech thee, a place of refreshment, light, and peace, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

To us, also, sinners though we are, yet thy servants, and trusting in the multitude of thy mercies, deign

to grant some part and fellowship with thy holy Apostles and Martyrs, with John and Stephen, Matthias, Barnabas, Ignatius, Alexander, Marcellinus, Peter, Felicitas, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucy, Agnes, Cecilia, Anastasia, and with all thy Saints: into their company we beseech thee graciously to admit us, not weighing our merits, but thine own mercy, through Christ our Lord; by whom, O God, thou dost create, sanctify, quicken, bless, and impart all these thy good gifts to us. By him, therefore, and with him, and in him, to thee, O God, Almighty Father, together with the Holy Ghost, be all honor and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

## PATER NOSTER.

Here, with the Priest, repeat the *Lord's Prayer*, "Our Father who art in heaven," &c. Then offer the following petition:

**W**E beseech thee, O Lord, to deliver us from all evils, past, present, and to come, and through the intercession of the blessed and glorious Mary, ever Virgin, Mother of God, of the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, of Andrew, and of all the Saints, mercifully grant peace in our days, that we, through the help of thy mercy, may be always free from sin, and safe from every trouble, through the same Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord. *Amen.*

When the Priest breaks the sacred Host, and drops a particle of it into the chalice, say with him,

**M**AY this commingling and consecration of the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, become to us who receive it the source of eternal life. *Amen.*

At the Agn  
to Jesus,  
your sins

**L**AMB  
world,  
takest awa  
Lamb of G  
give us pe

O Lord  
"Peace I  
look not v  
Church, a  
will in pea

O Lord  
according  
tion of the  
through th  
sacred Bo  
every evil  
always, an

If during t  
nion, you  
tional pro

**O** LORI  
of thy  
venture to  
demnation  
become m  
merciful

## AGNUS DEI.

At the *Agnus Dei*, strike your breast three times, and pray to Jesus, the incarnate Lamb of God, for the pardon of your sins, saying with the Priest,

**L**AMB of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *give us peace.*

O Lord Jesus Christ, who hast said to thy Apostles, "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you," look not upon my sins, but upon the faith of thy Church, and be pleased to keep her according to thy will in peace and unity.

O Lord Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who, according to thy Father's will, and by the co-operation of the Holy Ghost, hast given life to the world through thine own death, deliver me by this thy most sacred Body and Blood from all my sins, and from every evil. Make me cling to thy commandments always, and never let me be separated from thee.

If during the Mass, or after it, you receive holy communion, you may repeat with the Priest the following additional prayer:

**O** LORD Jesus Christ, let not this communication of thy Body, which, all unworthy as I am, I venture to receive, turn to my judgment and condemnation, but rather through thy tender compassion become my safeguard both of body and soul, and a merciful remedy; O thou who livest and reignest

with the Father, and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

## THE COMMUNION.

At the sound of the little bell, when the Priest takes the sacred Host in his hand, before his own communion, strike your breast three times also, repeating with him each time:

**L**ORD! I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof, but only speak the word, and my soul shall be healed.

If you do not receive holy communion in reality, you can at least make a spiritual communion, uniting yourself in desire with the Priest and the others who do communicate. Or, if you are so unfortunate as to be in mortal sin, and unworthy of communion, you should make an act of regret at your unworthiness. See Spiritual Communion, page 100.

## THE LAST COLLECT.

After the *Communion*, while the Priest is repeating the Collect, pray as follows:

**A**Lmighty God! I thank thee with my whole heart for all the mercies and benefits thou hast bestowed on me, but above all that thou hast given thy Son Jesus Christ to be the propitiation for our sins, and his Body and Blood for the nourishment of our souls. O merciful God, watch over me, and forbid that I should ever assist at this holy Sacrifice in an irreverent manner, or receive unworthily this most sacred food; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

At the Re

**M**AY th  
to the  
sacrifice h  
be accepta  
tion and s  
been offer  
May the  
Ghost, ble

**J**ESUS!  
become  
trust in th  
the world  
me, O thou  
I may not  
according  
blessed de

**O** MOST  
permi  
Pardon m  
traction.  
but to be  
and action  
holy sacr  
that I may  
thee etern

At the *Ite missa est*, and the *Benediction* of the Priest, say,

**M**AY this service which is now ended be pleasing to thee, O most holy Trinity, and grant that the sacrifice here offered by thy servant the Priest, may be acceptable in thy sight, and may bring reconciliation and salvation to me, and to all for whom it has been offered: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

May the Almighty God, ☩ Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, bless us now and evermore. *Amen.*

THE LAST GOSPEL.

At the last *Gospel*, stand up, and say,

**J**ESUS! eternal Word of the Father, thou didst become man for love of us. I adore thee. I trust in thee. I love thee. Thou didst come into the world to show us the way of eternal life. Guide me, O thou who art the true light of the world, that I may not wander in the darkness of this life, but according to thy light lead a holy life, and die a blessed death.

PRAYER AFTER HOLY MASS.

**O** MOST merciful God, I thank thee for having permitted me to take part in this holy sacrifice. Pardon me all my faults, my coldness, and my distraction. I make the firm resolution to sin no more, but to be so watchful over all my thoughts, words, and actions, that I may not lose the fruits of this holy sacrifice. Grant me every necessary grace, that I may sanctify myself in this world, and possess thee eternally in heaven. *Amen.*



### On hearing the Word of God.

*"He that is of God, heareth the words of God."* St. John, viii. 47.

An important part of the Christian worship is listening to the word of God from the mouth of the Priest. Let no one think himself so wise and so learned that he can do without it. Preaching is the means appointed by God to speak to our heart. Therefore, he who will not hear the preachers of the Catholic Church, shuts his ears against the voice of God, and despises Jesus Christ, who says: *"He that heareth you, heareth me, and he that despiseth you, despiseth me."*

Let no one say: I can read the word of God for myself in the Bible: of what use is preaching to me? What! do you dare to think that a human mind like yours, created, limited, and full of darkness, is able, of itself, to comprehend the mind of the eternal God? O! beware, that you do not substitute your own thought for that of God. No! dear Christian, the church of the living God alone, guided and enlightened as it is by the Holy Ghost, is able to know the mind of God with infallible certainty, and to interpret the Holy Scriptures without danger of error. She it is who announces to us the true doctrine of Jesus Christ, by her Bishops, and their fellow-laborers, the Priests, and they are the teachers to whom we must listen, unless we are willing through a spirit of pride to expose ourselves to the most dangerous errors.

But you will say: I have at home excellent explanations of the Gospels, and other good books of instruction; these will serve my purpose instead of preaching. To this objection of yours, Saint Thomas of Villanova has already answered. "Tell me not, I am learned, I have at home the works of Augustin, of Bernard, &c. The letter is dead, the voice is living. The preacher is

the living v  
in the wilde  
eth, the spi  
converted?  
the Apostles  
Listen, th  
mind; judg  
words; do n  
self alone;  
of God, sou  
you to pena  
repeat in yo  
Lord! for t

COME. H  
kindle i  
gathered th  
faith.

O God, w  
by the illum  
same Spirit  
always in h  
Amen.

LORD.  
this day  
Never perm  
from my he  
earthly desi  
care; but g  
word may b  
eternal life.

the living voice of God. He is 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness.' Jesus Christ said: 'The letter killeth, the spirit maketh alive.' The world, how was it converted? Through the divine word PREACHED by the Apostles."

Listen, then, to sermons with a pious and humble mind; judge not the Preacher; look not for beautiful words; do not apply the sermon to others, but to yourself alone; consider the word of the Priest as the voice of God, sounding in the ear of your heart, and calling you to penance, and often before and during the sermon repeat in your heart the words of holy Samuel: "*Speak, Lord! for thy servant heareth.*"

PRAYER BEFORE THE SERMON.

COME, Holy Ghost, fill the hearts of thy faithful, and kindle in them the fire of thy love: thou, who hast gathered the people of every tongue into the unity of the faith.

O God, who hast instructed the hearts of the faithful by the illumination of the Holy Ghost, grant us by the same Spirit to understand what is right, and to rejoice always in his consolation, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

PRAYER AFTER THE SERMON.

LORD Jesus Christ, I thank thee for having sown this day the seed of thy divine word in my soul. Never permit, O Lord, this good seed to be taken away from my heart, or consumed by the heat of impure and earthly desires, or choked up by the thorns of worldly care; but grant rather, that through thy blessing, thy word may bring forth fruit in me an hundred fold, to eternal life. Amen.

### Devotions at Vespers.

ALTHOUGH there is no express commandment which makes it a mortal sin to be absent from Vespers, yet every good Catholic will make it his duty to attend when he can, and see that his family are present also. We are commanded to sanctify the Lord's day, and the other Holy-days of obligation; but if a Catholic neglects the public service of the Church on Sunday afternoons, without any reasonable excuse, how can it be expected that he will apply himself to sanctify it in other ways?

Be present, therefore, always in the church at Vespers, and employ the moments you spend there in praying devoutly.

While the Priest and Choir are singing the Office, you can follow them by using the following translation: or, if you prefer, you may make use of some other prayers, according to your devotion.

#### PRAYER BEFORE THE OFFICE.

**O** LORD, open my lips to praise thy holy name: cleanse my heart also from all vain, perverse, and wandering thoughts; enlighten my mind and inflame my heart, so that I may recite this office worthily, attentively, and devoutly, and merit a gracious hearing in the presence of thy divine Majesty: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

#### VESPER

First recite  
gin with

V. DEUS  
meum inten  
R. Domin  
dum me les  
Gloria Pa  
Spiritu San  
Sicut erat  
nunc, et se  
cula saeculo

Before and  
varies acco

*Ant.* Dixit

Dixit Do  
meo: Sede  
Donec pe  
tuos: scabel  
rum.

Virgam  
emittet Dom  
dominare in  
corum tuoru  
Tecum pr  
virtutis tuae  
bus sanctor  
ante luciferu

VESPERS FOR SUNDAYS AND FESTIVALS.

First recite an *Our Father*, and a *Hail Mary*; and then begin with the sign of the Cross, thus:

V. DEUS in adjutorium meum intende.

R. Domine, ad adjuvandum me festina.

Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.

Sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper, et in secula seculorum. Amen.

V. ✠ Incline unto my aid, O God.

R. O Lord, make haste to help me.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

Before and after each Psalm is sung an *Antiphon*, which varies according to the Festivals.

*Ant.* Dixit Dominus.

*Antiphon.* The Lord said—

PSALM CIX. *Dixit Dominus.*

Dixit Dominus Domino meo: Sede a dextris meis. Donec ponam inimicos tuos: scabellum pedum tuorum.

Virgam virtutis tue emittet Dominus ex Sion: dominare in medio inimicorum tuorum.

Tecum principium in die virtutis tue, in splendoribus sanctorum: ex utero ante luciferum genui te.

The Lord said to my Lord: Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thy enemies thy footstool.

The Lord will send forth the sceptre of thy power out of Sion: rule thou in the midst of thy enemies.

With thee is the principality in the day of thy strength, in the brightness of thy saints: from the womb before the day-star I begot thee.

Juravit Dominus, et non poenitebit eum: Tu es sacerdos in æternum secundum ordinem Melchisedech.

Dominus à dextris tuis confregit in die iræ suæ reges.

Judicabit in nationibus, implebit ruinas: conquassabit capita in terra multorum.

De torrente in via bibet: propterea exaltabit caput.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* Dixit Dominus Domino meo, Sede à dextris meis.

*Ant.* Fidelia.

The Lord hath sworn, and he will not repent: Thou art a priest forever according to the order of Melchisedech.

The Lord at thy right hand hath broken kings in the day of his wrath.

He shall judge among nations, he shall fill ruins, he shall crush the heads in the land of many.

He shall drink of the torrent in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand.

*Ant.* All his commandments.—

PSALM CX. *Confitebor tibi.*

Confitebor tibi, Domine, in toto corde meo: in concilio justorum, et congregatione.

Magna opera Domini: exquisita in omnes voluntates ejus.

Confessio et magnificentia opus ejus: et justitia ejus manet in sæculum sæculi.

Memoriam fecit mirabilium suorum, misericors et miserator Dominus: escam dedit timentibus se.

I will praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart: in the assembly of the just, and in the congregation.

Great are the works of the Lord: exquisite and agreeable to all his designs.

His work is his praise and glory: and his justice remaineth forever.

The merciful and gracious Lord hath appointed a memorial of his wonderful works: he hath given food to them that fear him.

Mem  
testam  
operun  
bit pop  
Ut  
Gentiu  
ejus, v

Fid  
ejus,  
lumi s  
tate et

Red  
pulo  
ætern  
um.

Sar  
men  
tiae ti

Int  
bus f  
datio  
lum s

Glo

An  
data  
sæcul

An

Be  
minu  
volet

Po  
men  
rum

Memor erit in sæculum testamenti sui: virtutem operum suorum annuntiabit populo suo.

Ut det illis hæreditatem Gentium: opera manuum ejus, veritas et judicium.

Fidelia omnia mandata ejus, confirmata in sæculum sæculi: facta in veritate et æquitate.

Redemptionem misit populo suo: mandavit in æternum testamentum suum.

Sanctum et terribile nomen ejus: initium sapientie timor Domini.

Intellectus bonus omnibus facientibus eum: laudatio ejus manet in sæculum sæculi.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* Fidelia omnia mandata ejus; confirmata in sæculum sæculi.

*Ant.* In mandatis.

He will be forever mindful of his covenant: the greatness of his works will he publish to his people.

To give them the inheritance of the Gentiles: the works of his hands are truth and justice.

True and lasting are all his ordinances, confirmed for ever and ever; made in truth and justice.

He hath sent redemption to his people: he hath appointed his covenant forever.

Holy and awful is his name: the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

All understand it right, who practise it: his praise endureth for ever and ever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*An.* All his commandments are faithful, confirmed for ever and ever.

*Ant.* He shall delight—

PSALM CXI. *Beatus vir.*

Beatus vir qui timet Dominum: in mandatis ejus volet nimis.

Potens in terra erit semen ejus: generatio rectorum benedicetur.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord: in his commandments he shall take great delight.

Mighty on earth shall be his seed: the generation of the righteous shall be blessed.

Gloria et divitiæ in domo  
ejus: et justitia ejus manet  
in sæculum sæculi.

Exortum est in tenebris  
lumen rectis: misericors,  
et miserator et justus.

Jucundus homo qui mi-  
seretur et commodat, dispo-  
net sermones suos in judi-  
cio: quia in æternum non  
commovebitur.

In memoria æterna erit  
justus: ab auditione mala  
non timebit.

Paratum cor ejus in Domino,  
confirma est cor ejus: non commo-  
vebitur donec despiciat ini-  
micos suos.

Dispersit, dedit pauperi-  
bus, justitia ejus manet in  
sæculum sæculi: cornu  
ejus exaltabitur in gloria.

Pecator videbit et iras-  
cetur, dentibus suis fremet  
et tabescet: desiderium  
peccatorum peribit.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* In mandatis ejus  
cupit nimis.

*Ant.* Sit nomen Domini.

Glory and wealth shall  
be in his house: and his  
justice endureth for ever  
and ever.

He is risen in darkness,  
a light to the upright: he  
is merciful, compassionate,  
and just.

Acceptable is the man  
that showeth mercy and  
lendeth: he shall order his  
words with judgment, and  
he shall never give way.

The just man shall be in  
eternal remembrance: he  
shall not fear an evil re-  
port.

His heart is ready to  
hope in the Lord: his heart  
is strengthened: he shall  
not yield till he despise his  
enemies.

He hath distributed and  
given to the poor: his  
righteousness remaineth  
forever: his power shall be  
exalted in glory.

The sinner shall see it,  
and be enraged: he shall  
gnash his teeth and pine  
away: the desire of sinners  
shall perish.

Glory be to the Father,  
&c.

*Ant.* He shall delight  
exceedingly in his com-  
mandments.

*Ant.* Blessed be the  
name—

Laus  
num:  
mini.

Sit  
dictum  
et usque

A s  
occasu  
men D

Exec  
gentes  
cœles

Quis  
noster,  
et hum  
et in t

Susc  
pem:  
pauper

Ut  
princi  
pibus

Qui  
rilem  
filioru

Glor  
*Ant.*  
bened

*Ant.*

In  
Ægypt  
popul

PSALM CXII. *Laudate pueri.*

Laudate, pueri, Dominum: laudate nomen Domini.

Sit nomen Domini benedictum: ex hoc nunc, et usque in sæculum.

A solis ortu usque ad occasum: laudabile nomen Domini.

Excelsus super omnes gentes Dominus: et super cælos gloria ejus.

Quis sicut Dominus Deus noster, qui in altis habitat: et humilia respicit in cælo et in terra?

Suscitans à terra inopem: et de stercore erigens pauperem.

Ut collocet eum cum principibus: cum principibus populi sui.

Qui habitare facit sterilem in domo: matrem filiorum lætantem.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* Sit nomen Domini benedictum in sæcula.

*Ant.* Nos qui vivimus.

Praise the Lord, ye servants of the Lord: praise ye the name of the Lord.

Let the name of the Lord be blessed: now and for evermore.

From the rising of the sun to the setting thereof: worthy of praise is the name of the Lord.

High is the Lord above all the nations: and above the heavens is his glory.

Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high: and beholdeth what is below in heaven and on earth?

Who from the earth raiseth up the needy one: and from the dunghill lifteth up the poor one:

To place him with the princes: with the princes of his people.

Who maketh the barren woman to dwell in her house: the joyful mother of many children.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* Blessed be the name of the Lord for evermore.

*Ant.* We who live—

PSALM CXIII. *In exitu Israel.*

In exitu Israel de Ægypto: domus Jacob de populo barbaro.

When Israel came out of Ægypt: the house of Jacob from among a strange people.



Facta est Judæa sanctificatio ejus: Israel potestas ejus.

Mare vidit, et fugit: Jordanis conversus est retrorsum.

Montes exultaverunt ut arietes: et colles sicut agni ovium.

Quid est tibi, mare, quod fugisti: et tu Jordanis, quia conversus es retrorsum?

Montes exultastis sicut arietes: et colles sicut agni ovium?

A facie Domini mota est terra: a facie Dei Jacob.

Qui convertit petram in stagna aquarum: et rupem in fontes aquarum.

Non nobis, Domine, non nobis: sed nomini tuo da gloriam.

Super misericordia tua, et veritate tua: nequando dicant gentes, Ubi est Deus eorum?

Deus autem noster in cælo: omnia quæcumque voluit, fecit.

Simulacra gentium argentum et aurum: opera manuum hominum.

Os habent, et non lo-

quunt: Judah was made his sanctuary: and Israel his dominion.

The sea beheld, and fled: Jordan was turned back.

The mountains skipped like rams: and the little hills like the lambs of the flock.

What alleth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest: and thou Jordan, that thou wast turned back?

Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams: and ye little hills like the lambs of the flock?

At the presence of the Lord the earth was moved: at the presence of the God of Jacob.

Who turned the rock into a standing water: and the stony hill into a flowing stream.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us: but unto thy name give the glory.

For thy mercy and for thy truth's sake: lest the gentiles should say, Where is their God?

But our God is in heaven: he hath done whatsoever he would.

The idols of the gentiles are silver and gold: the work of the hands of men.

They have mouths, and

quenti non vi

Aur audient non od

Mar palpab et non clamab

Sim facium confidu

Domini protecet

Domini in Domini et prot

Qui sperav adjuto eorum

Domini nostri

Benedi

Benedi timent cum n

Adj vos: filios v

Benedi qui fe

quentur: oculos habent, et non videbunt.

Aures habent, et non audient: nares habent, et non odorabunt.

Manus habent, et non palpabunt; pedes habent, et non ambulabunt: non clamabunt in gutture suo.

Similes illis fiant qui faciunt eis: et omnes qui confidunt in eis.

Domus Israel speravit in Domino: adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.

Domus Aaron speravit in Domino: adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.

Qui timent Dominum, speraverunt in Domino: adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.

Dominus memor fuit nostri: et benedixit nobis.

Benedixit domui Israel: benedixit domui Aaron.

Benedixit omnibus qui timent Dominum: pusillis cum majoribus.

Adjiciat Dominus super vos: super vos, et super filios vestros.

Benedicti vos a Domino: qui fecit cælum et terram.

they shall not speak: they have eyes, and they shall not see.

They have ears, and they shall not hear: they have noses, and they shall not smell.

They have hands, and they shall not feel; they have feet, and they shall not walk: neither shall they speak through their throat.

Let those that make them become like unto them, and all such as put their trust in them.

The house of Israel hath hoped in the Lord: he is their helper and protector.

The house of Aaron hath hoped in the Lord: he is their helper and protector.

They that fear the Lord, have hoped in the Lord: he is their helper and protector.

The Lord hath been mindful of us: and hath blessed us.

He hath blessed the house of Israel: he hath blessed the house of Aaron.

He hath blessed all that fear the Lord: the least together with the greatest.

May the Lord add blessings upon you: upon you, and upon your children.

Blessed be ye of the Lord: who hath made heaven and earth.

Cœlum cœli Domino: terram autem dedit filiis hominum.

Non mortui laudabunt te, Domine: neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum.

Sed nos qui vivimus, benedicimus Domino: ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum. Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* Nos qui vivimus, benedicimus Domino.

The heaven of heavens is the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

The dead shall not praise thee, O Lord: neither all they that go down into hell.

But we who live, bless the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.

Glory be to the Father, &c. *Ant.* We who live, bless the Lord.

Then follow the *Little Chapter* and the *Hymn*; after which is said, with its proper *Antiphon*:

The *Magnificat*, or *Canticle of the Blessed Virgin*.

Magnificat: anima mea Dominum.

Et exultavit spiritus meus: in Deo salutari meo.

Quia respexit humilitatem ancillæ suæ: ecce enim ex hoc beatam me dicent omnes generationes.

Quia fecit mihi magna qui potens est: et sanctum nomen ejus.

Et misericordia ejus a progenie in progenies: timentibus eum.

Fecit potentiam in brachio suo: dispersit superbos mente cordis sui.

Deposuit potentes in sede: et exaltavit humiles.

My soul doth magnify: the Lord.

And my spirit hath rejoiced: in God my Saviour.

For he hath regarded the lowliness of his handmaid: for behold from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

For he that is mighty hath done great things unto me: and holy is his name.

And his mercy is from generation to generation: unto them that fear him.

He hath showed strength with his arm: he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart.

He hath put down the mighty from their seat: and hath exalted the humble.

Esuri-  
nis: et  
anes.

Suscip-  
sum:  
cordia  
Sicut  
nostros  
ejus in  
Gloria

Here fo-  
if any  
Virgin

[N. B.  
when th  
are thos  
shall no  
given, a  
Sunday

CO

Psalms  
which

Laud  
nes ge  
omnes

Esurientes implevit bonis: et divites dimisit inanes.

He hath filled the hungry with good things: and the rich he hath sent empty away.

Susecepit Israel puerum suum: recordatus misericordiae suae.

He hath holpen his servant Israel: being mindful of his mercy.

Sicut locutus est ad patres nostros: Abraham, et semini ejus in saecula.

As he spake unto our fathers: to Abraham and his seed forever.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Here follow the proper *Collect*, and the *Commemorations*, if any; after which one of the *Antiphons of the Blessed Virgin* is sung, as at p. 68.

[N. B.—The Psalms hitherto given, are sung on Sundays when the Vespers are those of the *Sunday*. When the Vespers are those of a *Saint*, &c., some changes are made, which we shall now indicate, observing that when only one Psalm is given, as the *last* Psalm, the others are the same as on Sundays.]

COMMON OF APOSTLES AND EVANGELISTS.

*First Vespers.*

Psalms as on Sundays, with the exception of the last, for which Psalm cxvi., *Laudate Dominum*, is used, as follows:

PSALM CXVI. *Laudate Dominum.*

Laudate Dominum, omnes gentes: laudate eum, omnes populi:

Praise the Lord, all ye gentiles: praise him, all ye people:

Quoniam confirmata est super nos misericordia ejus: et veritas Domini manet in æternum.

For his merey is confirmed upon us: and the truth of the Lord endureth forever.

*Second Vespers.*

Psalm cix. *Dixit Dominus.* Psalm cxil. *Laudate, pueri.*  
Then the three following:

PSALM CXV. *Credidi.*

Credidi, propter quod locutus sum: ego autem humiliatus sum nimis.

I believed, and therefore did I speak: but I was humbled exceedingly.

Ego dixi in excessu meo: Omnis homo mendax.

I said in my excess: All men are liars.

Quid retribuam Domino: pro omnibus quæ retribuit mihi?

What shall I render unto the Lord: for all he hath rendered unto me?

Calicem salutaris accipiam: et nomen Domini invocabo.

I will take the chalice of salvation: and call upon the name of the Lord.

Vota mea Domino redam coram omni populo ejus: pretiosa in conspectu Domini mors sanctorum ejus.

I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the presence of all his people: precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.

O Domine, quia ego servus tuus: ego servus tuus, et filius ancillæ tuæ.

O Lord, I am thy servant: I am thy servant, and the son of thy handmaid.

Dirupisti vincula mea: tibi sacrificabo hostiam laudis, et nomen Domini invocabo.

Thou hast broken my bonds in sunder: I will offer unto thee the sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord.

Vota mea Domino redam in conspectu omnis populi ejus: in atriis domus Domini, in medio tui, Jerusalem.

I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the sight of all his people: in the courts of the house of the Lord, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.

In co  
captivi  
mus sic

Tunc  
os nost  
tra exu

Tunc  
Magnit  
ere cu

Mag  
cere no  
letante

Conv  
titudine  
torrens

Qui  
nis: in  
Eun  
mitten

Veni  
eum ex  
munipt

Dom  
cognov  
visti s  
resurre

Into  
meas  
meam,  
investi

Et o  
vidisti  
in ling

PSALM CXXV. *In convertendo.*

In convertendo Dominus captivitatem Sion: facti sumus sicut consolati:

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Sion: we became like men that are comforted:

Tunc repletum est gaudios nostrum: et lingua nostra exultatione.

Then was our mouth filled with gladness: and our tongue with joy.

Tunc dicent inter gentes: Magnificavit Dominus facere cum eis.

Then shall they say among the gentiles: The Lord hath done great things for them.

Magnificavit Dominus facere nobiscum: facti sumus letantes.

The Lord hath done great things for us: we are become very joyful.

Converte, Domine, captivitatem nostram: sicut torrens in austro.

Turn again our captivity, O Lord: as a river in the south.

Qui seminant in lacrymis: in exultatione metent.

They that sow in tears: shall reap in joy.

Euntes ibant et flebant: mittentes semina sua.

Going on their way, they went and wept: scattering their seed.

Venientes autem venient cum exultatione: portantes manipulos suos.

But returning, they shall come with joyfulness: bringing their sheaves with them.

PSALM CXXXVIII. *Domine, probasti.*

Domine, probasti me, et cognovisti me: tu cognovisti sessionem meam, et resurrectionem meam.

O Lord, thou hast proved me, and known me: thou hast known my sitting down and my rising up.

Intellexisti cogitationes meas de longe: semitam meam, et funiculum meum investigasti.

Thou hast understood my thoughts long before: my path and my line hast thou searched out.

Et omnes vias meas praevidisti: quia non est sermo in lingua mea.

And thou hast foreseen all my ways: for there is not a word in my tongue.

Eecce, Domine, tu cognovisti omnia novissima et antiqua: tu formasti me, et posuisti super me manum tuam.

Mirabilis facta est scientia tua ex me: confortata est, et non potero ad eam.

Quo ibo a spiritu tuo: et quo a facie tua fugiam?

Si ascendero in cœlum, tu illic es: si descendero in infernum, ades.

Si sumpsero pennas meas diluculo: et habitavero in extremis maris:

Etenim illuc manus tua deducet me: et tenebit me dextera tua.

Et dixi, Forsitan tenebræ conculcabunt me: et nox illuminatio mea in deliciis meis.

Quia tenebræ non obscurabuntur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur: sicut tenebræ ejus, ita et lumen ejus.

Quia tu possedisti renes meos: suscepisti me de utero matris meæ.

Confitebor tibi quia terribiliter magnificatus es: mirabilia opera tua, et anima mea cognoscit nimis.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast known all things, new and old: thou hast formed me, and laid thine hand upon me.

Thy knowledge is become too wonderful for me: it is strong and high, and I cannot attain unto it.

Whither shall I go from thy spirit: and whither shall I flee from thy face?

If I go up into heaven, thou art there: if I go down into hell, thou art there also.

If I take to me the wings of the morning: and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

Even there also shall thy hand lead me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

And I said, Peradventure the darkness shall cover me: and night shall be my light in my pleasures.

But darkness shall not be dark to thee, and night shall be as light as the day: the darkness thereof and the light thereof are alike to thee.

For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast holpen me from my mother's womb.

I will praise thee, for thou art fearfully magnified: marvellous are thy works, and my soul knoweth them right well.

Non meum occulto in infer-

Impo runt o tuo om formab eis.

Mibi ficati s nimis e patus e

Dinu arenam exsurra tecum.

Si oc tores: climato

Quia tione: civitate

Non Dominio inimic

Perfe et inim

Proh cor me cognos

Et v in me via æte

Non est occultatum os meum a te, quod fecisti in occulto: et substantia mea in inferioribus terræ.

Imperfectum meum viderunt oculi tui, et in libro tuo omnes scribentur: dies formabuntur, et nemo in eis.

Mihi autem nimis honorificati sunt amici tui, Deus: nimis confortatus est principatus eorum.

Dinumerabo eos, et super arenam multiplicabuntur: exsurrexi, et adhuc sum tecum.

Si occideris, Deus, peccatores: viri sanguinum declinate a me:

Quia dicitis in cogitatione: Accipient in vanitate civitates tuas.

Nonne qui oderunt te, Domine, oderam: et super inimicos tuos tabescebam?

Perfecto odio oderam illos: et inimici facti sunt mihi.

Proba me, Deus, et scito cor meum: interroga me, et cognosce semitas meas.

Et vide, si via iniquitatis in me est: et deduc me in via æterna.

My bones are not hid from thee, which thou didst fashion in secret: and my substance in the lower parts of the earth.

Thine eyes did see my imperfect being, and in thy book shall all men be written: day by day shall they be formed, while yet there is no one.

But to me thy friends, O God, are made exceedingly honorable: most firmly is their dominion established.

I will tell them, and they shall be more in number than the sand: I have risen up, and am still with thee.

Wilt thou not slay the wicked, O God: ye men of blood, depart from me:

For ye say in your thoughts: They shall take thy cities in vain.

Have I not hated them, O Lord, that hated thee: and pined away because of thine enemies?

I have hated them with a perfect hatred: and they became as enemies unto me.

Prove me, O God, and try my heart: examine me, and search out my paths.

And look well, if there be in me the way of iniquity: and lead me in the way everlasting.



## COMMON OF MARTYRS.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second Vespers: last Psalm, *Credidi*, p. 57.

## COMMON OF A CONFESSOR AND BISHOP.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second Vespers: last Psalm, *Memento, Domine*, as follows:

PSALM CXXXI. *Memento, Domine.*

Memento, Domine, David: et omnis mansuetudinis ejus: Sicut juravit Domino: votum vovit Deo Jacob: O Lord, remember David: and all his meekness. How he swore unto the Lord: and vowed a vow unto the God of Jacob:

Si introiero in tabernaculum domus meae: si ascendero in lectum strati mei: Si dederero somnum oculis meis: et palpebris meis dormitationem, I will not enter into the tabernacle of mine house: I will not go up into my bed: I will not give sleep to mine eyes: nor slumber to mine eyelids,

Et requiem temporibus meis: donec inveniam locum Domino, tabernaculum Deo Jacob. Nor rest unto the temples of my head: until I find a place for the Lord, a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

Ecco audivimus eam in Ephrata: invenimus eam in campis silvae. Lo, we heard of it in Ephrata: we found it in the fields of the wood.

Introibimus in tabernaculum ejus: adorabimus in loco, ubi steterunt pedes ejus. We will go into his tabernacle: we will worship in the place, where his feet have stood.

Surge, Domine, in requiem tuam: tu et arca sanctificationis tuae. Arise, O Lord, into thy resting-place: thou, and the ark of thy holiness.

Sacerdotes tui induantur justitiam: et sancti tui exultent. Let thy priests be clothed with justice: and let thy saints rejoice.

Prop  
um: 1  
Christi  
Jura  
veritat  
tur car  
tui pe  
tum.

Si o  
testim  
testim  
docelo

Et f  
seculu  
sedem

Quo  
Sion:

tionem  
Hae  
culum  
quonia

Vid  
l'ened  
satura

Sac  
saluta  
ultatio

Illu  
David  
Christ

Inir  
confus  
a tem  
tio 122

O  
First

Propter David servum tuum: non avertas faciem Christi tui.

Juravit Dominus David veritatem, et non frustrabitur eam: De fructu ventris tui ponam super sedem tuam.

Si custodierint filii tui testamentum meum: et testimonia mea habeant quae docerbo eos.

Et filii eorum usque in saeculum: sedebunt super sedem tuam.

Quoniam elegit Dominus Sion: elegit eam in habitationem sibi.

Haece requies mea in saeculum saeculi: hic habitabo, quoniam elegi eam.

Viduum ejus benedicens benedicam: pauperes ejus saturabo panibus.

Sacerdotes ejus induam salutari: et sancti ejus exultatione exultabunt.

Illos producam cornu David: paravi lucernam Christo meo.

Inimicos ejus induam confusionem: super ipsam autem efflorescit sanctificatio mea.

For thy servant David's sake: turn not away the face of thine Anointed.

The Lord hath sworn the truth unto David, and he will not make it void: Of the fruit of thy body I will set upon thy throne.

If thy children will keep my covenant: and these my testimonies which I shall teach them:

Their children also for evermore: shall sit upon the throne.

For the Lord hath chosen Sion: he hath chosen her for his dwelling.

This is my rest for ever and ever: here will I dwell, for I have chosen her.

With blessing, I will bless her widows: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

I will clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall rejoice with exceeding joy.

There will I bring forth a horn unto David: I have prepared a lamp for mine Anointed.

His enemies will I clothe with confusion: but upon himself shall my sanctification flourish.

COMMON OF A CONFESSOR NOT A BISHOP.

First and Second Vespers, same Psalms as on Sundays; last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57.

## COMMON OF VIRGINS, AND OF HOLY WOMEN.

First and Second Vespers, Ps. cix. *Dixit Dominus.* Ps. cxii. *Laudate, pueri.*

Then the three following:

PSALM CXXI. *Lætatus sum in his.*

Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi: In domum Domini ibimus.

Stantes erant pedes nostri: in atriis tuis, Jerusalem.

Jerusalem, quæ ædificatur ut civitas: cujus participatio ejus in idipsum.

Illuc enim ascenderunt tribus, tribus Domini: testimonium Israel, ad confidentium nomini Domini.

Quia illie sederunt sedes in judicio: sedes super domum David.

Rogate quæ ad pacem sunt Jerusalem: et abundantia diligentibus te.

Fiat pax in virtute tua: et abundantia in turribus tuis.

Propter fratres meos et proximos meos: loquebar pacem de te.

Propter domum Domini Dei nostri: quesivi bona tibi.

I was glad at the things that were said unto me: We will go into the house of the Lord.

Our feet were wont to stand: in thy courts, O Jerusalem.

Jerusalem, which is built as a city: that is at unity with itself.

For thither did the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord: the testimony of Israel, to praise the name of the Lord.

For there are set the seats of judgment: the seats over the house of David.

Pray ye for the things that are for the peace of Jerusalem: and plenteousness be to them that love thee.

Let peace be in thy strength: and plenteousness in thy towers.

For my brethren and companions' sake: I spake peace concerning thee.

Because of the house of the Lord our God: I have sought good things for thee.

Nisi  
rit dom  
raverun  
Nisi  
civitate  
qui eus

Vanu  
cem su  
quam se  
cutis pa  
Cum  
somon  
Domini  
ventris.

Sicut  
potentis  
rum.

Beati  
desider  
non co  
quetur

Laud  
num: l  
Sion.

Quon  
ras port  
dixit fl

Qui p  
cem: e  
tiat te.

Qui  
sum t  
rit scrn

PSALM CXXVI. *Nisi Dominus.*

Nisi Dominus ædificaverit domum: in vanum laboraverunt qui ædificant eam.

Unless the Lord build the house: they labor in vain that build it.

Nisi Dominus custodierit civitatem; frustra vigilat qui custodit eam.

Unless the Lord keep the city: he watcheth in vain that keepeth it.

Vanum est vobis ante lucem surgere: surgite postquam sederitis, qui manducatis panem doloris.

In vain ye rise before the light: rise not till ye have rested, O ye that eat the bread of sorrow.

Cum dederit dilectis suis somnum: ecce hæreditas Domini filii, merces fructus ventris.

When he hath given sleep to his beloved: lo, children are an heritage from the Lord, and the fruit of the womb a reward.

Sicut sagittæ in manu potentis: ita filii excussorum.

Like as arrows in the hand of the mighty one: so are the children of those who have been cast out.

Beatus vir qui implevit desiderium suum ex ipsis: non confundetur, cum loquetur inimicis suis in porta.

Blessed is the man whose desire is satisfied with them: he shall not be confounded, when he speaketh with his enemies in the gate.

PSALM CXLVII. *Lauda Jerusalem.*

Lauda Jerusalem Dominum: lauda Deum tuum, Sion.

Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Sion.

Quoniam confortavit aras portarum tuarum: benedixit filiis tuis in te.

For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

Qui posuit fines tuos pacem: et adipe frumenti satiat te.

He hath made peace within thy borders: and filleth thee with the fatness of corn.

Qui emittit eloquium suum terre: velociter currit sermo ejus.

He sendeth forth his commandment on the earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

Qui dat nivem sicut lanam: nebulam sicut cinerum spargit.

Mittit crystallum suam sicut buccellas: ante faciem frigoris ejus quis sustinebit? Emittet verbum suum, et liquefaciet ea: flabit spiritus ejus, et fluent aquæ.

Qui annuntiat verbum suum Jacob: justitias et judicia sua Israel.

Non fecit taliter omni nationi: et judicia sua non manifestavit eis.

He giveth snow like wool; he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

He sendeth his ice like morsels: who is able to abide his frost?

He shall send forth his word, and melt them: he shall blow with his wind, and the waters shall flow.

He maketh known his word unto Jacob: his statutes and ordinances unto Israel.

He hath not dealt so with any nation: neither hath he showed them his judgments.

COMMON OF THE B. V. MARY.

The Psalms, in both Vespers, as in the *Common of Virgins*; and the same Psalms are sung at Vespers on *New Year's Day*.

CHRISTMAS DAY.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second Vespers (and through the Octave): 4th Psalm, *De profundis*, below. Last do., *Memento, Domine*, p. 62.

PSALM CXXIX. *De profundis*.

De profundis clamavi ad te, Domine: Domine, exaudi vocem meam.

Fiant aures tue intendentes: in vocem deprecationis meæ.

Si iniquitates observaveris, Domine: Domine, quis sustinebit?

Quia apud te propitiatio

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord: Lord, hear my voice.

Oh, let thine ears consider well: the voice of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, shalt mark iniquities: Lord, who shall abide it?

For with thee there is

est: et sustinu

Susti verbo e nica in

A cu que ad rael in

Quia sericor eum re Et ip omnibu

First V

First V

First V

Secor

CORP

Second on

Beat Domin in viis

est: et propter legem tuam  
sustinui te, Domine.

Sustinuit anima mea in  
verbo ejus: speravit anima  
mea in Domino.

A custodia matutina us-  
que ad noctem: speret Is-  
rael in Domino.

Quia apud Dominum mi-  
sericordia: et copiosa apud  
eum redemptio.

Et ipse redimet Israel: ex  
omnibus iniquitatibus ejus.

propitiation: and because  
of thy law I have waited  
for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath waited on  
his word: my soul hath  
hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch  
even until night: let Israel  
hope in the Lord.

For with the Lord there  
is mercy: and with him is  
plenteous redemption.

And he shall redeem Is-  
rael: from all his iniquities.

THE EPIPHANY.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second  
Vespers: as on Sundays.

SS. PETER AND PAUL.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second  
Vespers: as in *Common of Apostles*.

ALL SAINTS.

First Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57. Second  
Vespers: last Psalm, *Credidi*, p. 58.

ASCENSION DAY.

Second Vespers: last Psalm, *Laudate Dominum*, p. 57.

CORPUS CHRISTI, AND FEAST OF SACRED HEART.

Second Vespers: 3d Psalm, *Credidi*, p. 58. 4th do., *Beati  
omnes*, below. Last do., *Lauda Jerusalem*, p. 65.

PSALM CXXVII. *Beati omnes.*

Beati omnes qui timent  
Dominum: qui ambulat  
in viis ejus.

Blessed are all they that  
fear the Lord: that walk in  
his ways.

Labores manuum tuarum  
quia manducabis: Leatus  
es, et bene tibi erit.

For thou shalt eat the  
labors of thy hands: blessed  
art thou, and it shall be  
well with thee.

Uxor tua sicut vitis abundans:  
in lateribus domus  
tuae.

Thy wife shall be as a  
fruitful vine: on the walls  
of thy house.

Fillii tui sicut novellae  
olivarum: in circuitu men-  
sae tuae.

Thy children as olive  
plants: round about thy  
table.

Eecce sic benedicetur  
homo: qui timet Dominum.

Behold, thus shall the  
man be blessed: that fear-  
eth the Lord.

Benedicat tibi Dominus  
ex Sion: et videas bona Jeru-  
salem omnibus diebus vi-  
tae tuae.

May the Lord bless thee  
out of Sion: and mayest  
thou see the good things of  
Jerusalem all the days of  
thy life.

Et videas filios filiorum  
tuorum: pacem super Is-  
rael.

And mayest thou see thy  
children's children: peace  
upon Israel.

#### THE FOUR ANTIPIHONS OF THE B. V. MARY.

USUALLY SUNG AFTER VESPERS, ACCORDING TO THE SEASON.

*(During Advent, and until the Purification.)*

##### ALMA REDEMPTORIS MATRE.

Alma Redemptoris Mater,	Mother of Jesus, heaven's
quæ perviu cœli	open gate,
Porta manes, et stella ma-	Star of the sea, uphold our
ris, succurre cadenti	fallen state.
Surgere qui curat populo;	O thou, whose sacred womb
tu quæ genuisti,	thy Maker bore,
Naturamirante, tuum sanc-	Remaining ever virginal
tum Genitorem,	and pure,
Virgo prius ac posterius;	From sinful lips receive
Gabrielis ab ore,	that earnest Hail,

Sumens  
torum

V. An  
tiavit M  
R. E  
Sancto.

GRAT  
I sum  
tibus n  
qui a  
Christi  
tionem  
passione  
ad resu  
perduca  
dem C  
nostrum

Ave, re

Ave, de

Salvo r

Ex qu  
orta.

Gaude

Super c

Vale, &

Sumens illud Ave, peccatorum miserere.

Which first from Gabriel, hallowed herald, fell.

V. Angelus Domini nuntiavit Mariæ.

V. The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,

R. Et concepit de Spiritu Sancto.

R. And she conceived by the Holy Ghost.

PRAYER.

GRATIAM tuam, quaesumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde: ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

POUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son has been made known by the message of an angel, may, by his passion and cross, be brought to the glory of his resurrection, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(From the Purification until Easter.)

AVE, REGINA CÆLORUM.

Ave, regina cœlorum,

Hail Mary, Queen of heaven above,

Ave, domina angelorum,

Whom radiant Angels own and love!

Salve radix, salve porta,

Hail fruitful root, hail portal bright,

Ex qua mundo lux est orta.

Whence streamed on earth celestial light.

Gaude virgo gloriosa,

Hail glorious Maid, with beauty blessed,

Super omnes speciosa;

Far lovelier than the loveliest;

Vale, ô valde decora,

Oh! crowned with grace and glory thus,

B. V. MARY.  
TO THE SEASON.

(Purification.)

VER.

Jesus, heaven's  
sea, uphold our  
ate.  
ose sacred womb  
er bore,  
ever virginal  
ful lips receive  
nest Hail,



GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

*Et pro nobis Christum exora.* Pray, Mary, pray to Christ for us!

*V. Dignare me laudare te, Virgo sacrata.*

*V. O deign to let me praise thee, Sacred Virgin!*

*R. Da mihi virtutem contra hostes tuos.*

*R. And give me power against thy enemies.*

PRAYER.

**C**ONCEDE, misericors Deus, fragilitati nostræ præsidium: ut qui sanctæ Dei Genitricis memoriam agimus, intercessionis ejus auxilio, à nostris iniquitatibus resurgamus. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

**G**RANT us, O merciful God, a safeguard against all our weakness, that we, who celebrate the memory of the holy Mother of God, may, by the help of her intercession, rise again from our iniquities, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(From Easter until Trinity.)

REGINA CÆLI.

*Regina cœli lætare, Alleluia.*  
*Quia quem meruisti portare, Alleluia.*  
*Resurrexit sicut dixit, Alleluia.*  
*Ora pro nobis Deum, Alleluia.*

*Joy to thee, O Queen of heaven, Alleluia!*  
*He whom thou wast meet to bear, Alleluia!*  
*As he promised, hath arisen, Alleluia!*  
*Pour for us to him thy prayer, Alleluia!*

*V. Gaude et lætare, Virgo Maria, Alleluia.*  
*R. Quia surrexit Dominus vere. Alleluia.*

*V. Rejoice and be glad, O Virgin Mary, Alleluia!*  
*R. For the Lord is truly risen. Alleluia!*

PRAYER.

**D**EUS, qui per resurrectionem Filii tui

**O** GOD, who, by the resurrection of thy Son,

Domini mundum  
tus es  
mus, ut  
cem vir  
petuæ  
vitæ.  
tum D  
Amen.

Salve,  
serico  
cedo,  
salve

Ad te  
Fili

Ad te  
tes et  
maru

Eia erg  
illos  
oculo  
Et Jesu  
tum  
post l

O clem  
virgo

Domini nostri Jesu Christi our Lord Jesus Christ,  
mundum lætificare dignatus es; præsta quæsumus, ut per ejus genitricem virginem Mariam perpetuæ cupiamus gaudia vitæ. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

hast been pleased to fill the world with joy, grant, we beseech thee, that by his mother, the Virgin Mary, we may receive the joys of eternal life, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(From Trinity Sunday until Advent.)

## SALVE, REGINA.

Salve, Regina, mater misericordiæ!—vita, dulcedo, et spes nostra, salve!

Mother of mercy, hail! O gentle Queen!  
Our life, our sweetness, and our hope, all hail!

Ad te clamamus exules Filii Hævæ.

Children of Eve,  
To thee we cry from our sad banishment,

Ad te suspiramus gementes et fontes in hac lacrymarum valle.

To thee we send our sighs,  
Weeping and mourning in this tearful vale.

Eia ergo, advocata nostra, illos tuos misericordes oculos ad nos converte.

Come then, our Advocate,  
O! turn on us those pitying eyes of thine:

Et Jesum, benedictum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exilium ostende.

And, our long exile past,

Show us at last  
Jesus, of thy pure womb the fruit divine;

O clemens, O pia, O dulcis virgo Maria.

O Virgin Mary, Mother blest!  
O sweetest, gentlest, holiest!

pray to Christ

sign to let me  
Sacred Vir-

give me power  
enemies.

us, O merciful  
a safeguard  
our weakness,  
o celebrate the  
the holy Mother  
y, by the help  
cession, rise  
our iniquities,  
the same Christ  
Amen.

ce, O Queen of  
Alleluia!  
thou wast meet  
Alleluia!  
promised, bath  
Alleluia!  
us to him thy  
Alleluia!

ee and be glad,  
Mary, Alleluia!  
the Lord is truly  
elual

who, by the re-  
sion of thy Son,

V. Ora pro nobis, sancta  
Dei genitrix.

R. Ut digni efficiamur  
promissionibus Christi.

V. Pray for us, O holy  
Mother of God

R. That we may be made  
worthy of the promises of  
Christ.

## PRAYER.

**OMNIPOTENS** sempi-  
terne Deus, qui glori-  
osæ Virginis Matris Mariæ  
corpus et animam, ut dig-  
num Filii tui habitaculum  
effici mereretur, Spiritu  
Sancto co-operante, præpa-  
rasti: da, ut ejus commemo-  
ratione lætamur, ejus  
pia intercessione ab instan-  
tibus malis et a morte per-  
petua liberemur. Per  
eundem Christum Domi-  
num nostrum. Amen.

V. Divinum auxilium  
maneant semper nobiscum.

R. Amen.

**ALMIGHTY** and eternal  
God I who, by the co-  
operation of the Holy  
Ghost, hast prepare the  
body and soul of the glo-  
rious Virgin Mother, Mary,  
that she might become a  
worthy habitation for thy  
Son, grant, that as with  
joy we celebrate her me-  
mory, so by her pious inter-  
cession we may be deli-  
vered from present evils,  
and from eternal death,  
through the same Christ  
our Lord. Amen.

V. May the divine assist-  
ance remain always with  
us.

R. Amen.

## CONCLUDING PRAYER.

**TO** the most Holy and undivided Trinity, to the  
crucified humanity of our Lord Jesus Christ, to  
the most blessed and glorious and ever-faithful vir-  
ginity of the Virgin Mary, and to the assembly of  
all the Saints in heaven, may everlasting praise,  
honor, power, and glory be given, by every creature,

and to  
never-e-  
V. I  
which  
R.  
Christ  
"Ou

BENE

Ordinar  
times  
the I  
mann  
The Pri  
goes  
out th  
and I  
view  
desce  
SACR  
peopl  
pray

O Salu

Que co

Bella p

Da rob

and to us, also, the remission of all our sins, through never-ending ages. Amen.

V. Blessed be the womb of the Virgin Mary, which bore the Son of the eternal Father!

R. *And blessed be the breasts which nourished Christ our Lord.*

"Our Father," and "Hail Mary."

#### BENEDICTION OF THE BLESSED SACRAMENT.

Ordinarily at the close of the Sunday Vespers, and sometimes on other occasions, is given the Benediction with the Blessed Sacrament. This is done in the following manner:

The Priest, or sometimes a Deacon assisting the Priest, goes up to the altar, and, opening the tabernacle, takes out the MOST BLESSED SACRAMENT which is kept there, and leaves it thus on or above the altar, exposed in full view to the adoration of the faithful. The Priest then descends from the altar, and, while he incenses the SACRED HOST, the Choir sing the following hymn, the people remaining all the while on their knees, in prayer and adoration.

#### HYMN.—*O Salutaris Hostia.*

O Salutaris Hostia,	O saving Victim! opening wide
Quæ cœli pandis ostium:	The gate of heaven to man below:
Bella premunt hostilia:	Our foes press on from every side;
Da robur, fer auxilium.	Thine aid supply, thy strength bestow.

Uni trinoque Domino,	To thy great name be end- less praise,
Sit sempiterna gloria:	Immortal Godhead, one in three!
Qui vitam sine termino,	Oh, grant us endless length of days
Nobis donet in patria.	In our true native land with thee!

Sometimes, also, other Anthems are here sung, or the *Litany of the Blessed Virgin*, during which time you can make use of that *Litany*, or of one of the *Visits to the Blessed Sacrament*, &c. (See pp. 164, 117.) Last of all is sung the following

HYMN.—*Tantum ergo Sacramentum.*

Tantum ergo sacramentum, Veneremur cernui;	Down in adoration falling, Lo! the Sacred Host we hail;
Et antiquum documentum	Lo! o'er ancient forms de- parting,
Novo cedat ritui;	Newer rites of grace pre- vail;
Præstet fides supplemen- tum, Sensuum defectui.	Faith for all defects sup- plying, Where the feeble senses fail.
Genitori, Genitoque, Laus et jubilatio,	To the everlasting Father, And the Son who reigns on high,
Salus, honor, virtus quo- que, Sit et benedictio:	With the Holy Ghost pro- ceeding Forth from each eternally,
Precedenti ab utroque, Compar sit laudatio. Amen.	Be salvation, honor, bless- ing, Might, and endless majes- ty. <i>Amen.</i>

V. P.  
titisti e  
R. C  
in se ho

DEUS  
ere  
sionis t  
quisti:  
ita nos  
tui suer  
ut red  
tum in  
mus.  
in sa  
Amen.

After t  
over  
altar  
centu  
tion,  
the c  
befor  
and

O M  
fo  
heaven  
always  
every  
naue  
Holy

V. Panem de cœlo præstitisti eis.

R. *Omne delectamentum in se habentem.*

V. Thou hast given them bread from heaven.

R. *Replenished with all sweetness and delight.*

## PRAYER.

**D**EUS qui nobis, sub sacramento mirabili, passionis tue memoriam reliquisti: tribue, quæsumus, ita nos corporis et sanguinis tui sacra mysteria venerari, ut redemptionis tue fructum in nobis jugiter sentiamus. Qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

**O** GOD, who hast left us in this wonderful Sacrament a perpetual memorial of thy passion: grant us, we beseech thee, so to reverence the sacred mysteries of thy Body and Blood, that we may continually find in our souls the fruit of thy Redemption: Thou who livest and reignest world without end. Amen.

After the Priest has sung this prayer, the white veil is laid over his shoulders, and he then mounts the steps of the altar, and, taking in his hands the monstrance which contains the BLESSED SACRAMENT, gives the Benediction, by making with it over the Congregation the sign of the cross. At this moment kneel more profoundly than before, to receive this divine blessing of your Saviour, and say:

**O** MY God, I am sorry—I am sorry for my sins: forgive me them, and give me my part in this heavenly blessing! I love thee, I will love thee always, and seek to please thee in every thought, in every word, and every action of my life. ✠ In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

*Confession.*EXERCISES OF DEVOTION,  
PREPARATORY TO CONFESSION.

Call to mind that this confession may be the last of your life. Therefore, prepare yourself for it, as if you were lying sick upon your death-bed, and already at the borders of the grave. Ask God to give you the grace to make a good examination of conscience, and the light to see your sins clearly, and as they really are.

## INVOCATION.

**O** GOD, the Father of light! Thou who enlightenest all men that come into this world, send into my poor soul a ray of the holy light of love and contrition, that I may know, detest, and confess the sins which I have committed against thee. I desire to see my sins in all their enormity, and just as they are in thy sight: I wish to detest them for the love of thee, and to confess them with the same sincerity as I should wish to do at the moment of my death. Jesus, my God and Saviour, I offer to thee the examination which I am going to make, and I look to thee with confidence for the grace to do it well. And do thou, O Mother of God, assist me, thou who art so full of compassion for sinners that desire truly to repent of their sins.

Help me, my holy Guardian Angel! help me to know all the offences which I have committed against

my Go  
that I  
Amen.

Having  
short  
cour

I  
Consi  
insult  
Call to  
knows  
the sil  
the de  
drawn  
of the  
awful  
hell th  
him; th  
groanin  
mitted  
while d  
infinite  
him wa

O M  
I

\* Person  
craments,  
It quietly  
careful gl  
the offen  
On the  
should gl  
portant a  
as possibl  
pen, the  
Manual,

my God. O! all ye Saints in heaven, pray for me that I may bring forth worthy fruits of penance.

*Amen.*

*Now make your examination of conscience.\**

Having finished this examination, make the three following short meditations, in order to excite in yourself a true contrition for your sins:

**I. CONSIDERATION.** *Of the enormity of sin.*

Consider, first, the enormity of a mortal sin. It is an insult to Almighty God, and a contempt of his holy law. Call to mind that you have sinned before Him who knows all things, and sees the most secret actions, and the silent thoughts of the heart; that you have given the death-blow to your immortal soul; that you have drawn down upon yourself the anger and punishment of the living God, a God who in his just vengeance is awful and terrible: that he it is who cast forever into hell the holy angels when they first rebelled against him; that, alas! many of the damned who are now groaning in the eternal pains of hell, have not committed so great and so many sins as you; and that while death is perhaps already very near, it is only the infinite patience of this most merciful God that makes him wait until now for your conversion.

**CONTRITE PRAYER.**

O MY God! O infinite and holy God, what have I done? I confess that my sins are more in

\* Persons whose consciences are tender, and who often receive the Sacraments, ought not to dwell too long upon this examination, but make it quickly, and without scruples. For such souls, it is sufficient to cast a careful glance upon those faults and imperfections into which they fall the ofttest, or they may use the form of Examination on p. 25.

On the contrary, those who have been a long while without confession, should give all that time to the examination of conscience, which so important an affair really demands, so that they may call to mind, as far as possible, the nature and number of their mortal sins. For this purpose, they may make use of the form of Examination given in this Manual, page 271.



number than the hairs of my head, or the sands on the sea-shore. And yet only a single one of them all was enough for my ruin. Yes, one of these mortal sins was enough to rob me of heaven, enough to bring down thy anger upon my defenceless head. Hell opened under my feet when I committed the first, and yet others followed, until now, like a mountain, they lie heavy upon my soul. Alas! why am I not penetrated with horror and fear at the remembrance of my guilt? Sinful soul, what hast thou gained by all these sins? Nothing, O my Lord, nothing but shame and sorrow, guilt and remorse. They have left me without joy in the past, or hope beyond the grave.

But no, my most merciful Lord, there is still hope for me: for I know that if I do penance thou wilt forgive me. I do repent of all my sins. I hate and detest them from the bottom of my heart. I am truly sorry for my mad and senseless conduct, and I am resolved to sin no more. From this moment I devote the rest of my days to penance and a holy life. Yes, holy and merciful God, hear my firm resolve: Forgive me this once, and rather will I lose, a thousand times over, all the world has of goods, pleasures, honors, health, even life itself, than ever separate from thy grace again!

II. CONSIDERATION. *Of the favors received from a God who has been offended by our sins.*

Hear, sinner, the voice of God thy Father and bene-

factor,  
hast m  
Tell  
that I  
and m  
least n  
only So  
million  
fidelity  
this m  
thee so  
And on  
hast on  
for thy  
me!—  
have br  
despise

O W  
ca  
my m  
is the v  
drawn  
I shou  
I hith  
hast sh  
O,  
sighs  
I may  
as I o  
have  
mercy  
the fin

factor, who complains thus of the bitter return which thou hast made him for a thousand thousand benefits.

Tell me, ungrateful sinner, what could I do for thee that I have not done? I created thee out of nothing, and made thee in my own likeness, without having the least need of thee. I redeemed thee by the blood of my only Son. I made thee a Christian and a Catholic, while millions of men like thee were left in the darkness of infidelity and heresy. I have borne with thee patiently until this moment, in all thy sins and vices. I have given thee so many and so easy means to secure thy salvation. And on thy side what hast thou done? For all this, thou hast only returned ingratitude! I made all creatures for thy sake, and thou makest use of them only to offend me!—"Hear! O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth! I have brought up children, and exalted them, but they have despised me." Isa. i. 2.

## CONTRITE PRAYER.

**O** WHAT base ingratitude! No, there is not, there cannot be any thing like it under the sun. Yes, my most tender Father, and loving Benefactor! this is the way I have shown my gratitude to thee for having drawn me out of that nothing where I ~~was~~, and where I should be still, except for thee. Alas! ~~alas!~~ so have I hitherto prized all those precious graces which thou hast showered upon my thankless head.

O, ungrateful sinner that I am! Who will give sighs enough to my heart, and tears to my eyes, that I may weep for the death of my soul, and do penance as I ought for this treachery to my God, of which I have been guilty? O most merciful Lord, have mercy on me! I have a sincere desire, and make now the firm resolution, to offend thee no more.

Alas! was it just, was it right, that after being brought into existence by God, and receiving innumerable benefits at his hand, I should so often and so deeply offend him as I have done? When this unseen and omnipotent hand formed me in my mother's womb, and gave me hands, feet, eyes, ears, and a heart, was it for me to use them in this way as so many instruments to insult and violate thy sublime majesty? Ah! unhappy eyes! O wicked hands! O faithless heart! you by your sins have been the cause of grief to a God of infinite goodness, the most loving and tender of Fathers.

III. CONSIDERATION. *Upon the love of Jesus Christ, who suffered for our sins.*

Look upon your loving Saviour on the cross of Calvary! His sacred hands and feet are pierced through and through with rude nails hammered deep into the wood: his kingly head is crowned with thorns: his sacred body is covered with marks of the cruel scourges: and his unspeakable agony appears in his dying eyes, and the convulsions of his suffering limbs. Who is it? and what is the cause of this bloody spectacle? Ah! sinner, it is your Saviour, and your sins have brought him to this sad extremity. Yes, for your sake he became man, for the pardon of your sins he suffered and died. Cruel Jews! cruel soldiers! but far more cruel sinners who, in our day, still crucify their Lord and mock at his pains; for the Apostle speaks of them when he says: "*They crucify again to themselves the Son of God, and make a mockery of him.*" Heb. vi. 6.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

ALAS! accursed sins! how could I treat the Son of God so cruelly? Miserable that I am, who

will give  
accordin  
reward,  
which t  
for my  
than thi  
my cold  
face wi  
afresh?

O La  
rememb  
blood:  
from th  
hand to  
that no  
sins fill  
be in h  
died fo  
Behold  
do? S  
for ther  
I forsak  
ever. S  
thee, an  
resolved  
sins!  
thoroug  
ment, n  
Mary, M

will give rivers of tears to my eyes, that I may weep according to the multitude of my sins? Is this thy reward, my dearest Saviour, for that innocent blood which thou hast shed with so much love and sorrow for my sake? Could I make thee no better return than this?—by my guilty pleasures, my brutal passions, my cold contempt of thy holy laws, to cover again thy face with shame, and open thy bleeding wounds afresh?

O Lamb of God! sacrificed and lifeless on the cross, remember that I am a soul redeemed by thy precious blood: pardon me my sins, for I am sorry for them from the bottom of my heart. Yes! raise thy wounded hand to bless and pardon me. Receive the traitor that now casts himself in sorrow at thy feet. My sins fill me with terror, for I know that I deserve to be in hell this moment, but surely, since thou hast died for me, thou wilt not now refuse me mercy. Behold me here, O my God! what wilt thou have me do? Shall I weep over my sins? Indeed, I am sorry for them, and detest them with my whole soul. Shall I forsake them? I do renounce them, now and forever. Shall I spend the remainder of my life in loving thee, and serving thee? This is my desire, and I am resolved to do so. Behold now I go to confess my sins! Great God! give me grace to confess them thoroughly, sincerely, and humbly, and from this moment, never, never to offend thee any more. Holy Mary, Mother of mercy! I recommend myself to thee,

after being  
ceiving innu-  
often and so  
hen this un-  
my mother's  
ears, and a  
is way as so  
thy sublime  
ed hands! O  
een the cause  
o most loving

Jesus Christ,

oss of Calvary!  
ch and through  
od: his kingly  
ody is covered  
s unspeakable  
convulsions of  
is the cause of  
r Saviour, and  
tremity. Yes,  
ardon of your  
eruel soldiers!  
y, still crucify  
Apostle speaks  
n to themselves  
" Heb. vi. 6.

create the Son  
at I am, who

in this solemn hour. My Guardian Angel, and all my patron Saints, pray to the Lord my God for me.

For particular directions as to the manner of making your confessions, see INSTRUCTIONS ON THE SACRAMENT OF PENANCE, p. 247.

#### A SHORTER EXERCISE.

*(For persons who confess frequently.)*

##### INVOCATION.

**O** HOLY God, who art always ready to receive sinners into thy favor, and to pardon them, look mercifully upon my poor soul, which after so many offences returns again to thee, in order to obtain pardon through thy Holy Sacrament. Grant me the necessary preparation for this: enlighten my understanding, that I may see all my sins; soften my heart, that I may be truly sorry for them; direct my words, that I may make a good confession, and thereby obtain forgiveness; and let not my self-love blind me in any way.

Holy Mary, Mother of mercy, and refuge of poor sinners, pray for me now, that I may make this confession well, and so obtain pardon, and the grace to amend my life.

##### CONTRITE PRAYER.

**T**HOU seest at thy feet, O God of infinite Majesty, the traitor who has so often offended thee, but now humbly implores thee to pardon him. "*A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.*"

I thank  
day, and  
through  
patient v  
in this c  
O my G  
grieved  
sinned a  
the risk  
for them  
much be  
as becau  
ness!

O my  
cause I  
have bec  
thee: I  
to thee:  
ship, an  
Jesus' s  
heart I  
not only  
mitted, b  
also I ha  
come, w  
more.  
fall into

If you s  
especia  
lution

I thank thee that thou hast waited for me until this day, and hast not left me to die in my sins. I hope, through the merits of Jesus Christ, that having been patient with me hitherto, thou wilt pardon me now in this confession all the sins which I have committed. O my God, I repent of all my sins, and am deeply grieved for having committed them, because I have sinned against a merciful and loving Father, and at the risk of my eternal salvation. Yes! I am sorry for them all, and with my whole heart, but not so much because of the punishment which they deserve, as because they have offended thee, O infinite Goodness!

O my supreme and only Good, I love thee, and because I love thee, I lament all the offences which I have been guilty of towards thee. I have neglected thee: I have not paid thee that honor which belongs to thee: I have despised thy favor and thy friendship, and I have deserved to lose thee forever. For Jesus' sake forgive me all my sins! With my whole heart I repent of them. I detest them. I repent not only of every mortal sin which I have ever committed, but also of my venial sins, because by them also I have offended thee. I resolve for the time to come, with the help of thy grace, to offend thee no more. Yes! my God, I prefer to die rather than to fall into sin any more.

*If you should confess some sin into which you are in especial danger of falling again, make a particular resolution not to commit that one any more. Promise to*

avoid those occasions which expose you to it, and ask your Father-Confessor to point out to you the surest means of amendment.

## PRAYER AFTER CONFESSION.

**O** JESUS, how worthy art thou of my love, and what thanks do I not owe! I hope that through the merits of thy blood, thou hast forgiven me my sins. For this I thank thee with my whole heart, and I burn with the desire to praise thy mercy in heaven through all eternity. Until now, O my God, I have offended thee often, but for the time to come, I will never offend thee again. I am anxious to change my life. Thou dost merit all my love, and therefore I will love thee truly and dearly. I will never again be separated from thee. I have already promised thee rather to die than offend thee again. Once more I make this promise, and hope through thy mercy to keep it.

I promise also to shun the occasions of sin, and to take the following means to keep me from falling again (*here name the means*). But thou knowest my weakness, O my God. Give me thy grace, that I may remain true unto thee until my death, and teach me, in the hour of temptation, to have recourse to thee. Mary, help me! Thou art the Mother of perseverance, I place all my hopes in Thee.

(Take

Or all  
is the ho  
other sa  
the Sac  
the Aug  
other sa  
to rende  
this mo  
spiritual  
ceeds fro  
perfectio  
there is  
than Ho  
one, as  
he said,  
*abideth*

The p  
preserve  
called b  
life of t  
of the s  
accordit  
ful rem  
serve us

First  
hearts  
clared t  
to kind  
*an com*  
*it be ki*

### Of Holy Communion.

#### INSTRUCTION.

(Taken from the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

Of all the holy Sacraments, the Sacrament of the Altar is the holiest, the most excellent, and the greatest. The other sacraments contain the graces and gifts of God, but the Sacrament of the Altar contains God himself. Hence the Angelic Doctor St. Thomas Aquinas says: "The other sacraments are established by Jesus Christ, in order to render men fit either for receiving or administering this most holy Sacrament, which is the complement of spiritual life, since the whole perfection of our soul proceeds from this same Sacrament. For, indeed, the whole perfection of man consists in his union with God; but there is no more powerful means of uniting us with God, than Holy Communion, through which the soul becomes one, as it were, with Jesus, as he himself declared when he said, '*He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, abideth in me, and I in him.*'" St. John, vi. 57.

The principal effect of this most holy Sacrament is, to preserve in man the life of grace. For this reason it is called bread, because, just as common bread sustains the life of the body, so this heavenly bread preserves the life of the soul, which life is the grace of God. Therefore, according to the Council of Trent, "it is the most powerful remedy to free us from our daily faults, and to preserve us from mortal sin." (Trid. Sess. xiii. c. 2.)

First of all, the Holy Communion infuses into our hearts the love of God. Jesus Christ has expressly declared that he came into the world for no other cause than to kindle in our hearts the fire of his divine love. "*I am come to cast fire on the earth, and what will I but that it be kindled?*" St. Luke, xii. 49. What is there now



on the earth that can better inflame the heart of man with divine love, than the Holy Sacrament of the Altar, in which the divine Redeemer gives us himself entire? Therefore the holy Council of Trent teaches us that our Saviour in this Sacrament "has poured out all the treasures of his love for us." Sess. xiii. c. 2.

Men should desire nothing more or more ardently than to receive Jesus Christ, as often as possible, in the Holy Communion.

It is known that the first Christians, as St. Luke declares, went daily to the table of the Lord. "*They continued daily with one accord in the temple, and broke bread from house to house.*" Acts, ii. 46. By bread all orthodox interpreters of Scripture understand the Holy Communion. It is further known that the Holy Church in the Council of Trent expressed the wish that the faithful who were present at the sacrifice of the Mass, should receive communion every time not only spiritually, but actually. Sess. xxii. c. 6. It is also known that the greatest saints made use often of Holy Communion as the most effectual means of advancing in piety and virtue.

What shall we say, then, of those Christians who do not conform to the wishes of Jesus Christ and of the holy Catholic Church, and who will not imitate the example of all holy souls? Alas! I know that they excuse themselves with the wretched pretext: We are not worthy to go so often to the table of the Lord.

O my God! if worthiness were to be considered, who would be found truly worthy to receive communion? No one but Jesus Christ would be so, because God alone is worthy to receive God. But I assure you, my dear Christian, that the longer you are absent from communion, all the more unworthy will you be to receive it; the more rarely you go to the table of the Lord, so much the more numerous will be your faults, because you are thus deprived of the principal means of freeing yourself from sin, and amending your life, namely, the Holy Communion.

But perhaps you will answer: "I do not know whether I am in the grace of God, therefore I do not trust myself to receive communion." But tell me, what do you then

require, or not? to tell you Confession if your trust mission, but the p

"But see me g look upon me, and make you permits, virtue, a brated J for frequ the office care far

Hear, children Holy Co should go the impe and the i strong, th that they recover h sick. A imperfec

O my sions an that you munion, sinful se love this with inon receive J your Sav orderly a

require, in order to know if you are in the grace of God or not? Do you expect that an angel of God will come to tell you? Should it not satisfy you, if your Father-Confessor allows you your communion? Be sure that if your confessor permits you to receive it, you may trust more to that than if all the angels gave you permission, for Jesus Christ has appointed, not the angels, but the priests, to be to you in the place of God.

"But what will people say," you answer, "when they see me going so often to communion? They will either look upon it as a profanation, and blame it, or ridicule me, and make a laughing-stock of me." To this I answer, make your communion as often as your Father-Confessor permits, and with the good intention of advancing in virtue, and let people say what they will. The celebrated John of Avila says, that those who blame others for frequently approaching Holy Communion, perform the office of the devil; and will you be so foolish as to care for them?

Hear, too, what St. Francis of Sales says: "If the children of the world ask you why you so often receive Holy Communion, answer them: Two classes of men should go to communion often; namely, the perfect and the imperfect: the perfect, that they may continue so, and the imperfect, that they may attain perfection. The strong, that they may not become weak, and the weak, that they may become strong. The sick, that they may recover health, and the healthy, that they may not become sick. As for yourself, go often to communion, as one imperfect, sick, and weak."

O my God! of what avail are all these miserable evasions and excuses? Speak the truth, say it outright, that you are not willing to go any oftener to Holy Communion, because then you must quit the vanities and sinful satisfactions of the world, and that you do not love this food of angels, because you still love creatures with inordinate affection; that you do not dare often to receive Jesus Christ, because you fear the reproof which your Saviour might give you, on account of your disorderly and sinful way of life, if you were to receive him

often in the most holy Sacrament. But take it seriously into consideration, lest your sinful lukewarmness should be your ruin. Never fear that on your death-bed you will reproach yourself on account of these communions which you have received with contrition and devotion; but fear lest then—alas! perhaps too late!—you may repent of having robbed yourself of so many graces, which you might have obtained through the frequent worthy reception of Holy Communion.

Go to communion then, often, my dear Christian, as often as your Father-Confessor will permit you to do so. At least, never omit to receive it on the principal Fest-days.

Live, nevertheless, in such a way that you might go to communion daily; for St. Augustine teaches us that such is the desire of the Holy Catholic Church.

#### PREPARATION FOR COMMUNION.

To go to the table of our Lord, it is necessary: 1st, To be in a state of grace. Wee to him who would venture to approach the most holy table of the Lord with a conscience stained with mortal sin. Such a bad Christian would be guilty, like the traitor Judas, of sacrilege; for of such an unfortunate one, it is written: "*And after the morsel (the Holy Communion) Satan entered into him.*"

Therefore, St. Paul in words of earnest warning says to us: "*But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of the chalice; for he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the Body of the Lord.*" 1 Cor. xi. 28.

By this is meant that he who receives communion unworthily, commits the greatest outrage against the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, and, like the Jews who killed Jesus Christ, becomes also guilty of his murder.

2. One must live with his neighbors in peace and Christian unity. Communion means *union*, and is so called because it is the image of the perfect union and

brotherly  
teaches  
if we re  
as; wit  
prope  
for h

Sacram  
4. Th  
is, we n  
night.  
this hol  
this.

5. Ev  
with de  
out any

P  
MY  
fat  
beloved  
O! my  
most of  
in the  
three w  
Sacram  
this tru  
wholly  
confide

brotherly love of all the faithful in Christ. Jesus Christ teaches us that we must not bring our sacrifices to the altar, if we remember that our neighbor has any thing against us; with how much greater reason are we bound not to approach the table of the Lord, if we ourselves cherish our heart a hatred against our neighbor! We must be reconciled with our enemy.

On the evening before communion, you ought to prepare for it by devout prayer, and by reading some good book, and withdraw, in reverence for the holy Sacrament, from all noisy and distracting amusements.

4. The Body of Christ must be received fasting, that is, we must neither eat nor drink any thing after midnight. But those who are dangerously sick, and receive this holy Sacrament as a viaticum, are dispensed from this.

5. Every one should approach the table of the Lord with devotion, decently and modestly dressed, and without any vain ornaments, or display of fashion.

PRAYERS BEFORE COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

**M**Y soul, prepare to receive Jesus, and first by faith, saying to him: In a few moments, O my beloved Redeemer, thou wilt come into my heart. O! my God, hidden, and unrecognized by the most of men, I believe that thou art really present in the most holy Sacrament of the Altar. I confess thee with my whole heart, and adore thee in this Sacrament as my Lord and Saviour, and to confess this truth I would gladly give my life. Thou dost come to enrich me with thy graces, and to unite me wholly to thyself: how great then should be my confidence in a visit so loving as this!

## ACT OF CONFIDENCE.

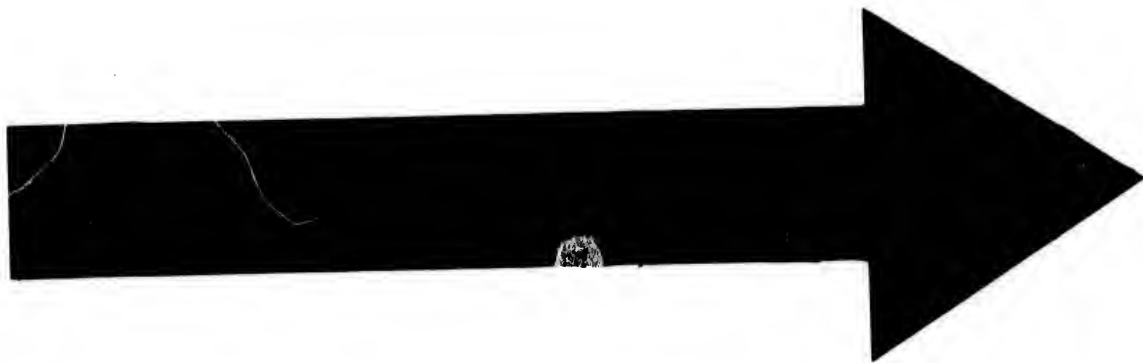
O MY heart, open wide to receive Him! Thy Jesus can enrich thee with all good, he loves thee so much; hope, then, for great favors from thy Saviour, who comes to thee so full of tenderness and love. Yes, dearest Jesus, thou art my hope. This is what I look for from thy love—that since thou givest thyself entirely to me this day, thou wilt enkindle in my heart a beautiful flame of pure love, and excite in me a sincere desire to please thee, that for the time to come my only wish may be to do what is pleasing to thee.

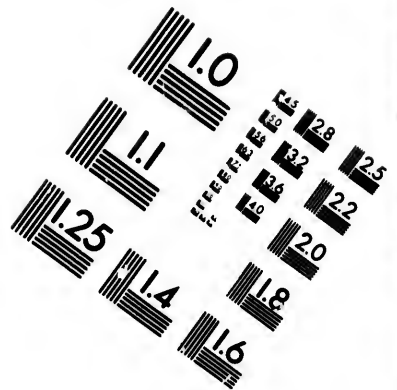
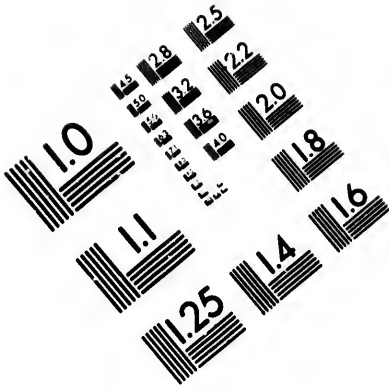
## ACT OF LOVE.

O MY God, my God, thou alone art the true friend of my soul. Couldst thou do more to win my love than thou hast done for me? Thou hast not only been willing to die for me, O my Divine Saviour, but thou hast even been pleased to institute this holy Sacrament, in order to give me thyself altogether, and thus unite thyself intimately with so mean and ungrateful a creature as I am. But this is not all—thou dost invite me thyself to receive thee, and this is thine ardent desire. O infinite, O incomprehensible love! a God desires to give himself wholly to me! O my soul, dost thou believe this? What art thou doing then? Hast thou nothing to say? O yes, my God! infinite God! worthy of all love, thou alone dost deserve the love of all thy creatures.

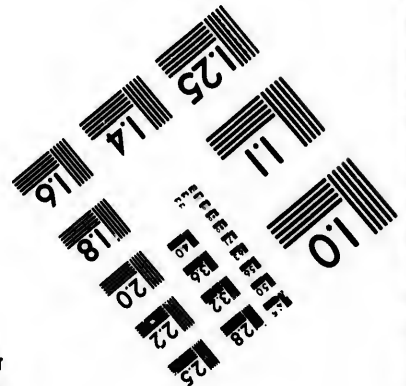
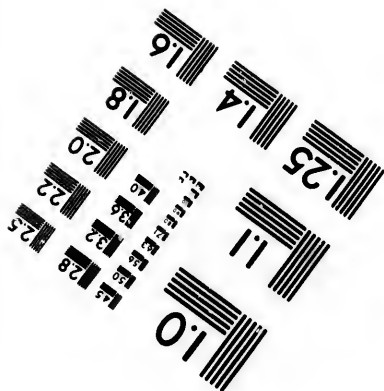
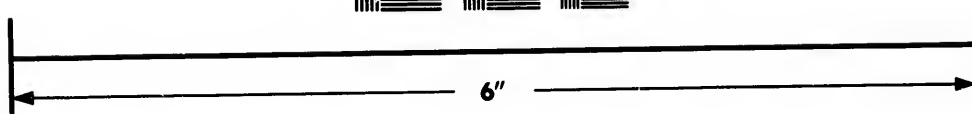
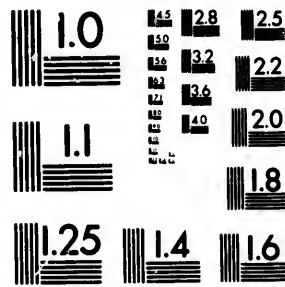
Him! Thy  
good, he loves  
avors from thy  
tenderness and  
y hope. This  
at since thou  
lay, thou wilt  
of pure love,  
ense thee, that  
y be to do what

the true friend  
ore to win my  
Thou hast not  
Divine Saviour,  
o institute this  
thysself altoge-  
y with so mean  
But this is not  
ceive thee, and  
te, O incompre-  
himself wholly  
e this? What  
othing to say?  
hy of all love,  
l thy creatures.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

01  
1.1  
1.5  
1.8

**© 1985**



I love  
all thi  
why ea  
hearts  
and, in  
with t  
heart o  
love fo  
with w  
only th  
blessed  
God as

SO th  
to  
Christ  
God, v  
well w  
but th  
to rece  
Is i  
purity  
mysou  
enemy  
ledge,  
misery  
thee;  
if I  
Where

I love thee with my whole heart. I love thee above all things; I love thee more than my life. O! why can I not see thee loved by all, cherished by all hearts as thou deservest? I love thee, O my God! and, in the fervor of my love, I unite my poor heart with the hearts of all the seraphim, and with the heart of Mary, and wish that I might have the same love for thee which all the saints bear thee, the same with which thy divine Mother is inflamed. I love only thee, for thou alone deservest all my love. O! blessed Mary, mother of holy love, help to love my God as thou desirest to see him loved.

## ACT OF HUMILITY.

SO then, my soul, in a few moments thou art going to nourish thyself with the sacred flesh of Jesus Christ. Art thou then worthy to receive it? O my God, who am I, and who art thou? Indeed, I know well who thou art, thou that givest thyself to me; but thou, Lord, knowest thou who I am, I that am to receive thee?

Is it possible, O my Jesus, that thou who art purity itself, art so desirous to come and dwell in my soul, which has so often been the dwelling of thine enemy, and loaded with so many sins? I acknowledge, O Lord, all thy Majesty, and my own deep misery. I blush, and am ashamed to appear before thee; I would in reverence withdraw from thee, but if I leave thee, my Life, whither shall I turn? Where should I seek help? what will become of me?

No, no! I will not leave thee. I will rather draw nearer and nearer to thee every day. Thou lovest to have me receive thee for my food, and ever invitest me. Well, then, I come, O my dearest Saviour! Yes! ashamed and deeply humbled by my sins, but full of confidence in thy mercy and thy love to me, I come to receive thee into my heart this day.

## ACT OF SORROW.

**I**T grieves me deeply, O God of my soul, that hitherto I have not loved thee, that instead of loving thee I have frequently even offended and displeased thy infinite goodness, in order to satisfy my wicked inclinations. I have abandoned thee, in contempt of thy grace and of thy friendship: in a word, I have lost thee, O my God, and that wilfully. I am sorry for it; yes, Lord, my whole soul is full of grief. I hate and detest all the sins that I have committed, both mortal and venial; I detest them more than any other evil, because they have injured thee who art infinitely good. I hope that thou hast already forgiven me; but if I have not, O forgive me before I receive thee; cleanse, O my God, with thy precious blood, this soul in which thou art coming soon to dwell.

## ACT OF DESIRE.

**H**AVE courage, my soul. See! the happy moment has arrived, and thy Jesus is coming to dwell in thy heart. Behold the Lord of heaven and

of earth  
nigh to  
thysel  
ing des  
this he  
thysel  
I give  
hasten

Com  
delay!

life, m  
receiv

holiest

until r

Mary  
mine w

O m  
going

might

with w

Jesus t

the Sh

sire to

that I

more, a  
ment to

When t  
Domi  
from

of earth, thy Saviour and thy God, who is drawing nigh to thee, and who intends to visit thee. Prepare thyself to receive him lovingly, invite him with burning desires, and say to him: Come, O Jesus, come into this heart that longs for thee; but before thou givest thyself to me, I will first give myself to thee; see! I give up to thee this poor heart; receive it, and hasten to take possession of it.

Come, O my God, come promptly and without delay! My only and infinite good, my treasure, my life, my paradise, my love, my all! O that I could receive thee with that same love wherewith all the holiest and most ardent souls have received thee until now, and with which the most holy Virgin Mary received thee. I unite this communion of mine with theirs.

O most holy Virgin, Mary my Mother, see, I am going now to receive thy divine Son. I wish I might have thy heart in this moment, and that love with which thou didst make communion. Give thy Jesus this morning to me, as thou didst give him to the Shepherds, and to the three holy Kings. I desire to receive him from thy pure hands. Tell him that I am thy devoted servant, then he will love me more, and unite me more closely in this happy moment to himself.

When the Priest elevates the most sacred Host, and says *Domine, non sum dignus, &c.*, repeat three times, rather from the heart than with the lips, the following words:

**O** LORD, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof, but say only the word, and my soul shall be healed.

Then with your eyes modestly cast down, but your head erect, open your mouth, and advance your tongue a little, and thus receive the Holy Sacrament. Be sure not to make any hasty movement with your mouth, but let the Priest himself lay it upon your tongue. Endeavor to swallow the holy Host by means of the moisture on your tongue, without touching it with your teeth, and least of all with your finger. If other communicants are still coming, and need to occupy your place, then, shortly after receiving, but not immediately, retire and make room for them; otherwise, especially when the Communion is given out of Mass, you may remain until the Priest gives his benediction.

#### THANKSGIVING AFTER COMMUNION.

There is no prayer more acceptable to God and more profitable to our own souls, than that which is offered in thanksgiving after holy Communion. Christ our Saviour remains present with us until the sacramental species are consumed. During these sacred moments, we may imagine that we hear from the mouth of Jesus Christ himself these words, which he spake formerly to his disciples: "*But ye have not always with you.*" S. John, xii. 8.

It is not well immediately after Communion to begin reading in a book; it is far better to pass some few moments in a solitary and confidential conversation with Jesus Christ, thus kindly present in our heart, and to give silent encouragement to those emotions and desires which naturally arise. It will not do, however, to lose this precious time; and if the mind begins to wander, we must fix our attention immediately by means of the Prayer-Book.

O what treasures of grace can a pious soul obtain if

she conve  
half-hou  
Durin  
think of  
commun

**B**EHOLD  
Savi  
is now v  
and to  
belongs  
is all m  
O infinit  
himself  
mine!  
united to  
what art  
him, wilt  
within th  
ber that  
their God  
Lord with  
other tho  
them bef

**O** MY  
weloc

she converses in spirit with her beloved Jesus at least a half-hour after holy Communion!

During the rest of the day the devout soul should often think of that great guest whom she has received in her communion.

PRAYERS AFTER COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

**B**EHOLD! my God is now come to visit me, my Saviour is come to dwell in my soul, my Jesus is now within me; he is come to be one with me, and to make me one with him, so that Jesus now belongs to me, and I belong to Jesus. Yes! Jesus is all mine, and I am all his. O infinite goodness! O infinite mercy! O infinite love! a God has united himself with me, a God who desires to be wholly mine! O my soul, now that thou art so closely united to Jesus, now that thou art one with him, what art thou doing? Hast thou nothing to say to him, wilt thou not speak to thy God who is present within thee? Awaken then thy faith anew, remember that the angels are around about thee adoring their God, who now dwells in thy heart. Adore thy Lord with them! Keep recollected, and banish every other thought, call together all thy affections, and lay them before thy God, and say to him:

ACT OF WELCOME.

**O** MY Jesus! my love, my infinite Good, my all, I welcome thee; be always welcome to this home

which I keep for thee in my poor heart. Ah! Lord, where art thou, whither hast thou come? Into my heart, worse than the stable where thou wast born; into my heart full of attachments, of self-love, and of disorderly appetites. How couldst thou choose such a dwelling as this? Well might I say to thee with St. Peter: *Depart from me, O Lord, for I am a sinner*: I am too unworthy to have a God of infinite goodness for my guest. Go rather repose in those pure souls, who serve thee with so much love. But no, my Redeemer, what do I say? Do not depart from me, for if thou leave me I am lost. I embrace thee, O my life, I attach myself inseparably to thee. I have been only too foolish in separating myself from thee for love of creatures; ungrateful wretch that I am, I have driven thee away from my heart. But now I will never separate myself from thee any more, I am resolved to live and die united to thee.

Most holy Virgin Mary, scraps, souls who love God with a pure love, lend me your affections, that I may entertain my dear Lord as I ought.

## ACT OF THANKSGIVING.

I THANK thee, O my Lord and my God, for the grace which thou hast shown to me this morning by coming to dwell in my soul. Would that I could thank thee in a manner worthy of thee, and of the signal favor which I have received! But what do I say? what worthy thanks could I render thee, miserable creature that I am?

Fath  
tion for  
this the  
mine!  
he hath  
shall I  
so many  
Therefo  
with al  
and you  
all ye s  
will tell  
my sou  
and ad  
ceived.

"MY  
I  
in his b  
hut, suc  
Jesus, t  
soul, I  
my libe  
to him.  
myself  
own; h  
thee, an  
that the  
what gr

Father Segneri says that the most suitable affection for a soul after communion, is astonishment at this thought: a God become mine! a God become mine! "*What shall I render to the Lord for all that he hath rendered to me?*" So said David: and I, what shall I render to thee, O my Jesus, to thee, who, after so many favors, hast given me thyself this morning? Therefore, O my soul, bless thy God, and thank him with all thy power. And thou, Mary my mother, and you my patron Saints, my Guardian Angel, and all ye souls who burn with divine love, "*come and I will tell you what good things the Lord hath done to my soul.*" Come bless and thank my God for me, and admire the wondrous grace which I have received.

## ACT OF SELF-OFFERING.

"*MY Beloved to me, and I to him.*" (Cant. i. 16.)

If a king were to come and visit a poor shepherd in his hut, what could the shepherd offer him but his hut, such as it is? Since then, O my divine King Jesus, thou art come to visit this poor house of my soul, I offer thee my house, and my whole self, with my liberty and my will. "*My Beloved to me, and I to him.*" Thou hast given thyself all to me, I give myself all to thee. No more, my Jesus, will I be my own; henceforth I wish to belong to thee, entirely to thee, and that all my senses may be so entirely thine, that they may serve only to please thee. And indeed, what greater pleasure can one have, said St. Peter of



Alcantara, than to please thee, a God most amiable, most loving, and most grateful? I give up to thee all the powers of my soul, that they may be all and altogether thine. Let my memory serve only to recall thy benefits and thy love, my mind to think of thee alone, who thinkest always of my welfare, my heart to love only thee, my God, my all, and to will only that which thou wilt.

To thee, then, O my dearest Saviour, I consecrate and immolate all I have, all I am, my senses, my thoughts, my affections, my desires, my tastes, my inclinations, my liberty—in a word, I give up my body and soul into thy hands. Receive, O infinite Majesty, this sacrifice made to thee here, by the most ungrateful sinner that ever existed on earth, who now, however, offers and gives himself all to thee. O Lord, do with me and dispose of me according to thy pleasure.

Come, O burning fire, O love divine, and consume in me all there is of me which is not pleasing to thy pure eyes, so that hereafter I may be all to thee, may live only to accomplish thy commandments and thy counsels, thy holy desires, and thy good pleasure in all things. *Amen.*

O most holy Mary! do thou present with thine own hands this my offering to the Most Holy Trinity; obtain for me the acceptance of it, and that I may have the grace to be faithful until death. *Amen, Amen, Amen.*

O MY not  
cious, fe  
graces t  
Seest  
looks up  
beloved  
Banish  
open th  
thou not  
wilt thou  
what do  
to make  
and thou  
Ah! n  
fill me wi  
I ask for  
pleasures  
for all th  
me. Gi  
the worl  
loved. C  
affections  
to thy ho  
alone, an  
love.  
I do n  
deservest

## ACT OF PETITION.

**O** MY soul, what art thou doing now? Thou must not lose a moment of time, for this time is precious, for thou now canst very easily obtain all the graces thou wilt ask.

Seest thou not how lovingly the Eternal Father looks upon thee, now that he beholds in thy heart his beloved Son, the object of his most tender love? Banish then every other thought, awaken thy faith, open thy heart, and ask whatever thou wilt. Dost thou not hear how Jesus himself says to thee: "What wilt thou have me do for thee? Speak, beloved soul, what dost thou desire of me? I have come in order to make thee rich and happy; ask with confidence, and thou shalt receive every thing thou desirest."

Ah! my dearest Saviour, since thou art come to me to fill me with graces, and desirest me to ask them of thee, I ask for no earthly goods, nor riches, nor honors, nor pleasures. Give me, I beseech thee, a great sorrow for all the displeasure which thou hast received from me. Give me a great light to show me the vanity of the world, and how much thou art worthy of being loved. Change my heart, detach it from all earthly affections, and give me a heart perfectly conformed to thy holy will, which seeks after thy good pleasure alone, and aspires to nothing else than to thy holy love.

I do not deserve all this, O my Jesus, but thou deservest it, thou who hast come to dwell in my soul.

I ask it through thy merits, through the merits of thy holy Mother, and by the love thou bearest to thy eternal Father.

Here pause for a time, and ask of Jesus some special grace for yourself or your neighbor. Do not forget poor sinners, and the souls in purgatory.

Eternal Father! Jesus Christ himself has said to us: "Amen, amen, I say to you; if you ask the Father any thing in my name, he will give it you." (St. John, xvi. 23.) For love of this thy divine Son, who now dwells in my heart, hear me, and grant me what I now ask.

Objects of my dearest love, Jesus and Mary! let me suffer for you, let me die for you, grant that I may belong wholly to you, and never to myself any more.

Praised and blessed forever be the most holy Sacrament of the Altar, and blessed be the holy and immaculate conception of the most holy Virgin Mary.

#### OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

Spiritual Communion, which, unhappily, at the present day is so little practised by Christians, is so excellent a treasure of devotion, that, according to the opinion of many saints, it produces in the soul, when made aright, something like the same grace as the actual reception of the most holy Sacrament of the Altar; that is to say, when we are prevented from receiving communion in reality.

In order to receive Holy Communion spiritually, nothing farther is necessary than to excite in the heart a very earnest desire to receive it in reality, if it were

possible.  
commun  
Christ in  
union of  
ceived h  
The h  
upon th  
faithful  
they do  
Accor  
those wh  
Redeem  
the spir  
quently,  
One can  
without  
of a spi  
This s  
ing form

O MY  
in  
things,  
I cannot  
spiritua  
wert al  
Never s  
It is ne  
should  
this h  
offenc  
Host,  
reality  
sons to  
that t  
haps,  
prayer

possible. St. Thomas Aquinas teaches that spiritual communion consists in an ardent desire to receive Jesus Christ in the most holy Sacrament, and in an intimate union of affection with him, as if one had actually received him.

The holy Council of Trent bestows especial praises upon this kind of communion, and encourages all the faithful to make it, particularly during holy Mass, when they do not receive the Sacrament in reality.

According to this, God will bestow great graces upon those who are desirous to receive Jesus Christ their loving Redeemer, but frequently cannot; but who make at least the spiritual communion. This can be done very frequently, at any hour, any moment, and at all places. One can make it without being observed by any one, without being obliged to fast, and without the permission of a spiritual director.

This Spiritual Communion may be made in the following form:

ACT OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

**O** MY Jesus, I believe that thou art truly present in this holy Sacrament. I love thee above all things, and I desire thee with my whole soul, but since I cannot now receive thee sacramentally, come at least spiritually into my heart. I embrace thee as if thou wert already come, I unite myself wholly to thee. Never suffer me to be separated from thee!

It is necessary, however, to remark that any one who should know himself to be in mortal sin, would make this holy exercise in vain. Indeed, it would be no small offence for the sinner to embrace spiritually that sacred Host, which it would be an awful sacrilege to receive in reality. It is, nevertheless, always right for such persons to pray before the Holy Sacrament, and to lament that they are unworthy to receive it. They may, perhaps, obtain the grace of conversion by the following prayer:

## ACT OF REGRET.

**O** HOLY Lord Jesus Christ, I believe that thou art truly present in this Holy Sacrament. Alas! for me, that I am in mortal sin, and dare not go forward to receive thee with the rest; O forgive me all my sins, and restore me to thy grace, that I may become worthy of this heavenly food. Yes! my Saviour, yes! I am resolved. I will go and confess my sins, fully and sincerely, and then I will come to meet thee here at this holy table, never to separate from thee again.

## Notice on Indulgences, etc.

1. By an Indulgence is meant the remission of the *temporal punishment* due to sins already forgiven. Every sin, however grievous, is remitted through the sacrament of penance, or by an act of perfect contrition, as regards its *guilt*, and the *eternal punishment* due to it. But the debt of *temporal* punishment is not always remitted at the same time. This latter is done away with by deep penitence, or by works of satisfaction, *e.g.*, prayers, alms, fasting, etc.; or by the patient endurance of troubles and adversities sent us by God; or by the satisfaction of our Lord Jesus Christ and the Saints, applied to us by the Church, under certain conditions, which application we call an *Indulgence*. Those who do not pay the debt of temporal punishment in this world, in any of the above ways, will have to discharge it in Purgatory, that "prison" from which they shall not go out "till they have paid the last farthing." (Matt. v. 25, 26.)

An Indulgence, then, is not a pardon for sin, because sin must be remitted before an Indulgence can be gained.

Much  
malice  
God hi  
an act  
dant s  
the *tem*  
God h  
*punish*

2. A  
tempor

3. A  
only of  
gence  
of the  
ordina  
penanc

4. I  
must  
nary  
Confes  
of the

5. N  
to say  
*Litany*

6. A  
is spec  
agreea  
and th  
so dea

7. I  
you de  
yourse  
most h  
or gra

Much less is it a permission to commit sin; as so many malicious or ignorant persons assert it to be; for even God himself could not give such permission. It is simply an act by which the Church applies to us the superabundant satisfactions of Christ and his Saints, to satisfy for the *temporal punishment* due to those sins which we trust God has already pardoned, as to the *guilt* and *eternal punishment*.

2. A *Plenary Indulgence* is that which remits all the temporal punishment due to such sins.

3. A *Partial Indulgence* is that which remits a part only of the punishment. Thus, for example, an Indulgence of *five years and five quarantines*, means a release of the punishment corresponding to five years of the ordinary canonical penance, and five times the special penance of the forty days of Lent.

4. In order to gain any Indulgence whatever, you must be in the state of grace. Besides this, for a Plenary Indulgence the *ordinary* conditions are, to go to Confession and Communion, and to pray for the intention of the Pope.

5. No particular prayer is ordered. It would suffice to say five *Our Fathers* and five *Hail Marys*, or the *Litany of the Blessed Virgin*, etc.

6. An Indulgence may be applied to the dead, if this is specified in the grant. It is an act of charity most agreeable to Jesus Christ to relieve, by Masses, Prayers, and the application of Indulgences, these suffering souls so dear to him.

7. It is well to determine which of the suffering souls you desire to assist. For example, you may propose to yourself the deliverance of that soul for which you are most bound to pray, by an obligation of justice, charity, or gratitude.

8. The Communion may be made on the eve of the Feast to which the Indulgence is attached. Those who are accustomed to confess every week can gain all the Indulgences that occur in the course of the week without again confessing, provided they remain in a state of grace.

9. The *same* Plenary Indulgence cannot be gained more than once in the day, if Holy Communion is one of the conditions; but by this one Communion you may gain several Plenary Indulgences granted under *different titles*.

10. Partial Indulgences may be gained as often as you repeat the act to which they are annexed, unless the contrary is specified in the grant.—*See Bouvier on Indulgences.*

ROSARY BEADS, AND THE INDULGENCES WHICH  
MAY BE ATTACHED TO THEM.

In order to encourage the practice of saying the Rosary (*see p. 151*), many Popes have attached very ample Indulgences to the Beads used in this devotion.

The Papal and the Bridgetine Indulgences are the most ample.

The following are some of those attached to the Papal blessing:—

1. Plenary Indulgence on Christmas Day, Epiphany, Easter Day, Ascension, Whitsunday, Trinity Sunday, Corpus Christi, the Purification, Annunciation, Assumption, and Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the Feast of St. Joseph, of St. John the Baptist, of each of the Apostles, and All Saints' Day.

This Indulgence may be gained by all who say the Beads at least once a week. The conditions are, Confession and Communion, and to pray for the intention of the Pope.

2. Ple  
any one  
every da  
and to vi

3. Ple  
tion of  
the Sac  
Holy Na  
do so wi

All th  
1748, an

The p

1. On  
and I be

2. Sev  
citing th

3. Fo  
a Plena  
Oct., by  
there p  
Indulge  
fessing  
be imp  
of Jesu  
their li

4. Pl  
Plenary  
tions of  
for the

N.B.  
togethe  
the In

2. Plenary Indulgence once a year, and the same on any one day in each month, for those who say the Beads every day. The conditions are, Confession, Communion, and to visit a church and pray as above.

3. Plenary Indulgence at the hour of death, on condition of recommending their soul to God and receiving the Sacraments; or, if that be impossible, invoking the Holy Name of Jesus in their heart, if they are unable to do so with their lips.

All these are granted by Benedict XIV., January 15, 1748, and may be applied to the souls in Purgatory.

The principal Bridgetine Indulgences are:

1. One hundred days for each *Our Father, Hail Mary,* and *I believe,* whenever any one says the Beads.

2. Seven years and seven quarantines more, for reciting the Beads.

3. For those who say the Beads at least once a week, a Plenary Indulgence on the Feast of St. Bridget, 8th Oct., by receiving the Sacraments, visiting a church, and there praying for the intention of the Pope. A Plenary Indulgence, at the hour of death, on condition of confessing and receiving the Holy Communion, or, if this be impossible, of invoking with contrition the holy name of Jesus, at least with their heart, if they cannot with their lips.

4. For those who recite the Beads daily for a month, a Plenary Indulgence on any one day, on the usual conditions of Confession, Communion, and praying in a church for the usual intention.

N.B.—When several persons are saying the Beads together, and one of them has a Rosary of St. Bridget, the Indulgences, may be gained by all. These Indul-



gences are applicable to the souls in Purgatory.—*Leo X.*, 1515.

The conditions for gaining these Indulgences are :

1. That the Beads must be blessed by a Priest who has received the power to attach these Indulgences. The Redemptorist Fathers have this power.
2. That these blessed Beads be not used for the purpose of gaining the Indulgences, by any person excepting the owner. At his death the blessing is lost.—*S. C. Ind.*, Jan. 31, 1837.
3. That the person meditate on the mysteries. But those who are ignorant and incapable of reflecting on them, may gain the Indulgences by saying their Beads devoutly.—*Benedict XIII.*, 1727.

It is a pious custom, though not an obligation, that they who receive Indulged Beads should recite them once for the Church, once for the Pope, and once for the person who blessed them.

#### BLESSED CROSSES, MEDALS, ETC.

Any person who carries about with him, or keeps in his room or other decent part of the house, a Cross, Crucifix, Rosary Beads, Image or Medal of Jesus Christ, or of any Saint canonized or mentioned in the Roman Martyrology, which has been blessed by a Priest duly authorized, is entitled to gain the above-mentioned Papal Indulgences.

In a Crucifix, it is the figure of our Lord to which the Indulgences are attached. It cannot be of tin, iron, lead, or any substance which can easily be melted or broken. Ivory may be used. Beads made of glass may be blessed, provided they are strong and solid. A crucifix may also be blessed by a Priest duly authorized, for gaining the Indulgences of the Way of the Cross,

when it  
Cross n  
*Fathers*  
five *Our*  
*Fathers*,  
Sovereig

The g  
to the d  
that aft  
Heaven,  
The fav  
with Jes  
grant so  
vout to  
ones: Is  
Mother i  
repentar  
test all v  
especiall  
press up  
and that  
4th. The  
hands of  
whateve  
the grac  
course or

I. Wh  
that a sv  
thereby  
One C

II. W

when it is really impossible to visit the Stations. The Cross must be held in the hand, and fourteen *Our Fathers* and *Hail Marys* must be said, after which, add five *Our Fathers*, *Hail Marys*, and *Gloria be to the Fathers*, and one *Our Father* and *Hail Mary* for the Sovereign Pontiff.—(*Clement XIV.*, Jan. 26th, 1773.)

## THE SEVEN DOLORS OF MARY.

The graces promised by Jesus to those who are devout to the dolors of Mary are very great. Pelbart relates, that after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin into Heaven, St. John the Evangelist desired to see her again. The favor was granted him. Mary appeared to him with Jesus: the Saint then heard Mary ask her Son to grant some special graces to all those who should be devout to her dolors. Jesus promised her four principal ones: 1st. That those who before death invoke the Divine Mother in the name of her sorrows, should obtain true repentance of all their sins. 2d. That he would protect all who have this devotion in their tribulations, and especially at the hour of death. 3d. That he would impress upon their minds the remembrance of his passion, and that they should have their reward for it in Heaven. 4th. That he would commit such devout clients into the hands of Mary, with the power to dispose of them in whatever manner she pleased, and to obtain for them all the graces she desired.—(*St. Alph. de Liguori, Discourse on the Seven Dolors.*)

## ROSARY OF THE SEVEN DOLORS.

*The Seven Mysteries.*

I. When the holy old man Simeon foretold to Mary, that a sword of sorrow should pierce her soul, signifying thereby the passion and death of Jesus.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

II. When Mary had to fly into Egypt, on account of

the persecution of the cruel Herod, who sought to put Jesus to death.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

III. When Mary lost her beloved Son, and sought him with tears during three days.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

IV. When Mary met her beloved Son carrying his cross to Mount Calvary, where he was going to be crucified for our salvation.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

V. When Mary saw her Son Jesus raised up on the Cross, and shedding his blood from all the parts of his sacred body.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

VI. When Mary saw the soldier pierce the side of Jesus with his spear, and when the sacred body of Jesus, being detached from the Cross, was laid in the arms of Mary.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

VII. When Mary saw the most holy body of her Son Jesus buried in the tomb.

One *Our Father* and seven *Hail Marys*.

Then three *Hail Marys* are recited in honor of the tears shed by the Blessed Virgin in her dolours.

#### INDULGENCES.

1. An Indulgence of 200 years to all who recite it after sacramental confession.
2. One hundred and fifty years more, on Mondays, Wednesdays, Fridays, and Holy-days of Obligation, after confession and communion.
3. One hundred years each time it is recited with the firm resolution of going to confession.—(*Clement XII.*)

4. The  
Mary s  
during  
during  
*Hail M*  
trite con  
to confe

5. A  
a year.

All t  
Purgate

In or  
Seven l  
the pow  
least, k  
belongs  
besides  
rosary  
be said

A Sc  
worn o  
Religio  
affiliate  
The  
very gr  
In th  
tion fo  
farther  
wearin  
prayer  
continu

4. Two hundred days for each *Our Father* and *Hail Mary* said upon this rosary, on Fridays, on every day during Lent, on the Feast of Our Lady of Sorrows, and during the Octave; 100 days for each *Our Father* and *Hail Mary*, at other times, to all who recite it after a contrite confession, or at least with a true purpose of going to confession.—(*Benedict XIII.*, *Sept.* 26th, 1724.)

5. A Plenary Indulgence once a month; another once a year.—(*Clement XII.*, *Dec.* 12th, 1734.)

All these Indulgences are applicable to the Souls in Purgatory.

In order to gain these Indulgences, a Rosary of the Seven Dolours must be used, blessed by a Priest who has the power, and the rosary should be carried about, or, at least, kept in the possession of the person to whom it belongs. For the Plenary Indulgence of each month, besides the usual conditions, it is necessary to recite the rosary every day; and for the Annual Indulgence, it must be said at least four times a week.

---

#### THE SCAPULARS.

A Scapular consists of two small pieces of woollen cloth, worn over the shoulders, and representing the habit of a Religious Order, to which the devout bearer becomes affiliated.

The advantages and privileges of this devotion are very great.

In the first place, it is a badge of our love and veneration for the holy Mother of God, and, as we shall see farther on, a sweet pledge of her protection. Again, by wearing the Scapular we have a share in all the masses, prayers, alms-deeds, penances, and other good works continually offered to God in the Religious Orders repre-

mented by the Scapulars. Lastly, by means of it we gain many and valuable Indulgences.

There are five Scapulars approved of in the Church.

I. The Scapular of Our Lady of Mount Carmel. The color is brown, as is the habit of the Carmelites. It owes its origin to St. Simon Stock, an Englishman, who died General of the Carmelite Order in 1265. The B. Virgin appeared to him in a vision, and gave him a Scapular, which remained in his hands as a proof of the vision, and served as a model of those which were afterwards worn. She promised that they who wore it should experience the efficacy of her intercession, especially by obtaining the grace of a good death, and thus escaping the flames of Hell. Benedict XIV. gives proofs of the authenticity of this vision, and regards it as a certain fact. (*See his Treatise "De Festis,"* lib. 2, c. vi. 8.)

It took place on the 16th of July, on which day the Church, to perpetuate the memory of the event, celebrates the Feast of Our Lady of Mount Carmel.

In order to share in the privileges and Indulgences attached to this, or any of the other Scapulars, you must, 1. Have it blessed, and be invested with it by a Priest who has the power: 2. You must wear it devoutly.

Those who wish to gain the yet greater privileges granted in the Bull "Sabbatina" of John XXII,\* must, 1. Preserve chastity, each one according to his state of life. 2. Say the Breviary, or the Little Office of the Blessed Virgin; but, if they are unable to read, or are otherwise prevented, this latter condition may be commuted by a Redemptorist Father, or other duly authorized Priest.

II. The black Scapular of Our Lady of Sorrows is a

\* According to this Bull, those who die with the Scapular on, may plonely hope to be freed from Purgatory on the Saturday next after their death.

part of  
founded  
rentines,  
black ha  
with all

III. T  
belongs  
tan and  
in 1524.  
this Scap  
granted  
By reciti  
honof of  
Lady, m  
the Por  
Compost

IV. T  
of a whi  
also of v  
the Orde  
John an  
Christia

The R  
these Sc  
other nu  
If a pers  
ever cau  
his right

The p  
pulars a  
1. Fou  
the Sac  
lars.\*

2. Th

part of the religious habit of the Order of Servites, founded in the thirteenth century by seven noble Florentines, whom the Blessed Virgin commanded to wear a black habit in memory of her Dolors, and to propigate with all their strength this devotion so agreeable to her.

III. The blue Scapular of the Immaculate Conception belongs to the Order of Theatines, founded by St. Cajetan and John Peter Caraffa (afterwards Pope Paul IV.), in 1524. The Indulgences granted to those who wear this Scapular are most numerous, including all those granted to any religious Order, or to any person or place. By reciting six *Our Fathers*, *Hail Marys*, and *Glories*, in honor of the Most Holy Trinity, and of Our Immaculate Lady, may be gained all the Indulgences of Rome, of the Portiuncula, of Jerusalem, and of St. James of Compostella.

IV. The Scapular of the Most Holy Trinity is made of a white woollen material, with a red and blue cross, also of wool, in the centre. It represents the Habit of the Order of Trinitarians, which was established by SS. John and Felix, in 1198, for the object of redeeming Christian slaves from the hands of infidels.

The Redemptorist Fathers have faculties to bless all these Scapulars. If a Scapular is worn out or lost, another may be procured and put on without being blessed. If a person takes it off, or ceases to wear it from whatever cause, he can himself put it on again, and recover his right to all the privileges and Indulgences.

The principal Indulgences attached to these four Scapulars are:

1. Four Plenary Indulgences for those who approach the Sacraments on the day they receive the four Scapulars.\*

2. The same at the hour of death.

\* See page 108, No. 4.

3. Plenary Indulgence on July 16th, Feast of the Blessed Virgin of Mount Carmel, or on any one day within the octave, on the ordinary conditions.\*

4. Plenary Indulgence on the Feast of Our Lady of Sorrows, on the same conditions.†

As there are many other Indulgences which may be gained by those who wear the Scapulars, it is well to make, from time to time, the intention of gaining all the Indulgences in our power, and apply them to ourselves, or to some of the souls in Purgatory (*e. g.* the most needy), or to place them in the hands of Mary, to be disposed of at her pleasure.

V. The red Scapular of the Passion of the most sacred Heart of Jesus Christ, and of the most loving and sorrowful Heart of the ever Immaculate Virgin Mary. This Scapular was approved of by His Holiness, Pius IX., in a Rescript dated June 25th, 1847, in which he grants to the Superior-General of the Lazarists the privilege of blessing it, and of communicating the same power to other priests. The following are among the Indulgences granted to those who wear it:

1. A Plenary Indulgence was granted, March 21st, 1848, to be gained every Friday, by those members of the Sacred Passion who, after Confession and Communion, shall meditate devoutly for some time on our Lord's Passion, and pray for peace among Christian States, the extirpation of heresy, and the exaltation of the Church.‡

2. Two hundred days' Indulgence may be gained by kissing with compunction the Red Scapular, and saying this prayer: "We beseech thee, therefore, help thy servants, whom thou hast redeemed with thy precious blood." The Redemptorist Fathers receive from the Superior-General of the Congregation of the Mission the faculties to bless this Scapular.

\* See page 103, No. 4.

† *Ibid.*

‡ The Communion may be made on the Sunday, by those who cannot receive on the Friday.—Sept. 13th, 1850.

1. A  
last thre  
ing the  
church  
may, wh  
into son

2. A  
conditio  
close of

3. A  
conditio  
its erect  
time.  
confesso  
1848.)

N.B.-  
applied

4. Fir  
quarant  
the conc  
—(Pius

1. By  
in which  
time, an  
each th  
Sunday

## INDULGENCES FOR MISSIONS.

## I. DURING THE MISSION.

1. A Plenary Indulgence may be gained on one of the last three days (on the ordinary conditions\*), by attending the exercises of the Mission, or at least visiting the church in which it is given. The attendance at church may, where it is impossible, be changed by the confessor into some other good work.—(*Pius IX., March, 1852.*)

2. A Plenary Indulgence may be gained (on the usual conditions\*) by receiving the Papal Benediction at the close of the Mission.

3. A Plenary Indulgence may be gained (on the usual conditions\*) by visiting the Mission-Cross, on the day of its erection, and some church, and praying there for some time. The visit, if impossible, may be changed by the confessor into some other good work.—(*Pius IX., March, 1848.*)

N.B.—The above three Plenary Indulgences may be applied to the souls in Purgatory.

4. Finally, an Indulgence of seven years and seven quarantines for every sermon heard in the Mission, on the condition usual in the case of partial indulgences.† —(*Pius VI., August, 1778.*)

## II. AFTER THE MISSION.

1. By visiting, on nine consecutive Sundays, a church in which a Mission was given, and praying there for some time, an indulgence of one hundred days may be gained each time, on the usual condition;† and on the last Sunday, a Plenary Indulgence, on the usual conditions.

\* See page 103, No. 4.

† Ibid. No. 5.



2. By confessing and communicating in honor of the Sorrowful Mother, on seven Sundays following a Mission, a Plenary Indulgence may be gained on the last Sunday.

3. Within six months after a Mission, or the erection of the Cross, they who attended the Mission may gain a Plenary Indulgence on any day, at choice, by confessing and communicating, and praying for the usual intentions.

#### INDULGENCES ATTACHED TO MISSION-CROSSES.

His Holiness, Pius IX., in order to promote the cause of the Missions, has attached to the Mission-Crosses erected by the Redemptorist Fathers the following indulgences:

1. A Plenary Indulgence, to be gained on the anniversary of the erection of the Cross, or on the Sunday following, and on the feasts of the Finding and Exaltation of the Holy Cross (May 3 and Sept. 14), by visiting said Mission-Cross and some church, after confession and communion, and praying for some time for the usual intentions. These Indulgences are applicable to the souls in Purgatory.—(*Rescript of March 27, 1852.*)

2. An Indulgence of seven years and seven quarantines for reciting before a Mission Cross, with a contrite heart, seven *Hail Marys*, in honor of the Sorrows of Mary.—(*Rescripts of March 17, 1851, and July 15, 1858.*)

3. Finally, an Indulgence of three hundred days, every time that five *Our Fathers*, *Hail Marys*, and *Glorys*, are recited before a Mission-Cross, with a contrite heart, and in honor of our Lord's Sacred Wounds.—(*Rescript of March 27, 1852.*)

*Prayer to which Pope Pius VII. has annexed a Plenary Indulgence, which all the Faithful may obtain, who, after having confessed their sins with contrition, and received the Holy Communion, shall devoutly recite it before an image or representation of Christ crucified.*

To 1841, O good and most sweet Jesus, I cast myself upon my knees in thy sight, and with the most fervent desire of my soul I pray and beseech thee that thou wouldst impress upon my heart lively sentiments of faith, hope, and charity, with true repentance for my sins, and a firm desire of amendment, whilst with deep affection and grief of soul I ponder within myself, and mentally contemplate thy five most precious wounds; having before my eyes that which David spake in prophecy: *They pierced my hands and my feet; they have numbered all my bones.*

---

## PARTICULAR DEVOTIONS.

---

### Devotion to the Blessed Sacrament.

FROM THE "VISITS" OF ST. LIGUORI.

Faith teaches, and we are bound to believe, that Jesus Christ is really present in the consecrated Host, under the appearance of bread. But we must know also that he remains on our altars, as on a throne of love and mercy, there to dispense his graces to us, and to show his love. He remains with us night and day, in this hidden manner, that Christians may visit him in the Church, and by their devotions, their thanksgivings and affections, gratefully acknowledge and honor the loving presence of Jesus Christ, dwelling in the Sacrament of the Altar. In the following visits you will find many

examples of the tender affection with which souls inflamed with the love of God, desired to remain in the presence of the most Holy Sacrament. You will find that all the saints have been enamored of this sweet devotion. On this earth we cannot find a more brilliant jewel, or a more lovely treasure, than Jesus in the Sacrament. O how delightful it is to remain with faith, and with a tender devotion, at the foot of the altar, and to converse familiarly with Jesus Christ, who dwells in our tabernacles for the purpose of hearing the prayers of all who visit him! How delightful to implore his pardon for our offences, to lay before him all our wants, as one friend does to another in whom he places all his confidence, to ask his grace, his love, and his glory! But O what a Paradise to continue in acts of love to that Lord, who remains on the altar interceding before his Father in our behalf, and burning with love for us! Blessed Henry Suso used to say, that Jesus, on the altar, hears the prayers of the faithful more readily than he does in any other place. Make a trial of this devotion, and you will see the great fruit which you will gather from it. Be sure that of all the moments of your life, the time which you spend in devotion before this divine Sacrament will be that which shall give you the greatest support during life, and the greatest consolation at the hour of death, and for all eternity. And be persuaded that you will gain more in a quarter of an hour spent in prayer before the Holy Eucharist, than in all the other spiritual exercises of the day.

Do not then, O devout soul, refuse to begin this devotion. From this day forward, retire each day from the conversation of men, and remain for some time, for a half-hour, or at least a quarter, in some church, before Jesus Christ in the Holy Sacrament.

MY  
in th  
ing, i  
visit  
cranc  
own  
all th  
for h  
havin  
my a  
in th  
day,  
first,  
to ma  
recei  
third  
place  
honor  
ment  
I am  
ness  
help  
futura

VISITS TO THE BL. SACRAMENT.

(For every day in the week.)

PRAYER BEFORE EACH VISIT.

**M**Y Lord Jesus Christ, who, for the love which thou bearest to men, dost dwell day and night in this Sacrament, full of goodness and love, awaiting, inviting, and welcoming all those who come to visit thee, I believe that thou art present in the Sacrament of the Altar. From the deep abyss of my own nothingness, I adore thee, and I thank thee for all the graces thou hast granted to me, and especially for having given me thyself in this Sacrament, for having given me also thy holy Mother Mary, to be my advocate, and for having called me to visit thee in this church. I adore thy most loving heart this day, and I adore it with this threefold intention: first, in thanksgiving for so great a gift; secondly, to make satisfaction for the many injuries thou hast received from thy enemies in this Sacrament; and thirdly, by this visit I wish to adore thee in all those places throughout the world, where thou art least honored, and most neglected in this divine Sacrament. My Jesus, I love thee with my whole heart! I am sorry for having offended thy infinite goodness so often in time past. I am resolved, by the help of thy grace, to offend thee no more for the future; and at this present moment, all miserable as

I am, I consecrate myself entirely to thee. I give and abandon to thee my whole will, all my affections, my desires, and all I have. Hereafter, do with me, and with mine, whatever thou wilt. I ask of thee nothing but thy holy love, final perseverance, and the grace to fulfil in all things thy holy will. I recommend to thee the souls in purgatory, especially those who have been most devout to thee in this Holy Sacrament, and to the blessed Virgin Mary. I recommend to thee, moreover, all poor sinners. Finally, my dear Redeemer, I unite all my desires to the desires of thy own most loving heart; and I offer them, thus united, to thy eternal Father, and beseech him in thy name, for the love of thee, to receive them and to grant them.

(His Holiness Pius IX. grants an Indulgence of three hundred days, as often as the above prayer is recited, with a contrite heart, before the Blessed Sacrament. Those who recite it as above every day for a month, may gain a Plenary Indulgence on any one day, at choice, on the ordinary conditions.\*)

#### FOR SUNDAY.

BEHOLD Jesus in the Holy Sacrament, the source of every good, inviting all to visit him. "Let him that thirsts come to me," St. John, vii. Oh! what waters of grace have the saints continually drawn from this fountain, where, according to the prediction of Isaias, Jesus dispenses all the merits of his passion! "You shall draw waters in joy from the fountains of your Saviour."

\* The same Indulgences are attached to the Prayer, "Most holy and immaculate Virgin," etc., p. 145, with this difference, that this Prayer is to be said before a picture or image of the Blessed Virgin.

Isaias,  
Christ i  
illustri  
called t  
she was  
the foot  
for all  
essence  
Good G  
Savior r  
do? I  
I suppl  
presenc  
presenc  
thirst d  
ing from  
O my  
life, my  
how de  
Sacram  
thy pres  
wards t  
cramen  
have co  
Come  
heart.  
over en  
which I  
deemer  
alone p  
wanting  
severity  
please t  
desire o  
thee, of  
and of r  
seek ca  
thy love  
ular.  
thy goo

Isaïas, xii. From her long and frequent visits to Jesus Christ in the holy Eucharist, the Countess of Feria, that illustrious disciple of the venerable Father M. Avila, was called the Spouse of the Sacrament. Being asked how she was employed during the hours which she spent at the foot of the altar, she replied, "I would remain there for all eternity; for the Holy Sacrament contains the essence of God, who will be the food of the blessed. Good God! I am asked what I do in the presence of my Saviour. Why am I not rather asked, what do I not do? I love him, I praise him, I thank him for his favors, I supplicate his mercy; I do what a beggar does in the presence of a rich man, what a sick man does in the presence of his physician, what a person parched with thirst does before a clear fountain, or what a man fainting from hunger does before a splendid table."

O my most amiable, sweet, and beloved Jesus! my life, my hope, my treasure, and the only love of my soul, how dearly has it cost thee to remain with us in this Sacrament! To dwell on our altars, and to assist us by thy presence, thou hadst first to die on a cross, and afterwards to submit to numberless injuries in the Holy Sacrament. Thy love, and thy desire to be loved by us, have conquered all difficulties.

Come then, O Lord, come and take possession of my heart. Lock the door of it forever, that no creature may ever enter, to share in that love which is due to thee, and which I desire to give entirely to thee. O my dear Redeemer, mayest thou alone reign over me, mayest thou alone possess my whole being; and, should I ever be wanting in perfect obedience to thee, chastise me with severity, that, for the future, I may be more careful to please thee in all things. Grant that I may never more desire or seek any other pleasure than that of pleasing thee, of visiting thee on the altar, of remaining with thee, and of receiving thee in the Holy Sacrament. Let others seek earthly goods, I love and desire only the treasure of thy love. This gift only do I ask of thee at the foot of thy altar. Grant that I may forget myself to remember only thy goodness. Ye blessed seraphim, I do not envy your

ent, the source of  
"Let him that  
n! what waters of  
yn from this foun-  
on of Isaïas, Jesus  
on! "You shall  
of your Saviour."

Prayer. "Most holy and  
nce, that this Prayer is  
d Virgin.

glory, but your love for your and my God. Teach me what I must do to love and please him.

*Ejaculatory Prayer.* My Jesus, I wish to love thee only; thee only do I desire to please.

*Conclude by making the Spiritual Communion, p. 101.*

FOR MONDAY.

"My delights were to be with the children of men."  
Prov. viii. 31.

BENOLD our Jesus, who, after having died for our redemption, wished to remain with us in the Most Holy Sacrament, declaring that his delights are to be with the children of men. "O men," says St. Teresa, "how can you offend a God who declares that among you he finds his delights! Jesus delights in our society, and shall not we delight in the company of Jesus? we, particularly, who have had the honor of dwelling in his palace? How highly do vassals esteem the privilege of living in the palace of their sovereign! Behold the palace of the King, this house in which we dwell with Jesus Christ. Let us be careful to thank him, and to avail ourselves of the conversation of Jesus Christ. Behold me, then, O my Lord and my God, before this altar, where thou dost remain night and day for the love of me. Thou art the fountain of every good, the remedy of every evil, the treasure of every one who is in need. Behold, at thy feet, a sinner, among all the most needy, the most infirm; I ask thy mercy, have pity on me. Seeing that in this Sacrament thou hast descended from heaven solely for my sanctification, I will not allow my miseries to discourage me. I praise thee, I thank thee, I love thee; and if thou wish me to ask an alms, I ask the grace never more to offend thee, I ask the light and grace to love thee with all my strength. Lord, I love thee with my whole soul; I love thee with all the affections of my heart. Grant that I may repeat these words with sincerity, that I may repeat them continually in this life, and for all eternity. Most holy Mary, my holy patrons, all ye blessed angels and saints of paradise, help me to love my most amiable God.

*Ejac*  
feed us  
the lan

"For b

WOR  
that t  
love no  
him in  
before  
said fr  
joice in  
the sar  
before  
the Mo  
Eueha

O in  
remem  
redeem  
Since t  
thou d  
altar,  
I may  
to the  
what t  
self wi  
eternal  
longer  
sole pu  
is not  
only o  
desire.  
heart.  
by me  
love.  
thou d

*Ejac.* Good Pastor, true bread, Jesus, have pity on us, feed us, defend us, grant that we may see good things in the land of the living.

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

FOR TUESDAY.

"For her conversation has no bitterness, nor her company any tediousness."—Wisd. viii. 16.

WORLDLINGS feel so happy in the society of a friend, that they lose entire days in his company. They who love not Jesus, experience tediousness in remaining with him in the tabernacle. The saints enjoyed a paradise before the Holy Sacrament. After her death, St. Teresa said from heaven to one of her religious: "We who rejoice in heaven and you who suffer on earth, ought to be the same in purity and love. And what we do in heaven before the divine essence, you should do on earth before the Most Holy Sacrament." Jesus then, in the adorable Eucharist, ought to be our paradise on earth.

O immaculate Lamb! immolated for us on the cross, remember that I am one of those souls whom thou hast redeemed by so many sorrows, and by so painful a death. Since thou hast given thyself entirely to me, and since thou dost daily offer thyself in sacrifice for me on the altar, grant that thou mayest be forever mine, and that I may forever belong entirely to thee. I offer myself to thee without reserve, that thou mayest do with me what thou pleasest. I give thee my will, chain it to thyself with the sweet bonds of thy love, that it may be the eternal slave of thy most holy will. I wish to live no longer for the gratification of my own desires, but for the sole purpose of pleasing thee. Destroy in me whatever is not agreeable to thee. Grant me the grace to think only of pleasing thee, and to desire only what thou dost desire. I love thee, O my dear Saviour! with my whole heart. I love thee because thou dost desire to be loved by me: I love thee because thou art worthy of all my love. It grieves me that I do not love thee as much as thou deservest. I would wish to die for the love of thee.



Lord, accept my desire: give me thy love. Amen,  
Amen.

*Psalm.* O will of my God, I sacrifice myself entirely to  
thee.

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

FOR WEDNESDAY.

"Where your treasure is, there will your heart be also."  
Luke xii. 34.

JESUS CHRIST says, that whatsoever a person regards as his treasure, on that his affections rest. Hence, the saints, who neither esteem nor love any other treasure than Jesus Christ, have fixed their hearts and all their affections on this Most Holy Sacrament. My most amiable Jesus, who, for the love of me, dost remain night and day enclosed in this tabernacle, draw, I entreat thee, my whole heart to thyself, that I may think only of thee, that I may hope only in thee, and that I may love and seek only thee. Grant me this grace, through the merits of thy passion; through them I ask and hope for it. O my adorable Saviour! O divine lover, how amiable are the tender inventions of thy love, to gain the love of souls! O eternal Word! thou wast not content with becoming man, and dying for us; thou hast also given us thyself in this Sacrament, to be our companion, our food, and a pledge of eternal glory. Thou dost appear among us, at one time, an infant in a stable, and at another, a poor artisan in a shop; now a criminal on a cross, and again under the appearance of bread on the altar. Tell me, what more couldst thou do to induce us to love thee? O God, infinitely amiable, when shall I begin to correspond to such an excess of love? Lord, I desire to live only to love thee. Of what use is life to me, unless I spend the whole of it in loving and in pleasing thee, my beloved Redeemer, who hast spent thy whole life for me? And what shall I love, if I love not thee, who art all beauty, all sweetness, all goodness, all love, all loveliness? May I live only to love thee, and may my soul melt through love, at the sole remembrance

of thy  
the cross  
with a  
hast don  
*Psalm.*  
somethi

"M  
Jesus  
Sacram  
and day  
remain  
mighte  
and to  
main th  
are clos  
entirely  
made th  
dost he  
dost not  
most ar  
compel  
contin  
their de  
their h  
God, wh  
to see  
love th  
visited  
Yes,  
to thee  
majesty  
Sacram  
but pri  
souls,  
thy fles

of thy love; and, at the bare mention of the manger, the cross, or the sacrament, may my heart be inflamed with a desire to do great things for the love of thee, who hast done and suffered so much for the love of me.

*Psalm.* Grant, O my Lord, that before I die, I may do something for the love of thee.

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

FOR THURSDAY.

"My eyes and my heart shall be there always."

1 Kings ix. 3.

JESUS has fulfilled this consoling promise in the Holy Sacrament of the altar, in which he dwells with us night and day. My Lord, would it not be enough for thee to remain in this Sacrament during the day, when thou mightest expect to receive the adoration of thy servants, and to enjoy the delight of their society? But why remain there during the whole night, when the churches are closed, and men retire to their houses and leave thee entirely alone? But I understand the reason: love has made thee our prisoner. The excessive love which thou dost bear us has chained thee to the earth, so that thou dost not depart from us either by night or by day. Ah! most amiable Saviour, such tenderness of love should compel all men, until driven away by force, to remain continually with thee in the Holy Sacrament; and, at their departure, they should leave at the foot of the altar their hearts and all their affections with an incarnate God, who remains alone shut up in a tabernacle, all eyes to see and to provide for their wants, and all hearts to love them, longing for the morning, that he may be visited by the souls whom he loves.

Yes, my Jesus, I desire to satisfy thee; I consecrate to thee my whole will and all my affections. O infinite majesty of God, thou hast left thyself in this divine Sacrament, not only to be present with, and near to us, but principally to communicate thyself to thy beloved souls. O Lord, who shall dare to approach thee and eat thy flesh? But who, on the other hand, can withdraw

from thee? To come into our souls, and to take possession of our hearts, thou hast concealed thyself under the consecrated Host. Thou dost burn with a desire to be received by us, and thou dost delight in a union with us. Come, then, my Jesus, come; I desire to receive thee, that thou mayest be the God of my heart and of my will. My dear Redeemer, whatever is in me, I yield to thy love; for thee I renounce gratifications, pleasures, self-will, and all that I possess. O love, O God of love, reign and triumph over my whole being; destroy in me whatever is mine and is not thine. My love, do not permit my soul, which, by receiving thee in the holy communion, has been filled with the majesty of a God, ever again to become attached to creatures. I love thee, O my God, I love thee; I desire to love thee alone, and forever.

*Ejac.* "Trahe me vinculis amoris tui."

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

#### FOR FRIDAY.

Nor finding her beloved, the spouse of the Canticles went about the city, asking, "Have you seen him whom my soul loveth?" Cant. iii. 3. Jesus was not then on earth; but now, if a soul that loves Jesus seeks him, she can find him at all times in the Holy Sacrament. The venerable Father Avila used to say, that he neither knew nor desired any sanctuary more amiable than a church in which the holy Eucharist was preserved.

O infinite love of my God, worthy of infinite love! O my Jesus, how hast thou been able to submit to such debasement as to conceal thyself under the appearances of bread, in order to dwell among men, and to unite thyself to their hearts? O incarnate Word, thy humiliation has been extreme, because thy love for us has no bounds. How can I but love thee with all my affections, when I reflect on all thou hast done to captivate my heart? I love thee ardently; and, therefore, I prefer thy will to all my interests, to all my pleasures. My delight is to please thee, my Jesus, my God, my love, and my all. Kindle

within  
thee in t  
compan  
sweet an  
me all  
wish to  
tions.  
I seek n  
my own  
My Jesu  
to love t  
miserabl  
bondsm  
*Ejac.*  
all earth

In n  
verified  
which  
the ete  
on earth  
hides h  
the ten  
of brea  
hidden  
loved I  
for man  
what t  
majesty  
stroy a  
And w  
patron  
thy lov  
O Jea  
O Je

within me a strong desire to remain continually before thee in the Holy Sacrament, to receive thee and keep thee company. I should be ungrateful if I did not accept so sweet and gracious an invitation. Ah! Lord, destroy in me all affection to creatures. Thou, my Creator, dost wish to be the sole object of all my thoughts and affections. I love thee, O most amiable goodness of my God; I seek nothing from thee but thyself. I do not wish for my own satisfaction; for me it is enough to satisfy thee. My Jesus, accept this good desire of a sinner, who wishes to love thee. Assist me by thy grace, and grant that I, a miserable slave of hell, may be henceforth the happy bondsman of thy love.

*Ejac.* Jesus, source of all my good, I love thee above all earthly goods.

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

## FOR SATURDAY.

“Verily, thou art a hidden God.”—Isa. xlv. 15.

IN no work of divine love are these words so clearly verified as in the adorable mystery of the Eucharist, in which our God is altogether hidden. In taking flesh, the eternal Word concealed his divinity, and appeared on earth in the form of man; but in this Sacrament he hides his humanity, and, as St. Bernard says, “to show the tenderness of his love for us, he takes the appearance of bread.” “The divinity is hidden, the humanity is hidden, the bowels of charity only appear.” O my beloved Redeemer, at the sight of such an excess of love for man I am struck with astonishment, and know not what to say. In this Sacrament thou concealest thy majesty, thou debasest thy glories, thou dost even destroy and annihilate thy divine life for the love of man. And whilst thou remainest on the altar, thy sole occupation seems to consist in loving us, and in manifesting thy love for us. But what return do we make to thee, O great Son of God?

O Jesus, thy love for men is ardent to an excess; for

thou dost prefer their welfare to thy own honor. And didst thou not foresee the insults to which the institution of this Sacrament of love should expose thee? I know, and thou also dost well know, that the greater part of men neither adore thee nor acknowledge thy presence in this Sacrament. I know that these very men have gone so far as to trample on the consecrated hosts, to cast them contemptuously on the ground, and to throw them into the fire; and I see that even the greater part of those who believe in the holy Eucharist, instead of repairing such outrages by their homage and love, come to the church to offend thee by their irreverence, or abandon thee altogether, and even sometimes leave thee without a lamp and without the ornaments necessary for the decent decoration of thy altar.

O my most sweet Saviour, that I could wash with my tears, and even with my blood, those unhappy places in which thy loving heart has been so grossly outraged in this Sacrament! But if I am not allowed to do this, I desire at least, O Lord, and purpose, frequently to visit and adore thee, in compensation for the insults which thou dost receive from men in this most divine mystery. Accept, O eternal Father, this poor homage which I, the most miserable of men, offer to thee this day, in reparation of the injuries committed against thy Son in the Holy Sacrament. Accept it in union with that infinite honor which Jesus Christ rendered to thee on the cross, and which he renders to thee every day on the altar. O my Jesus, that I could enamour all men of this Holy Sacrament!

*Ejac.* O my amiable Jesus, make all men know and love thee!

The Spiritual Communion, p. 101.

It w  
Christi  
Holy I  
lived a  
which  
cially  
passion  
prayer  
Laud  
and Ch  
with s  
invente  
most m  
sion, fr  
hung a  
these i  
are ab  
Catholi  
less lo  
present  
teenth  
Pontiff  
are too  
a state  
ing th  
before  
form of  
meditat  
ditto, 7  
possibl  
cannot  
may m  
means

### The Way of the Cross.

It was a very frequent and most touching devotion of Christians, in former times, to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land of Palestine, where our Blessed Redeemer lived and died, and there to visit every spot of ground which had been made sacred by his presence, and especially those which were known as the stations of his passion and death, and to honor these holy places by prayer and by penance. Afterwards, when the Holy Land had fallen into the hands of the infidel Saracens, and Christians could no longer make this pilgrimage with safety, this exercise of the Way of the Cross was invented as a substitute. Pictures representing the most moving and remarkable events of our Lord's passion, from the time of his sentence to his burial, are hung about the walls of the church, and by visiting these in succession, and praying before each one, we are able in some manner to imitate the devotion of Catholics of other days, although by a pilgrimage far less long and painful. The Way of the Cross, in its present form, was instituted in the middle of the fourteenth century, by the Franciscans. The Sovereign Pontiffs have attached to it many indulgences, which are too numerous to mention here. Any one who is in a state of grace may gain these indulgences by making the round of these fourteen stations, meditating before each one upon the mystery it represents. No form of prayer is required, nor is it necessary that these meditations should be long. (S. C. Ind. 22 Sept. 1829; ditto, 7 April, 1831.) As for those to whom it is impossible to fulfil these conditions, either because they cannot meditate, or are unable to visit the stations, they may make the Way of the Cross in another manner, by means of a crucifix indulgenced for this purpose. These

gain all the indulgences by holding the crucifix in their hand, and reciting fourteen times the PATER, AVE, and GLORIA; then five times PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, in honor of the five wounds of our Lord; and finally, one PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, for the intention of the Sovereign Pontiff.

This devotion is commenced with an act of contrition, which may be made as follows, or in any similar manner:

**O** MY God, my Redeemer, behold me here at thy feet. From the bottom of my heart I am sorry for all my sins, because by them I have offended thee, who art infinitely good. I will die rather than offend thee again.

FIRST STATION.

Jesus is condemned to Death.

V. We adore thee, O Christ, and we bless thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross thou hast redeemed the world.

*(This versicle and response are repeated before each Station.)*

Consider how Pilate condemned the innocent Jesus to death, and how thy Redeemer submitted to this sentence, to free thee from the sentence of everlasting death.

**O** JESUS, I thank thee for this thy great love, and I beseech thee, to take back the sentence of everlasting death which I have deserved by my sins, so that I may be made worthy to attain to everlasting life.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

V. W  
Cons  
Cross w  
O JE  
Cr  
carry m

V. W  
Cons  
pain, fe  
O JE  
Gr  
relapse

V. W  
Cons  
Jesus r  
thy sin  
afflictio

## SECOND STATION.

Jesus is made to bear his Cross.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how Jesus took upon his shoulders the Cross which thy many sins made so heavy.

O JESUS, grant me the grace not to make thy Cross heavier by new sins, and cheerfully to carry mine in a true spirit of penance.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## THIRD STATION.

Jesus falls the first time.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how Jesus, overcome by weariness and pain, fell to the ground under the weight of the Cross.

O JESUS, my falls into sin caused thee this fall. Grant that I may never renew thy pain by a relapse into sin.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## FOURTH STATION.

Jesus is met by his blessed Mother.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider the anguish which filled the hearts of Jesus and Mary at this sorrowful meeting. It was thy sins that caused the Son and the Mother this affliction.



**O** JESUS, excite in me, through the intercession of thy holy Mother, a lively sorrow for my sins, that I may bewail them my whole life long, and in the hour of my death find favor with thee.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

FIFTH STATION.

The Cross is laid on Simon of Cyrene.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how the Jews, seeing that Jesus was no longer able to drag his Cross along, compelled Simon of Cyrene to carry it after him.

**O** JESUS, I ought to carry the Cross, because I have sinned. Give me the grace at least to accompany thee on the way to Calvary, and for the love of thee cheerfully to bear the Cross of adversities.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

SIXTH STATION.

Veronica wipes the face of Jesus.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how this holy woman tried to alleviate the sufferings of Jesus, and how he rewarded her by leaving the print of his sacred face on the towel she had in her hands.

**O** JESUS, grant me the grace to cleanse my soul from all its defilements, and imprint deep in my heart and mind the image of thy holy sufferings.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## SEVENTH STATION.

Jesus falls the second time.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider the sufferings Jesus endures in this second fall. Thou hast been the cause of them, by thy frequent relapse into sin.

**O** JESUS, I stand before thee full of shame. Give me the grace so to arise from my sins, as never again to fall back into them.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## EIGHTH STATION.

Jesus speaks to the women of Jerusalem.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how Jesus exhorts these women to weep, not for him, but for themselves; to teach thee to weep more for thy sins than for his sufferings.

**O** JESUS, give me tears of true contrition, that the sorrow I feel for thy sufferings may be profitable to me.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## NINTH STATION.

Jesus falls the third time.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how Jesus falls the third time, enduring excruciating pain, to atone for thy obstinacy in continually committing new sins.

O JESUS, now I am firmly resolved to give up sin forever, so as not to cause thee new suffering. Strengthen me in this my resolution, and by thy grace make it efficacious.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## TENTH STATION.

Jesus is stripped, and receives gall to drink.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider the shame Jesus endured in being stripped of his garments, and the bitterness of the wine mixed with myrrh and gall, which they caused him to drink. Thus he atoned for thy immodesty, and thy intemperance in eating and drinking.

O JESUS, I am sorry for all the sins I have committed by sensuality. I promise, with thy assistance, not to renew thy shame and suffering, and to live henceforward in modesty and temperance.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

V.  
Con  
when  
Cross,  
sacred

O JI  
I s  
will to  
offend  
thing.

V.  
Con  
on the

O JI  
me  
my life  
Only g  
to put

## ELEVENTH STATION.

Jesus is nailed to the Cross.

V. We adore thee, &amp;c. R. Because, &amp;c.

Consider the dreadful sufferings Jesus endured, when the Jews stretched his bleeding body on the Cross, and fastened it thereon with nails through his sacred hands and feet.

**O** JESUS, thou sufferest all this for me; and should I suffer nothing for thee? Fasten my obstinate will to thy Cross. I firmly resolve never more to offend thee, and for the love of thee to suffer every thing.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## TWELFTH STATION.

Jesus dies on the Cross.

V. We adore thee, &amp;c. R. Because, &amp;c.

Consider how Jesus, after three hours' agony, dies on the Cross for thy salvation.

**O** JESUS, since thou hast sacrificed thy life for me, it is but just that I should spend the rest of my life for thee. And this I firmly purpose to do. Only grant me, by the merits of thy death, the grace to put my resolution in practice.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## THIRTEENTH STATION.

The body of Jesus is taken down from the Cross.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider the grief of the Mother of God, when she received in her arms the body of her divine Son, all pale, covered with blood, and void of life.

**O** MOST holy Virgin, obtain for me the grace never more to crucify Jesus afresh by new sins, but by the practice of virtue to keep him ever alive in me.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

## FOURTEENTH STATION.

Jesus is laid in the sepulchre.

V. We adore thee, &c. R. Because, &c.

Consider how the most sacred body of Jesus was laid, with the greatest reverence, in the new grave prepared for it.

**O** JESUS, I thank thee for all thou hast suffered in order to redeem me; and I beseech thee, grant that I may prepare myself to receive worthily, in holy Communion, the Body which thou hast given for me. Take up thy abode forever in my soul.

*Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c.*

Conclude by saying five times *Our Father, Hail Mary, and Glory be, &c.*, to gain the Indulgences.

### The Steps of our Saviour's Passion.

(An excellent Devotion for Fridays, and for Lent, composed by St. Augustin.)

I. O dearest Jesus, so sorrowfully praying to thy Father in the Garden, whilst trembling with agony, and covered with a sweat of blood; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

II. O dearest Jesus, betrayed by a traitor's kiss into wicked hands, seized upon, and bound like a robber, and abandoned by thy disciples; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

III. O dearest Jesus, by the unjust council of the Jews found guilty of death, led to Pilate as a malefactor, spurned and mocked by unjust Herod; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

IV. O dearest Jesus, stripped of all thy garments, and most cruelly scourged at the pillar; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

V. O dearest Jesus, crowned with thorns, buffeted, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, covered with a purple garment, derided in every way, and saturated with contempt; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VI. O dearest Jesus, less valued than the robber Barabbas, rejected by the Jews, and unjustly condemned to the death of the cross; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VII. O dearest Jesus, laden with the cross, and led to thy place of punishment like a lamb to slaughter; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VIII. O dearest Jesus, ranked among thieves, blasphemed and derided with gall and vinegar insulted in thy thirst, and from the sixth to the ninth hour left hanging on the cross in dreadful torment; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

IX. O dearest Jesus, extended lifeless on the gibbet of the cross, in presence of thy holy Mother pierced with a lance, and shedding blood and water in one mingled stream; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

X. O dearest Jesus, taken down from the cross, and by thy virgin Mother bathed with tears of most bitter sorrow; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

XI. O dearest Jesus, shrouded with stripes, marked with five wounds, embalmed with spices, and laid in the sepulchre; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

V. Surely he hath borne our infirmities,

*R. And carried our sorrows.*

O GO  
ple  
Jews,  
bound  
sacrific  
Caipha  
nesses,  
upon,  
blindfo  
with na  
among  
and wo  
sufferin  
morate  
Lord, t  
where  
by thy  
Holy C  
Amen.

Stabat  
Juxta  
Dum  
Cujus

## PRAYER.

**O** GOD, who for the world's redemption wast pleased to be born, circumcised, rejected by the Jews, betrayed by the kiss of the traitor Judas, bound with chains, led, like an innocent lamb to sacrifice, and shamefully presented before Annas, Caiphas, Pilate, and Herod, accused by false witnesses, beaten with whips and buffets, insulted, spit upon, crowned with thorns, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, stripped of thy garments, fastened with nails to the cross, and lifted up on high, reputed among thieves, made to drink of gall and vinegar, and wounded by a lance:—O! by these most sacred sufferings, which, unworthy as I am, I thus commemorate, and by thy holy cross and death, deliver me, Lord, from the pains of hell, and deign to lead me where thou didst lead that thief who was crucified by thy side: thou, who with the Father and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest world without end. Amen.

## STABAT MATER DOLOROSA.

Stabat Mater dolorosa,	At the Cross her station
	keeping,
Juxta crucem lacrymosa,	Stood the mournful Mother
	weeping,
Dum pendebat Filius.	Close to Jesus to the last.
Cujus animam gementem,	Through her heart, his sor-
	row sharing,



Contristatam, et dolentem, Pertransivit gladius.	All his bitter anguish bearing, Now at length the sword has pass'd.
O quam tristis et afflicta Fuit illa benedicta Mater Unigeniti! Quæ mœrebat, et dolebat, Pia Mater dum videbat Nati pœnas inelyti.	O, how sad and sore distress'd Was that Mother highly blost, Of the sole begotten One! Christ above in torment hangs; She beneath beholds the pangs Of her dying glorious Son.
Quis est homo, qui non flet Christi Matrem si videret In tanto supplicio?	Is there one who would not weep, Whelm'd in miseries so deep, Christ's dear Mother to behold?
Quis non posset contristari, Christi Matrem contem- plari Dolentem cum Filio?	Can the human heart re- frain From partaking in her pain, In that Mother's pain untold?
Pro peccatis suæ gentis, Vidit Jesum in tormentis, Et flagellis subditum. Vidit suum dulcem natum Moriendum, desolatum, Dum emisit spiritum.	Bruised, derided, cursed, defiled, She beheld her tender Child All with bloody scourges rent; For the sins of his own na- tion, Saw him hang in desolation, Till his Spirit forth he sent.

Eia Ma

Me sent

Fac,

Fac ut

Inmar

Ut si

Sancti

Crucifi

Cordi

Tui Na

Tam di

Pœna

Fac me

Crucifi

Done

Juxta c

Et me

In p

Virgo

Mih j

Fac

Eia Mater, fons amoris,	O thou Mother! fount of love!
Me sentiro vim doloris Fac, ut tecum lugeam.	Touch my spirit from above, Make my heart with thine accord.
Fne ut ardeat cor meum	Make me feel as thou hast felt:
Inumando Christum Deum, Ut sibi complaceam.	Make my soul to glow and melt With the love of Christ my Lord.
Sancita Mater, istud agas,	Holy Mother! pierce me through;
Crucifixi figo plagas Cordi meo valide. Tui Nati vulnerati, Tam dignati pro me pati, Poenas mecum divido.	In my heart each wound renew Of my Saviour crucified. Let me share with thee his pain, Who for all my sins was slain, Who for me in torments died.
Fac me tecum pie flere,	Let me mingle tears with thee,
Crucifixo condolere, Donec ego vixero.	Mourning Him who mourn'd for me, All the days that I may live:
Juxta crucem tecum stare,	By the Cross with thee to stay,
Et me tibi sociare In planctu desidero.	There with thee to weep and pray, Is all I ask of thee to give.
Virgo virginum praelara, Mihi jam non sis amara, Fac me tecum plangere,	Virgin of all virgins blest! Listen to my fond request, Let me share thy grief divine.

Fac ut portem Christi mortem, Passionis fac consortem, Et plagas recoloro.	Let me, to my latest breath, In my body bear the death Of that dying Son of thine.
Fac me plagis vulnerari, Fac me cruce inebriari, Et cruore Filii. Flammis ne umr succensus Per te, Virgo, sim defensus In die judicii.	Wounded with his every wound, Steep my soul till it hath swoon'd In his very blood away ; Be to me, O Virgin, nigh, Lest in flames I burn and die In his awful judgment- day.
Christe, cum sit hinc exire, Da per Matrem me venire Ad palmam victoriae. Quando corpus morietur, Fac ut anima donetur Paradisi gloria. Amen.	Christ, when thou shalt call me hence, Be thy Mother my defence, Be thy Cross my victory ; While my body here de- cays, May my soul thy goodness praise, Safe in Paradise with thee. Amen.

### The Steps of our Saviour's Childhood.

(An excellent Devotion for Advent, and until Epiphany.)

I. O dearest Infant Jesus, from the bosom of the  
Father descending for our salvation, conceived of the  
Holy Ghost, abhorring not the Virgin's womb, Word

made fle  
on us.

R. H  
II. O

ther vis  
Forerun

while yo  
R. H

III.

prisoned  
Virgin

offered  
R. H

IV.

the Vir  
laid in

by Shep  
R. H

V. O

in thy  
Jesus,

blood a  
R. H

VI.

Wise m  
bosom,

frankin  
R. H

VII.  
temple

made flesh, receiving the form of a slave; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

II. O dearest Infant Jesus, with thy Virgin Mother visiting Elizabeth, filling John the Baptist, thy Forerunner, with the Holy Ghost, and sanctifying him while yet in his Mother's womb; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

III. O dearest Infant Jesus, nine months imprisoned in the womb, anxiously expected by the Virgin Mary and St. Joseph, and by God the Father offered for the world's salvation; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

IV. O dearest Infant Jesus, born in Bethlehem of the Virgin Mary, wrapped in swaddling clothes, and laid in the manger, heralded by Angels, and visited by Shepherds; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

V. O dearest Infant Jesus, after eight days wounded in thy circumcision, called by the glorious name of Jesus, and thus foreshadowing both by name and blood a Saviour's office; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VI. O dearest Infant Jesus, revealed to the three Wise men by a star, adored by them on thy Mother's bosom, and presented with mystical gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VII. O dearest Infant Jesus, presented in the temple by the Virgin Mother, caressed in the arms

of Simeon, and by Anna the prophetess made known to Israel; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VIII. O dearest Infant Jesus, sought for by wicked Herod to be put to death, carried by Saint Joseph with thy Mother into Egypt, rescued from the cruel slaughter, and glorified by the fame of the martyred Innocents; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

IX. O dearest Infant Jesus, in Egypt remaining with most Holy Mary and the Holy Patriarch Joseph, until the death of Herod; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

X. O dearest Infant Jesus, returning back from Egypt to the land of Israel, wearied by many labors in the way, and retiring into the city of Nazareth to dwell there; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

XI. O dearest Infant Jesus, obediently remaining in the holy house of Nazareth, there dwelling piously with thy parents, and rapidly advancing in wisdom, age, and grace; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

XII. O dearest Infant Jesus, led to Jerusalem at the age of twelve, there sought by thy Parents with great sorrow, but after three days found with joy among the Doctors; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

V. The Word was made flesh. Alleluia.

*R. And dwelt among us. Alleluia.*

A LMI  
and  
grant, w  
honor, a  
sacred m  
happily  
hast pro  
Jesus C

Ⓞ

EVERY  
heart a  
this for  
are the f

1. It i  
deemor:  
seriously  
MARY is  
her a n  
what ey  
not hon  
honored  
beloved  
whom G

2. Th  
to Mary  
erected  
glory, h  
establish  
and of i  
the prac

PRAYER.

**A**LMIGHTY and everlasting God, Lord of heaven and earth, who revealest thyself to the humble; grant, we beseech thee, that commemorating with due honor, and following with worthy imitation, these most sacred mysteries of thy Son, the Infant Jesus, we may happily arrive at that heavenly kingdom which thou hast promised to thy little ones; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Of Devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary.*

EVERY true and pious Catholic will preserve in his heart a tender devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and this for many and most obvious reasons, among which are the following:

1. It is Mary who gave birth to Jesus Christ our Redeemer: she is, therefore, the true Mother of God. Think seriously for a moment, Christian, on these few words: **MARY IS THE MOTHER OF GOD.** Could God bestow on her a nobler name, or a greater dignity? O then, with what eyes will not Jesus one day look on those who would not honor his Blessed Mother, although he himself has honored her so much! Is there, indeed, a creature more beloved by God than **Mary**, and will you not love her whom God loves so much?

2. The holy Church of God itself teaches us devotion to Mary. How many churches and altars have been erected in her honor, how many feasts instituted for her glory, how many confraternities and even religious orders established under her name, how many treasures of grace and of indulgences have been attached by the Church to the practice of honoring Mary!

Has not God performed innumerable miracles through her intercession, as so many privileged places of devotion and of pilgrimage show us? Have not kings and princes placed their states under her protection? All who truly revere Jesus Christ raise their voices in honor of Mary. For how can he honor the Son, who despises the Mother?

3. Mary is our hope. The Holy Church names her so, when she salutes her with these words: "Hail, our Hope!" God refuses her nothing that she asks, because he is her Son. Neither will she refuse any thing to us, because she is our Mother. Jesus gave her to us for our Mother, with these words: "*Woman, behold thy Son!*" She is the tenderest, the most devoted, the most compassionate, and most loving of all mothers. Are you a great sinner? Do not despair of salvation on that account; pray to Mary, the refuge of sinners, and you will not sink in the stormy waves of the sea of life. Would you grow in virtue, ask of Mary, the queen of saints, and she will certainly obtain grace for you. Are you troubled, call on Mary, the consoler of the unhappy, and you will certainly be comforted.

"Remember, O most compassionate Virgin," St. Augustine exclaims, "that it never was heard that any one had sought for refuge under thy protection, without obtaining relief!"

Cultivate carefully, then, in your heart, this devotion to the blessed Mother of God, and be sure that Mary will obtain for you great graces in return for the little acts of love and homage which you offer to her. In particular, do not neglect those devotions which are so well approved, and so generally practised by devout Catholics, such as the Visits to the Blessed Virgin, the Litany, and the Rosary.

These  
Bless  
ing  
chur  
it ma  
fect  
acce  
for t

A f  
piness  
and g  
in the  
all rec  
her w  
of gra  
also, t  
this g  
might  
age.

Ej  
[At th  
orde  
God

MO  
of th

## VISITS TO THE BLESSED VIRGIN.

*(For every day in the week.)*

These Visits usually follow immediately after those to the Blessed Sacrament (p. 117). They are made by kneeling down before the altar of the Blessed Virgin in the church, or before any image of hers, in whatever place it may be, and devoutly making use of the following reflections and prayers. Those who cannot always have access to the church, will do well to keep a small image for this purpose, in some retired part of the house.

## FOR SUNDAY.

A fertile source of grace which it is our great happiness to possess, is Mary our Mother, so rich in goods and graces, says St. Bernard, that there is not a man in the world who does not participate in them. "We all receive of her fulness." God himself has filled her with grace, as the Angel said to her, "Hail! full of grace!" It is not for herself alone, but for us also, adds St. Peter Chrysologus, that she received this great treasure of grace, so that afterwards she might communicate it to her devout followers in every age.

*Ejuculatory Prayer.*—Cause of our joy, pray for us.

[At the end of each visit, repeat the following prayer, in order to obtain the powerful patronage of the Mother of God:]

**M**OST holy and immaculate Virgin, my mother Mary, to thee, the Mother of my God, the Queen of the world, the advocate, the hope, and the refuge



of sinners, I have recourse to-day, I, who am the most miserable of all. I render thee my humble homage, O great Queen, and I thank thee for all the graces which thou hast bestowed upon me until now, particularly for having delivered me from hell, which I have so often deserved. I love thee, O most amiable Sovereign, and for the love I bear thee, I promise to serve thee always, and to do all in my power to make others love thee also. I place in thee, after God, all my hopes. I confide my salvation to thy care. Accept me for thy servant, and take me under thy protection, O Mother of mercy, and since thou art so powerful with God, deliver me from all temptations, or rather obtain for me the strength to triumph over them until death. Obtain for me, I beseech thee, a perfect love for Jesus Christ. To thee I look for grace to die a good death. O my Mother, by the love which thou bearest to God, I beseech thee to help me at all times, and particularly at the decisive moment of death. Do not leave me until thou seest me safe in heaven, occupied in blessing thee, and singing thy mercies throughout eternity. *Amen.*

N.B.—There are Indulgences attached to the above prayer. See page 118.

## FOR MONDAY.

*"Whoever is a little one, let him come to me."*  
(Prov. ix.) Mary engages all those children who have need of a mother to come to her, as to the most tender of all mothers. The love of all the mothers in the

world,  
shadow  
each o  
thou w  
tion m  
show t

*Eja*  
grace t

O sv  
Sovere  
inspire  
dost r  
that la  
mise h  
hear r  
then, r  
deserv  
my lif  
much  
give m  
save r  
own.

I hope  
*Eja*

world, says the pious Nieremberg, is no more than a shadow compared with that love which Mary bears to each one of us. My mother! mother of my soul! thou who, after God, lovest me, and desirest my salvation more than all the world beside,—O my mother, show thyself to be indeed a mother.

*Ejaculatory Prayer.*—O Mary, obtain for me the grace to be ever mindful of thee.

(Conclude as on page 145.)

FOR TUESDAY.

O sweetest, most compassionate, and most amiable Sovereign! with what tender confidence St. Bernard inspires me when I have recourse to thee! Thou dost not examine, he says, the merits of each one that has recourse to thy goodness, but thou dost promise help to all who will pray to thee. Thou wilt hear me willingly, therefore, if I pray. Behold, then, my petition! Listen: I am a poor sinner, and deserve a thousand hells. I desire, however, to change my life; I wish to love that God whom I have so much offended. I consecrate myself to thy service, I give myself to thee, all miserable as I am. O then, save now a penitent who is thine, and no more his own. O my Queen, hast thou heard me? Indeed, I hope thou hast both heard and answered me.

*Ejaculatory Prayer.*—O Mary, I am thine, save me.

(Conclude as on page 145.)

## FOR WEDNESDAY.

St. Bernard says, that Mary is that celestial ark which will surely save us from the wreck of eternal damnation, if we only take refuge there in time. The ark which saved Noe from the universal deluge was the type of Mary; but, says Hesychius, Mary is an ark more vast, more powerful, and more charitable. The ark of Noe could receive only the few men and animals who were saved in it, but Mary receives and saves with certainty all those who take refuge under her protection. How unhappy should we be if we had not Mary! but, O my Queen, how many men are lost! And why? Because they will not have recourse to thee. Who would ever be lost that had recourse to thee?

*Ejaculatory Prayer.*—Most Holy Mary, obtain for us that we all may have constant recourse to thee.

(Conclude as on page 145.)

## FOR THURSDAY.

What comfort I find in my troubles, how I am consoled in my sorrows, what strength I find in my temptations, when I think of thee, and call thee to my aid, O my sweet and holy mother, Mary! O saints of Paradise, you had great reason to give to my Sovereign those beautiful names of "Harbor of the Afflicted," like St. Ephraim; "Remedy of our Misery," and "Consolation of the Unhappy," like St. Bonaventure; "End of our Tears," like St. German.

Dear M  
covered  
out virt  
fort me  
springs  
pleasing  
*Ejac*  
ther; t

St. B  
towards  
powerfu  
compass  
with po  
thou art  
art both  
to thee  
Blosius  
fortify  
this gre  
me alwa  
ready to  
to me w  
fully.  
surmou  
strength  
lose th  
temptat

Dear Mary, console me, then, for I see myself all covered with sins, and surrounded by enemies, without virtue, and grown cold in the love of God. Comfort me, comfort me! Bring me the consolation which springs from the beginning of a new life, a life truly pleasing to thy Son, and to thee.

*Ejaculatory prayer.*—Change me, Mary, my Mother; thou canst do it.

(Conclude as on page 145.)

FOR FRIDAY.

St. Bernard assures us that the charity of Mary towards us could not be more tender nor more powerful than it is, for her heart is always full of compassion for us, and her good will is accompanied with power to help us. So then, most pure Queen, thou art rich in power, and rich in compassion: thou art both able and desirous to save us all. I will pray to thee to-day and always, in the words of the devout Blossius: O my Sovereign, protect me in my combats, fortify me in my weakness. O most holy Mary, in this great contest which I sustain against hell, aid me always: but if ever thou seest me wavering and ready to yield, O my Sovereign, stretch out thy hand to me without delay, and sustain me still more powerfully. O God, what temptations still remain to be surmounted until death! Ah! Mary, my refuge, my strength, and my hope, never permit that I should lose the grace of God, for I am resolved, in all my temptations, to have always immediate recourse to thee.

*Ejaculatory prayer.*—Help me, Mary! Mary!  
help me!

(Conclude as on page 145.)

FOR SATURDAY.

The blessed Amadeus says that Mary, our most glorious Queen, remains continually in the presence of God, as our advocate, interposing in our favor the assistance of her prayers, which are all-powerful before him. For, he continues, she sees our miseries and our dangers, and in her clemency, this amiable Sovereign has pity on us, and comes to our aid with a mother's love. O my advocate, and my most tender mother, it is then true that thou seest the miseries of my soul, the dangers by which I am surrounded, and that thou prayest for me. Pray, yes, pray on, and do not cease to pray, until thou see me safe in Paradise, there occupied in praising thee. The pious Blossius assures me that thou art, after Jesus, the sure salvation of those who are thy faithful servants. Ah! the grace which I ask of thee to-day is, that thou wilt grant to me the happiness to be thy faithful slave until death, in order that after death I may go to bless thee in heaven, certain there to be no more exposed to stray away from thy sacred feet, so long as God is God.

*Ejaculatory prayer.*—Mary, Mother mine, make me ever thine.

(Conclude as on page 145.)

THE  
able, as  
to St. I  
beginn  
ever si  
the fai  
cases,  
indicat  
The  
manne  
togeth  
prayer  
tation  
rable  
passion  
vocal  
the Lo  
or Dox  
The  
and di  
joyful  
teries.  
recitee  
three  
each  
ten fo  
is rec  
the de  
The  
of five

### The Rosary of the Blessed Virgin,

(Otherwise called "the Beads.")

THE Rosary is one of the most beautiful, most profitable, and most popular of all devotions. It was revealed to St. Dominic by the divine Mother herself, about the beginning of the thirteenth century, and has continued ever since to be so general a favorite with all classes of the faithful, that to neglect it may be attributed, in most cases, to a lack of piety, whilst to despise it is the sure indication of an uncatholic spirit.

The Rosary, when practised in the most perfect manner, consists of two distinct modes of prayer joined together in one exercise. It is a combination of mental prayer, or meditation, with vocal prayer. The meditation is made by the consideration of the most memorable and touching "mysteries" or events in the life, passion, and victory of Jesus Christ our Redeemer. The vocal prayer consists of the recitation, on the beads, of the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Gloria Patri, or Doxology.

The Mysteries to be meditated are fifteen in number, and divided into three parts, which are named the five joyful, the five sorrowful, and the five glorious mysteries. The rosary-beads on which the vocal prayers are recited are also divided, in a corresponding manner, into three parts, and each part into five decades (or tens), each decade consisting of one bead for the Pater, and ten for the Aves. The Gloria at the end of every decade is recited on the same bead as the Pater which begins the decade that follows.

The Chaplet, or, as it is sometimes called, "the Rosary of five decades," constitutes only a third part of the full

Rosary, and is the common form in which the beads are made and used at the present day, it not being usual to recite more than one part at a time.

Those who are accustomed to recite weekly the Chaplet, or Rosary of five decades, blessed in the ordinary manner, gain an indulgence of one hundred days each time. We say, *blessed in the ordinary manner*.—for the Rosary can be blessed, by priests having the faculties, with the ample, so called Papal and Bridgetine indulgences, for which see pp. 104, 105.

---

#### A METHOD OF SAYING THE ROSARY, WITH THE MYSTERIES.

[By St. Alphonsus Liguori.]

Taking your beads in your right hand, by the medal or cross, bless yourself, and say, "*In the name of the Father,*" &c. Then recite, by way of introduction, the *Creed*, 1 *Pater*, 3 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*; after which, you go on with the meditation of the mysteries, and the recitation of the decades, as follows:

##### THE FIVE JOYFUL MYSTERIES.

###### I.

##### THE MESSAGE OF THE ANGEL.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary received from the Archangel Gabriel the news that she should conceive and bring forth into the world our Lord Jesus Christ. O, the tenderness of our God, who might have saved us by sending an angel to redeem us, but chose rather to come

himself,  
where is  
of love  
Mother  
who bec  
hell, obt  
our hear  
Then say  
in hon  
love of

In th  
Virgin  
cousin,  
her, and  
of Mary  
Happy  
visit!  
will be  
them.  
Say now  
on you

In th  
Mary b  
the stab  
stall.

himself, and to die for our salvation. But, alas! where is the gratitude of men, where is that return of love we owe to a God so full of mercy? Holy Mother of God, so full always of love to Jesus Christ, who became thy Son that he might deliver us from hell, obtain for us the grace to love him also with all our heart.

Then say on your beads, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, in honor of the divine Mother, and to obtain this holy love of God.

## II.

## THE VISITATION.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary, having learned that St. Elizabeth, her cousin, was with child, set out immediately to visit her, and remained with her three months. The visit of Mary was the source of grace to this whole family. Happy indeed is every soul which Mary deigns to visit! Let us pray, then, to our dear Lady, that she will be pleased to visit our souls, to sanctify and save them.

Say now to this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on your beads.

## III.

## THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD.

In this mystery we contemplate how the Virgin Mary brought forth our Redeemer, at midnight, in the stable of Bethlehem, between two animals of the stall. When the time of her delivery arrived, Mary



was in the city of Bethlehem, but, being very poor, was unable to procure any lodging, so that she was obliged to take shelter in a cave, which was used as a stable for cattle, and there she gave birth to the Son of God, and laid him on a bed of straw in the manger. It pleased our Lord Jesus Christ to come into the world in the form of a babe, and in a manger, in order that sinners might have more confidence to approach him. Sinners then that we are, let us take courage, and beseech the blessed Virgin to obtain for us a true and unchanging confidence in the mercy of her Son, our Redeemer.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## IV.

## THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how, forty days after the birth of our Lord, the blessed Virgin, that she might fulfil the precept of the purification, offered her divine Son in the temple, and placed him in the arms of the aged Simcon. Mary had no need to be purified, because she was always free from stain; but in order to obey the law, and through humility, she went to be purified, and to appear sullied, like other women. Since, then, Mary, who was so pure, was not ashamed to appear as if she needed to be purified, how shall we ever be ashamed to confess our sins? Let us pray to the blessed Virgin while we recite

this next  
come ev  
1

In th  
lost her  
found h  
of the c  
having  
with th  
years ol  
days, th  
and tear  
never lo  
sence, a  
tears. c  
search  
when he  
in this v  
to the b  
have los  
a true se  
Recite 1  
then co

O GO  
and

this next decade, that she will help us always to overcome every repugnance to confess our sins.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## V.

## THE FINDING IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how Mary, having lost her Son, sought for him during three days, and found him again the third day, disputing in the midst of the doctors. The blessed Virgin and St. Joseph, having gone to Jerusalem to visit the temple, took with them the little child Jesus, then only twelve years old. On their return, they lost him. For three days, then, they sought after him, with many sighs and tears, and found him at last in the temple. Mary never lost the grace of her Son, but only his presence, and nevertheless, she sought after him with tears. O, how much greater reason the sinner has to search for Jesus Christ, and that with many tears, when he has lost his grace! Whoever seeks for him in this way, will find him surely. Let us pray, then, to the blessed Virgin for so many poor sinners who have lost Jesus Christ, that she may obtain for them a true sorrow for their sins.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads; and then conclude with the following prayer:

## PRAYER.

**O** GOD! whose only begotten Son, by his life, death, and resurrection, has purchased for us the re-

wards of eternal life: grant, we beseech thee, that while we meditate upon these mysteries in the most holy Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary, we may imitate what they contain, and obtain what they promise: through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

---

THE FIVE SORROWFUL MYSTERIES.

✠

In the name of the Father, &c.  
The *Creed*, 1 *Pater*, 3 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

I.

THE AGONY IN THE GARDEN.

In the first sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ sweat drops of blood, when praying in the Garden of Olives.

Our Lord, was seized with such great sadness in the Garden of Olives that, as he said, it was enough to take away his life. "*My soul is sorrowful even unto death.*" What was it, then, afflicted Jesus Christ so much in the garden? What was it made him sweat those drops of blood? It was the sight of our sins that caused him this cruel agony. Let us unite our sorrow with that of Jesus Christ. Let us beseech the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us such

a true  
never  
us.  
Then s

In th  
how Jes  
where, t  
he recei  
was so  
leper's,  
head to  
"And t  
writers  
suffer t  
the sin  
impurit  
our Sa  
Virgin  
so full,  
Reci

In th  
Jesus  
like a

a true and lasting sorrow for our sins, that we may never more give our Saviour any cause to weep for us.

Then say on your beads 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

## II.

## THE SCOURGING AT THE PILLAR.

In the second sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus was cruelly scourged in the house of Pilate, where, according to the revelation made to St. Bridget, he received more than 6,000 blows. This scourging was so cruel, that his sacred Body became like a leper's, that is to say, one continual wound from head to foot, according to the prophecy of Isaias, "*And we have thought him as it were a leper.*" Holy writers assure us that Jesus Christ was pleased to suffer this great punishment, especially to satisfy for the sins of men against chastity. Alas! alas! the impurities of sinners are the scourges which made our Saviour suffer. O! let us pray to the Blessed Virgin to deliver us from this vice which makes hell so full, and to aid us in the time of temptation.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## III.

## THE CROWNING WITH THORNS.

In the third sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ was crowned with thorns, and treated like a mock king. After having been scourged, he

was made to sit upon a stone step; they put a reed in his hand to represent a sceptre, a rag upon his shoulders for a royal mantle, and on his head, in place of a crown, a wreath of thorns, which they struck with canes to make them penetrate. The soldiers then insulted him, saying, "*Hail! King of the Jews,*" and buffeted him. Sinners do the same; for they confess, but, scarcely risen from the feet of their confessor, they go home from the church to give Jesus Christ new blows on the face. Let us beseech the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us that we may die sooner than ever offend our Lord any more.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## IV.

## THE CARRYING OF THE CROSS.

In the fourth sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, having been condemned to death by Pilate, was made to bear the cross upon his shoulders. With great affection Jesus embraced this cross, to satisfy for our sins. It is therefore just that we, in our turn, to satisfy for the offences which we have given him, should embrace the crosses which God sends us. Let us pray Mary to obtain for us a holy spirit of resignation, and patience under every trial.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

In the  
how Jes  
was stri  
for love  
Mother  
suffered  
always  
often le  
my Jes  
us pray  
the gra  
Christ  
1 *Pater*,  
concl  
Joyfu

In the  
the thi  
unpha  
glory

## V.

## THE CRUCIFIXION OF OUR LORD.

In the fifth sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, having come to the hill of Calvary, was stripped, and nailed to the cross, where he died for love of us, in the presence of Mary, his afflicted Mother. Consider what a bitter death our Saviour suffered to purchase our love. Let us keep by us always some beautiful image of Jesus crucified, and, often looking at it, let us say to him: I love thee, my Jesus, because thou hast died for me. Now, let us pray that afflicted Mother Mary to obtain for us the grace to think often of the dying love of Jesus Christ for us.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads; and then conclude with the same *Prayer* given at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, page 155.

## THE FIVE GLORIOUS MYSTERIES.



In the name of the Father, &c.  
The *Credo*, 1 *Pater*, 3 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

## I.

## THE RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD.

In the first glorious mystery, we contemplate how, the third day after his death, Jesus rose again triumphant and glorious, to die no more. Consider the glory of our Redeemer when he arose from the

sepulchre, after having vanquished Satan, and delivered the human race, which that tyrant held in bondage. O! how great is the folly of the sinner, who, having been delivered once from the power of the devil, is willing to become his slave again for some wretched gain, or for the passing pleasures of this world! Let us pray the Virgin Mary to unite us so closely by love to Jesus Christ, that we may never again by a mortal sin become the slave of Lucifer.

Say on your beads for this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

## II.

## THE ASCENSION OF OUR LORD INTO HEAVEN.

In the second glorious mystery we contemplate how Jesus Christ, forty days after his resurrection, ascended into heaven in triumph, in the sight of his Mother, and of his disciples. Before Jesus Christ died for us, Paradise was closed against us; but by his death, Jesus has opened it for all those who love him. Ah! what a pity that after our Saviour has suffered so much to obtain this Paradise, this happy kingdom for us, so many foolish sinners should renounce it, and give themselves up to hell, for a worthless pleasure, for a mere nothing. Let us beseech our dear Lady to obtain for us the light to see clearly how miserable are the goods of this world, and how great the delights which God offers in the world to come, to those who love him.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

In th  
Jesus C  
sent do  
Apostle  
Before  
so feebl  
of Jesu  
him, ar  
had all  
inflame  
generou  
"He ve  
feels n  
Let us  
Ghost  
crosses

TE  
In t  
how M  
Jesus  
by aug  
of pea  
all hol  
sins w

## III.

## THE MISSION OF THE HOLY GHOST.

In the third glorious mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, seated at the right hand of his Father, sent down the Holy Ghost to the chamber where the Apostles, with the Virgin Mary, were assembled. Before receiving the Holy Ghost, the Apostles were so feeble, so cold in the love of God, that at the time of Jesus' passion, one betrayed him, another denied him, and all abandoned him. But as soon as they had all received the Holy Ghost, they were so much inflamed with love, that they gave up their lives generously for Jesus Christ. St. Augustine says, "*He who loves does not labor.*" He who loves God feels no affliction under crosses, but rejoices rather. Let us ask of Mary to obtain for us from the Holy Ghost the gift of his divine love, for then all the crosses of this life will seem sweet to us.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## IV

## THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fourth glorious mystery, we contemplate how Mary, twelve years after the resurrection of Jesus Christ, departed this life, and was carried up by angels to heaven. The death of Mary was full of peace and consolation, because her life had been all holy. Our death will not be like hers, for our sins will be then a subject of alarm. But if we



abandon our sins, and consecrate ourselves to the service of Mary, then that good Mother will succor and comfort us in that last moment, as she has done already to so many of her faithful servants. Let us place ourselves, then, under her protection, with the firm purpose to amend our lives, and let us ask her now to assist us in the hour of our death.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## V.

## THE CORONATION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fifth glorious mystery, we consider how Mary was crowned by her divine Son, and we contemplate her glory among the saints. When Mary was crowned in heaven by the hand of God, she was appointed also to be our advocate: for this reason, St. Amadeus says, that she prays for us incessantly. It is true that Mary prays for all men, but she prays especially for those who have recourse confidently to her intercession. Let us love, then, to say over and over again with St. Philip Neri: Mary, Mother of God, pray to Jesus for us; and while we recite this last decade of the Rosary, let us repeat with fervor those words of the holy Church, *Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us!*

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads, and then conclude, as before, at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, p. 155.

ANOTH  
SAY  
RIES

Anoth  
the Mys  
each dec  
the num  
The fi  
usual w  
the Pa  
on with

When  
say the  
Mary, f  
thou an  
womb, c  
an ange  
now, an  
decade,  
&c., say  
to Eliza  
thee at  
sent in  
in the t  
with th  
page 17

When  
Mystere  
cade, "  
second  
"who u  
"who c  
crucifie

For t  
"who a  
into hea  
In the  
fifth, "

### ANOTHER SHORT AND EASY METHOD OF SAYING THE BEADS WITH THE MYSTERIES.

Another very good method of reciting the Rosary with the Mysteries, is to express the mystery appropriate to each decade in the middle of each Ave, immediately after the name of JESUS.

The following is an example of this method: Begin as usual with the SIGN OF THE CROSS, and recite the CREED, the PATER, the three AVES, and the GLORIA, and then go on with the recitation of the decades, as follows:

When you make use of the FIVE JOYFUL MYSTERIES, say the Aves of the first decade in this manner: "Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou amongst women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus, whom thou didst conceive at the message of an angel: Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at the hour of our death. Amen." In the second decade, instead of the words, "*whom thou didst conceive,*" &c., say, "*whom thou didst carry in thy womb on thy visit to Elizabeth.*" In the third decade, "*who was born of thee at Bethlehem.*" In the fourth, "*whom thou didst present in the temple.*" In the fifth, "*whom thou didst find in the temple.*" Having thus recited the five decades, end with the same prayer given in the other method. (See page 175.)

When you select for your devotion the SORROWFUL MYSTERIES, say in the middle of each Ave of the first decade, "*who sweat blood for us in the garden.*" In the second decade, "*who was scourged for us.*" In the third, "*who was crowned with thorns for us.*" In the fourth, "*who carried his cross for us.*" In the fifth, "*who was crucified for us.*"

For the GLORIOUS MYSTERIES, in the first decade, say, "*who arose from the dead.*" In the second, "*who ascended into heaven.*" In the third, "*who sent the Holy Ghost.*" In the fourth, "*who took thee up into heaven.*" In the fifth, "*who crowned thee Queen of heaven.*"



Mater Creatoris,  
Mater Salvatoris,

Virgo prudentissima,  
Virgo veneranda,  
Virgo prædicanda,  
Virgo potens,  
Virgo clemens,  
Virgo fidelis,  
Speculum justitiæ,  
Sedes sapientiæ,  
Causa nostræ lætitiæ,  
Vas spirituale,  
Vas honorabile,  
Vas insigne devotionis,

Rosa mystica,  
Turris Davidica,  
Turris eburnea,  
Domus aurea,  
Fœderis arca,  
Janna cœli,  
Stella matutina,  
Salus infirmorum,  
Refugium peccatorum,  
Consolatrix afflictorum,  
Auxilium Christianorum,  
Regina Angelorum,  
Regina Patriarcharum,  
Regina Prophetarum,  
Regina Apostolorum,  
Regina Martyrum,  
Regina Confessorum,  
Regina Virginum,  
Regina Sanctorum omnium,  
Regina sine labe originali concepta,

Mother of our Creator,  
Mother of our Redeemer,

Virgin most prudent,  
Virgin most venerable,  
Virgin most renowned,  
Virgin most powerful,  
Virgin most merciful,  
Virgin most faithful,  
Mirror of justice,  
Seat of wisdom,  
Cause of our joy,  
Spiritual vessel,  
Vessel of honor,  
Vessel of singular devotion,

Mystical rose,  
Tower of David,  
Tower of ivory,  
House of gold,  
Ark of the covenant,  
Gate of heaven,  
Morning star,  
Health of the weak,  
Refuge of sinners,  
Comfortress of the afflicted,  
Help of Christians,

Queen of Angels,  
Queen of Patriarchs,  
Queen of Prophets,  
Queen of Apostles,  
Queen of Martyrs,  
Queen of Confessors,  
Queen of Virgins,  
Queen of all Saints,

Queen conceived without the stain of original sin,

*Ora pro nobis.*

*Pray for us.*

*Pray for us.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, *parce nobis Domine.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, *exaudi nos Domine.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi, *miserere nobis.*

V. Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei Genitrix.

R. *Ut digni efficiamur promissionibus Christi.*

*Oremus.*

**G**RATIAM tuam, quesumus Domine, mentibus nostris infunde; ut qui, angelo nuntiante, Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur: Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. *Amen.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *spare us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *hear us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy upon us.*

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God.

R. *That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

*Let us pray.*

**P**OUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son has been made known by the message of an angel, may by his passion and cross be brought to the glory of his resurrection; through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE "MEMORARE" OF SAINT BERNARD.

**R**EMEMBER, O most merciful Virgin Mary, that it is unheard of, that any one flying to thee for protection, imploring thy help, or seeking thy intercession, was ever forsaken. Animated by this unerring confidence, I hasten to thee, Virgin of Vir-

gins; I  
ner, I p  
not my  
gracious

LITTL

In th

I tha  
thy on  
Mary, t  
Our F  
Mary: 'concepti

I th  
thy wis  
thy mo  
Our F

I th  
hast by  
Mary, t  
Our  
Glory b  
Joseph,

gins; I fly to thee, O sweet Mother, a wretched sinner, I prostrate myself groaning at thy feet; despise not my prayer, O Mother of the Divine Word, but graciously hear and grant the same. *Amen.*

LITTLE ROSARY OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION.

In the name of the Father, &c.

I.

I thank thee, Eternal Father, because thou hast by thy omnipotence preserved the most holy Virgin Mary, thy daughter, from original sin.

*Our Father*, and four *Hail Marys*, adding, after each *Hail Mary*: "Blessed be the holy, most pure, and immaculate conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary."

II.

I thank thee, Eternal Son, because thou hast by thy wisdom preserved the most holy Virgin Mary, thy mother, from original sin.

*Our Father*, &c., as above.

III.

I thank thee, Eternal Holy Ghost, because thou hast by thy love preserved the most holy Virgin Mary, thy spouse, from original sin.

*Our Father*, &c., as above. Finish by reciting once, *Glory be to the Father*, &c., in honor of the purity of St. Joseph, spouse of the B. V. Mary.

## INDULGENCES.

1. An Indulgence of one hundred days for reciting the above Little Rosary with a contrite heart.—(*Pius IX., Jan. 9th, 1852.*)

2. A Plenary Indulgence once a month, on the ordinary conditions, for reciting it every day for a month.—(*Idem.*)

3. An Indulgence of one hundred days, as often as the versicle, "Blessed be the holy," &c., as above, is recited with a contrite heart.—(*Pius VI., Nov. 21st, 1793.*)

4. An Indulgence of one hundred days, for devoutly kissing the medal of the Immaculate Conception, and saying: "Mary, conceived without sin, pray for us who have recourse to thee."

---

**Devotion to the Saints.**

THE holy Church teaches us that it is both lawful and useful to invoke the Saints reigning with God in heaven. We ask the prayers of good men on earth, without any fear of dishonoring the mediatorship of our divine Saviour; and should that fear deter us from asking the Saints in heaven to pray for us, because they are in heaven? Surely not, as long as we acknowledge (as we are always bound to do) that their prayers can avail us nothing except through the merits of Christ.

Neither can we doubt that the Saints receive our invocations. "There is joy in heaven upon one sinner that doth penance." (S. Luke, xv. 7-10.) *How* the blessed

in heav  
cern: Lo  
know v  
being p  
friends  
Let us  
of God,  
pleasing  
and who  
sake.

Lord, h  
Christ,  
Lord, h  
Christ,  
Christ,  
God, th  
God th  
on us  
God th  
Holy T  
Holy M  
Holy M  
Holy V  
St. Mic  
St. Gal  
St. Ray  
All ye  
All ye  
St. Joh  
St. Jos

in heaven know what is passing on earth, does not concern us: of the *fact* we are certain. Therefore they know when we are asking their prayers. Moreover, being perfect in charity, they are willing, and, as the friends of God, they are abundantly able, to help us.

Let us, then, frequently beg the prayers of these friends of God, not doubting but that this devotion will be pleasing to God himself, who is wonderful in his Saints, and who is honored by the honor we pay to them for his sake.

---

THE LITANY OF THE SAINTS.

Lord, have mercy on us.

*Christ, have mercy on us.*

Lord, have mercy on us.

Christ, hear us.

*Christ, graciously hear us.*

God, the Father of heaven, *Have mercy on us.*

God the Son, Redeemer of the world, *Have mercy on us.*

God the Holy Ghost, *Have mercy on us.*

Holy Trinity, one God, *Have mercy on us.*

Holy Mary, *Pray for us.*

Holy Mother of God,

Holy Virgin of Virgins,

St. Michael,

St. Gabriel,

St. Raphael,

All ye holy Angels and Archangels,

All ye holy orders of blessed spirits,

St. John Baptist,

St. Joseph,

} Pray for us.



All ye holy Patriarchs and Prophets,  
 St. Peter,  
 St. Paul,  
 St. Andrew,  
 St. James,  
 St. John,  
 St. Thomas,  
 St. James,  
 St. Philip,  
 St. Bartholomew,  
 St. Matthew,  
 St. Simon,  
 St. Thaddeus,  
 St. Matthias,  
 St. Barnaby,  
 St. Luke,  
 St. Mark,  
 All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,  
 All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,  
 All ye holy Innocents,  
 St. Stephen,  
 St. Laurence,  
 St. Vincent,  
 SS. Fabian and Sebastian,  
 SS. John and Paul,  
 SS. Cosmas and Damian,  
 SS. Gervasius and Protasius,  
 All ye holy Martyrs,  
 St. Sylvester,  
 St. Gregory,

Pray for us.

St. Anth  
 St. Aug  
 St. Jerom  
 St. Mart  
 St. Nich  
 All ye h  
 All ye h  
 St. Anth  
 St. Bern  
 St. Bern  
 St. Dom  
 St. Fran  
 All ye h  
 All ye h  
 St. Mar  
 St. Luc  
 St. Agn  
 St. Ceci  
 St. Aga  
 St. Cath  
 St. Ana  
 All ye h  
 All ye  
*cessio*  
 Bo mer  
 Be mer  
 From a  
 From a  
 From th  
 From s

St. Ambrose,  
 St. Augustin,  
 St. Jerome,  
 St. Martin,  
 St. Nicholas,  
 All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,  
 All ye holy Doctors,  
 St. Anthony,  
 St. Benedict,  
 St. Bernard,  
 St. Dominic,  
 St. Francis,  
 All ye holy Priests and Levites,  
 All ye holy Monks and Hermits,  
 St. Mary Magdalen,  
 St. Lucy,  
 St. Agnes,  
 St. Cecily,  
 St. Agatha,  
 St. Catharine,  
 St. Anastasia,  
 All ye holy Virgins and Widows,  
 All ye men and women, saints of God, *make inter-  
 cession for us.*  
 Be merciful unto us. *Spare us, O Lord.*  
 Be merciful unto us. *Graciously hear us, O Lord.*  
 From all evil,  
 From all sin,  
 From thy wrath,  
 From sudden and unprovided death,

*Pray for us.*

*Pray for us.*

*Lord, &c.*

From the deceits of the devil,  
 From anger, hatred, and all ill-will,  
 From the spirit of fornication,  
 From lightning and tempest,  
 From the scourge of earthquakes,  
 From plague, famine, and war,  
 From everlasting death,  
 Through the mystery of thy holy incarnation,  
 Through thy coming,  
 Through thy nativity,  
 Through thy baptism and holy fasting,  
 Through thy cross and passion,  
 Through thy death and burial,  
 Through thy holy resurrection,  
 Through thy admirable ascension,  
 Through the coming of the Holy Ghost the  
 Comforter,  
 In the day of judgment,  
 We sinners, *do beseech thee to hear us.*  
 That thou spare us,  
 That thou pardon us,  
 That thou vouchsafe to bring us to true pen-  
 ance,  
 That thou vouchsafe to govern and preserve thy  
 holy Church,  
 That thou vouchsafe to preserve our apos-  
 tolic Prelate, and all ecclesiastical Orders in  
 holy religion,  
 That thou vouchsafe to humble the enemies of  
 the holy Church,

*O Lord, deliver us.*

*We beseech, &c.*

That t  
 conce  
 That t  
 to all  
 That t  
 in th  
 That t  
 That t  
 bene  
 That t  
 breth  
 etern  
 That t  
 fruit  
 That t  
 the  
 That  
 Son  
 Lamb  
 spar  
 Lamb  
 gra  
 Lamb  
 hav  
 Christ  
 Lord,  
 Lord,  
 Our F  
 V. A  
 R. B

That thou vouchsafe to give peace and true  
concord to Christian Kings and Rulers,  
That thou vouchsafe to grant peace and unity  
to all Christian people,

That thou vouchsafe to confirm and preserve us  
in thy holy service,

That thou lift up our minds to heavenly desires,  
That thou render eternal good things to all our  
benefactors,

That thou deliver our souls, and those of our  
brethren, kinsfolks, and benefactors, from  
eternal damnation,

That thou vouchsafe to give and preserve the  
fruits of the earth,

That thou vouchsafe to give eternal rest to all  
the faithful departed,

That thou vouchsafe graciously to hear us,  
Son of God,

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world,  
*spare us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world,  
*graciously hear us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world,  
*have mercy on us.*

Christ, hear us. *Christ, graciously hear us.*

Lord, have mercy on us. *Christ, have mercy on us.*

Lord, have mercy on us.

Our Father, &c. (*in secret.*)

V. And lead us not into temptation.

R. *But deliver us from evil. Amen.*

NS.

Incarnation,

ng,

y Ghost tho

us.

to true pen-

preserve thy

e our apos-

cal Orders in

e enemies of

O Lord, deliver us.

We beseech, &amp;c.

We beseech thee to hear us.

## PSALM LXIX.

**I**NCLINE unto my aid, O God: O Lord, make haste to help me.

Let them be confounded and ashamed that seek my soul.

Let them forthwith be turned backward, and blush for shame, that desire evils to me.

Let them be turned backward, and blush and be put to shame, who say to me, It is well! it is well!

Let all that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee: and let those who love thy salvation say always, "The Lord be magnified."

But I am needy and poor: O God, assist me. Thou art my helper and my deliverer! O Lord, make no delay.

V. Glory, &c. R. *As it was, &c.*

V. Save thy servants.

R. *Who put their trust in thee, my God.*

V. Be to us, O Lord, a tower of strength.

R. *Against the face of the enemy.*

V. Let not the enemy prevail against us.

R. *Nor the son of iniquity have power to hurt us.*

V. O Lord, deal not with us according to our sins.

R. *Nor reward us according to our iniquities.*

V. Let us pray for our chief Bishop [N.]

R. *May the Lord preserve him, and prolong his life, and make him happy on earth, and deliver him not up to the will of his enemies.*

V. Let us pray for our benefactors.

R.  
render  
V.  
R.  
petual  
V.  
V.  
R.  
trust i  
V.  
R.  
V.  
R.  
V.  
R.

O G  
ar  
all th  
may,  
be abs  
He  
suppli  
to the  
pardo  
Ou  
able r  
of ou  
deser

R. *Vouchsafe, O Lord, for thy name's sake, to render eternal life to all those who do us good.*

V. *Let us pray for the faithful departed.*

R. *Give them, O Lord, eternal rest; and let perpetual light shine unto them.*

V. *May they rest in peace. R. Amen.*

V. *For our absent brethren.*

R. *Save thy servants, O my God, who put their trust in thee.*

V. *Send them help, O Lord, from thy sanctuary.*

R. *And protect them out of Sion.*

V. *O Lord, hear my prayer.*

R. *And let my supplication come unto thee.*

V. *May the Lord be with you.*

R. *And with thy spirit.*

## LET US PRAY.

**O** GOD, whose property is always to have mercy and to spare, receive our petition: that we, and all thy servants, who are bound by the chain of sins, may, by the compassion of thy goodness, mercifully be absolved.

Hear, we beseech thee, O Lord, the prayers of the suppliant, and pardon the sins of them that confess to thee; that in thy bounty thou mayest give us pardon and peace.

Out of thy clemency, O Lord, show thy unspeakable mercy to us, that so thou mayest both acquit us of our sins, and deliver us from the punishments we deserve for them.

O God, who by sin art offended, and by penance pacified, mercifully regard the prayers of thy people making supplication to thee, and turn away the scourges of thy anger, which we deserve for our sins.

O Almighty and Eternal God, have mercy on thy servant N., our chief Bishop, and direct him, according to thy clemency, into the way of everlasting salvation; that by thy grace he may desire those things that are agreeable to thee, and perform them with all his strength.

O God, from whom are all holy desires, right counsels, and just works, give to thy servants that peace which the world cannot give, that both our hearts may be disposed to keep thy commandments, and the fear of enemies being removed, the times, by thy protection, may be peaceable.

Inflame, O Lord, our reins and hearts with the fire of thy holy Spirit, that we may serve thee with a chaste body, and please thee with a clean heart.

O God, the Creator and Redeemer of all the faithful, give to the souls of thy servants departed the remission of all their sins; that through pious supplications they may obtain the pardon which they have always desired.

Forerun, we beseech thee, O Lord, our actions by thy holy inspirations, and carry them on by thy gracious assistance, that every prayer and work of ours may begin always from thee, and by thee be happily ended.

O Almighty and Eternal God, who hast dominion

over the  
whom th  
good wo  
whom w  
whether  
the wor  
their be  
and by  
don and  
Lord J  
etc. A

V. C

R. A

V. M

graciou

R. A

V. A

through

R. A

A

"I d  
asked t  
he did  
were I  
grante  
perils,  
vered n  
to assis

over the living and the dead, and art merciful to all whom thou foreknewest shall be thine by faith and good works; we humbly beseech thee that they for whom we have determined to offer up our prayers, whether this world still detains them in the flesh, or the world to come has already received them out of their bodies, may by the clemency of thy goodness, and by the intercession of all thy Saints, obtain pardon and full remission of all their sins, through our Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth, etc. Amen.

V. O Lord, hear my prayer.

R. *And let my cry come unto thee.*

V. May the Almighty and most merciful Lord graciously hear us.

R. *Amen.*

V. And may the souls of the faithful departed, through the mercy of God, rest in peace.

R. *Amen.*

---

### Devotion to St. Joseph.

"I do not remember," says St. Teresa, "ever to have asked any thing of St. Joseph, until this moment, which he did not obtain for me. One would be astonished, were I to tell of all the numberless graces which God has granted me by the intercession of this Saint, and of the perils, both of body and soul, from which he has delivered me. It seems to be the privilege of other saints to assist us in some particular necessities, but experience



proves that this Saint assists us in all, as if by this the Lord would have us understand that as he was pleased to be subject to St. Joseph while on earth, so he is resolved to grant all his requests in heaven. This is what other persons have proved, to whom I had given counsel to recommend themselves to him. Such is the long experience I have of the great favors which he obtains from God, that I would gladly persuade the whole world to be devout to this Saint. I have never known any one that rendered some special homage to him, who has not made manifest progress in virtue. For several years I have been accustomed to ask some favor of him on the day of his festival, and always I perceive that I have been heard. If any one does not believe it, I beg of him, for the love of God, to make the experiment. For my part, I do not know how any one can think of the Queen of Angels, and of the care which she took of Jesus in his childhood, without thanking St. Joseph for the succor he gave, during this time, to both mother and son."—*Life of St. Teresa*, ch. vi.

## DEVOUT PRAYERS IN HONOR OF ST. JOSEPH.

*Choice of St. Joseph as patron.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, faithful guardian of my Redeemer Jesus Christ, protector of thy chaste spouse the virgin Mother of God, I choose thee this day to be my especial patron and advocate, and I firmly resolve to honor thee as such from this time forth and always. Therefore I humbly beseech thee to receive me for thy client, to instruct me in every doubt, to comfort me in every affliction, and finally to defend and protect me in the hour of death.  
*Amen.*

**O** BU  
Ch  
lead hi  
in all t  
compar  
never p  
comm  
port in  
length  
thee, a  
Saints,  
*Amen.*

**O** B  
pr  
in thy  
afflict  
many  
not ab  
by thy  
love an  
in the  
my lif  
him et

**O** B  
w

*For his safe-conduct through life.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, father and guide of Jesus Christ in his childhood and youth, who didst lead him safely in his flight through the desert, and in all the ways of his earthly pilgrimage, be also my companion and guide in this pilgrimage of life, and never permit me to turn aside from the way of God's commandments; be my refuge in adversity, my support in temptation, my solace in affliction, until at length I arrive at the land of the living, where with thee, and Mary thy most holy Spouse, and all the Saints, I may rejoice forever in Jesus my Lord. *Amen.*

*For grace to communicate devoutly.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, how sweet and wonderful a privilege was thine, not only to see, but to carry in thy arms, to kiss and to embrace with fatherly affection that only begotten Son of God, whom so many Kings and Prophets desired to see, but were not able! O that, inspired by thy example and aided by thy patronage, I may often, with like feelings of love and reverence, embrace my Lord and Redeemer in the Blessed Sacrament of the altar, so that when my life on earth is ended, I may merit to embrace him eternally in heaven. *Amen.*

*For other particular graces.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, since Jesus while on earth was subject to thee, rendered prompt obedience

to thy commands, and cherished thee with most especial love and honor, how shall he now refuse thee any thing in heaven, where all thy merits receive their full reward? Pray for me, therefore, O holy Patriarch, and obtain for me these necessary graces: first of all, that I may have a sincere contrition for my sins, that I may ever hate and fear all that is evil, and fly from it with firmness and constancy, especially from my most besetting sins; secondly, that I may amend my life daily more and more, and constantly apply myself to the acquirement of virtue, especially those virtues which I need most; and lastly, that I may be kept safe amidst the various temptations and occasions by which my soul may be exposed to the peril of damnation. For these and all other needful graces, O holy Joseph, I commend myself to the goodness and mercy of my God, and to thy fatherly care and intercession. *Amen.*

*For a happy death.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, who didst yield thy last breath in the fond embrace of Jesus and of Mary,—when the seal of death shall close my career of life, come, holy Father, with Jesus and Mary, to aid me, and obtain for me this only solace which I ask for in that hour, to die encircled by their holy arms. Into your sacred hands, living and dying, Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I commend my soul. *Amen.*

V. Pray for us, O most blessed Joseph.

R. *That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

WE  
Moth  
oursel  
sion;  
Amen

"A  
them w

"T  
fellow  
lost to  
For th  
watch  
in eve  
for ou  
out a  
sideri  
of a v  
guard  
they  
joyfu  
well,  
we sin  
their

W  
very  
espec  
charg  
we m  
to the

## PRAYER.

**W**E beseech thee, O Lord, that we may be assisted by the merits of the Spouse of thy most Holy Mother; so that what we are unable to obtain of ourselves, may be granted us through his intercession; Who livest and reignest world without end *Amen.*

---

 Devotion to the Holy Angels.

*"Are they not all ministering spirits, sent to minister for them who shall receive the inheritance of salvation?"* Heb. i. 14.

"THE Angels," says St. Augustine, "love us as their fellow-citizens, and hope to see us fill up what has been lost to their own number by the fall of the rebel angels. For this reason they are always present with us, and watch over us with the greatest care. At all times, and in every place, they are ready to help us, and to provide for our wants. They walk with us in all our ways; going out and coming in, they follow us still, anxiously considering whether we live piously and purely in the midst of a wicked world. They assist those who labor; they guard those who rest; they encourage those who fight; they crown those who conquer; they rejoice with the joyful, and sympathize with the suffering. When we do well, the angels are glad, but the devils are sad. When we sin, the devils rejoice, but the angels are cheated of their joy." (Solil. cap. 27.)

We ought, therefore, to honor these blessed spirits with very great reverence and affection, and to pray to them, especially our guardian angels, to whom God has given charge over us, to keep us in all our ways (Ps. xc.), and we may be sure that this devotion will be most pleasing to them, and most useful to ourselves.

## THE ANGEL PSALTER.

*(Extracted from various Psalms.)*

O ye angels of the Lord, bless the Lord: praise him and exalt him above all forever.

Praise the Lord from the heavens: praise ye him in the high places. Praise him, all ye his angels; praise ye him, all his hosts.

Bless the Lord, all ye his angels, you that are mighty in strength, and execute his word, hearkening to the voice of his orders.

Bless the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his will.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and never forget all he hath done for thee.

Who redeemeth thy life, from destruction, who crowneth thee with mercy and compassion.

For he hath given his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

In their hands they shall bear thee up, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Thou shalt walk upon the asp and the basilisk, and thou shalt trample under foot the lion and the dragon.

The Angel of the Lord shall encamp round about them that fear him, and shall deliver them.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

V. I will sing praise to thee, O my God, in the sight of the Angels.

R. I will worship towards thy holy temple, and I will give glory to thy name.

O GO  
the  
grant,  
before  
our life  
Lord.

O B  
sin  
canni  
always  
Remai  
defend  
Remem  
ful lov  
in gra  
dow  
therefo  
trial, a  
that in  
of my  
his fac  
all the  
through

[There  
ing p

## PRAYER.

**O** GOD, who, in most admirable order, dost assign the various offices, both of angels and of men: grant, we beseech thee, that they who always minister before thy face in heaven may also defend us in our life on earth. Through Jesus Christ thy Lord. *Amen.*

## PRAYER TO ONE'S GUARDIAN ANGEL.

**O** BLESSED Angel, my Guardian and defender, since by the kind providence of God I have been committed to thy care, I beseech thee to direct me always in the way of peace, safety, and salvation. Remain especially this day (or night) by my side, to defend me from all danger, and every evil temptation. Remember, O dearest guardian, how once the watchful love of God preserved thee with the good angels in grace and glory, while so many others were cast down from heaven for their pride. I beseech thee, therefore, to watch over me in this my lifetime of trial, and bring me such efficacious aid from heaven, that in no danger I may ever fall and lose the grace of my God and Creator, until I come to appear before his face in my heavenly home; there, with thee and all the saints and angels, to praise and adore him, through the endless ages of eternity. *Amen.*

[There is an indulgence of 100 days attached to the following prayer, for each time of reciting it.]

Angele Dei,	O Angel of God,
Qui custos es mei,	Who art my guard,
Me tibi commissum pietate	Committed by heavenly care
superna,	to thy ward,
Hodie illumina, custodi,	Rule, govern, enlighten, and
rege, et gubernas.	keep me this day.
<i>Amen.</i>	<i>Amen.</i>

### Devotion to the Holy Souls in Purgatory.

(By St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

THE practice of recommending to God the souls in Purgatory, that he may mitigate the great pains which they suffer, and that he may soon bring them to his glory, is most pleasing to the Lord, and most profitable to us. For these blessed souls are his eternal spouses, and most grateful are they to those who obtain their deliverance from prison, or even a mitigation of their torments. When, therefore, they arrive in heaven, they will be sure to remember all who have prayed for them. It is a pious belief that God manifests to them our prayers in their behalf, that they also may pray for us. It is true, these blessed souls are not in a state to pray for themselves, because they are, so to speak, criminals atoning for their faults. However, because they are very dear to God, they can pray for us, and obtain for us the divine graces. St. Catharine of Bologna, when she wished to obtain any grace, had recourse to the souls in Purgatory, and her prayers were heard immediately. She declared that, by praying to those holy souls, she obtained many favors which she had sought through the intercession of the saints without obtaining them. The graces which devout persons are said to have received through these holy souls, are innumerable.

But, if we wish for the aid of their prayers, it is just, it is even a duty, to relieve them by our suffrages. I say,

is.

f God,  
y guard,  
d by heavenly care  
ard,  
rn, enlighten, and  
o this day.  
*Amen.*

### n Purgatory.

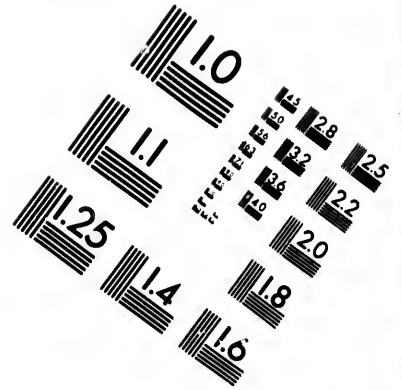
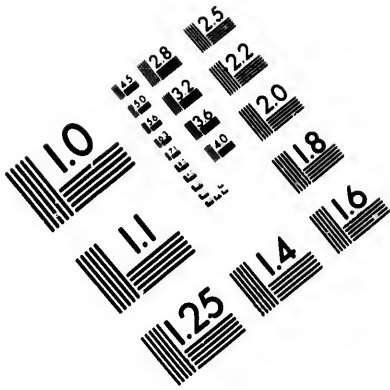
ri.)

the souls in Pur-  
pains which they  
m to his glory, is  
fitable to us. For  
pouises, and most  
their deliverance  
f their torments.  
they will be sure  
em. It is a pious  
r prayers in their  
It is true, these  
ay for themselves,  
atoning for their  
dear to God, they  
ivine graces. St.  
ed to obtain any  
urgatory, and her  
declared that, by  
ned many favors  
ntercession of the  
aces which devout  
h these holy souls,

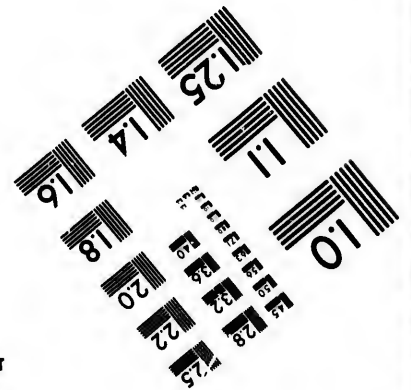
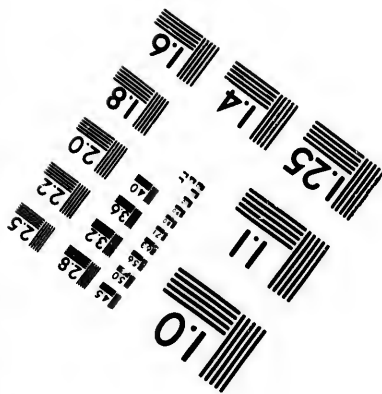
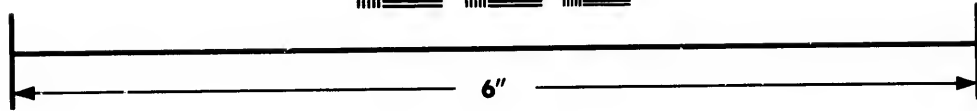
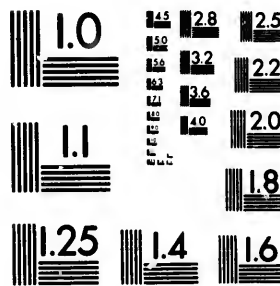
prayers, it is just,  
suffrages. I say,







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
16  
18  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10  
12  
16  
20  
24  
28  
32  
36  
40

**© 1985**

FOR

*it is even a duty*  
relieve our ne  
ance. But wh  
need of our he  
tinually in th  
any earthly fir  
a torment far  
Let us reflect th  
or brothers, or  
succor. Let u  
condition of d  
themselves. T  
lieve them to t  
we shall not o  
acquire also g  
for our suffrag  
obtain for us m  
grace of etern  
livered from P  
when she ente  
"Lord, do not  
rated me from  
me to the enjoy  
served!"

St. Liguori t  
in their power  
by procuring n  
their own ferve

PRAYERS F

O dearest J  
didst suffer in  
on these blasse

*it is even a duty*; for Christian charity commands us to relieve our neighbors who stand in need of our assistance. But who among all our neighbors have so great need of our help as these holy prisoners? They are continually in that fire which torments more severely than any earthly fire. They are deprived of the sight of God, a torment far more excruciating than all other pains. Let us reflect that among these suffering souls are parents, or brothers, or relations and friends, who look to us for succor. Let us remember, moreover, that, being in the condition of debtors for their sins, they cannot assist themselves. This thought should urge us forward to relieve them to the best of our ability. By assisting them we shall not only give great pleasure to God, but will acquire also great merit for ourselves. And in return for our suffrages, these blessed souls will not neglect to obtain for us many graces from God, but particularly the grace of eternal life. I hold for certain that a soul delivered from Purgatory by the suffrages of a Christian, when she enters Paradise, will not fail to say to God: "Lord, do not suffer to be lost that person who has liberated me from the prison of Purgatory, and has brought me to the enjoyment of thy glory sooner than I had deserved!"

St. Liguori then goes on to urge the faithful to do all in their power to relieve and liberate these blessed souls, by procuring masses to be said for them, by alms, and by their own fervent prayers.

---

PRAYERS FOR THE SUFFERING SOULS IN  
PURGATORY.

O dearest Jesus, by the bloody sweat which thou didst suffer in the Garden of Gethsemani, have mercy on these blessed souls.

*R. Have mercy on them, O Lord, have mercy on them.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer during thy most cruel scourging, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer from thy most painful crown of thorns, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in carrying thy cross to Calvary, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in thy most cruel crucifixion, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in thy most bitter agony on the cross, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by that intense pain which thou didst suffer in breathing forth thy blessed soul, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

Then recite the Psalm, *De profundis*, p. 203, ending as follows:

V. Give them eternal rest, O Lord.

*R. And let perpetual light shine on them.*

V. May the  
R. Amen.

O GOD, the  
vation of  
behalf of  
who are dep  
of blessed M  
thou wouldst  
eternal happ

Now recomme

Blessed S  
treat you, w  
never losing  
who are in  
God forever.

PR

MY God,  
and I in  
as if I were  
into eternity

V. May they rest in peace.

R. Amen.

PRAYER.

**O** GOD, the author of mercy and lover of the salvation of mankind, we address thy clemency in behalf of our brethren, relations, and benefactors who are departed this life, that by the intercession of blessed Mary ever Virgin, and of all the saints, thou wouldst receive them into the enjoyment of eternal happiness; through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Now recommend yourself to the souls in Purgatory, and say:

Blessed Souls! we have prayed for you. We entreat you, who are so dear to God, and so sure of never losing him, to pray for us miserable sinners, who are in danger of being damned, and of losing God forever.

---

Preparation for Death.

PROTESTATION FOR DEATH.

(By St. Alphonsus.)

**M**Y God, prostrate in thy presence, I adore thee; and I intend to make the following protestation, as if I were on the point of passing from this life into eternity.

My Lord, because thou art the Infallible Truth, and hast revealed it to the Holy Church, I believe in the mystery of the Most Holy Trinity, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; three Persons, but only one God; who for all Eternity rewards the just in Heaven, and punishes the wicked in Hell. I believe that the Second Person, that is, the Son of God, became man, and died for the salvation of mankind; and I believe all that the Holy Church believes. I thank thee for having made me a Christian, and I protest that I will live and die in this holy Faith.

My God, my Hope, trusting in thy promises, I hope from thy mercy, not through my own merits, but through the merits of Jesus Christ, for the pardon of my sins, perseverance, and, after this miserable life, the glory of Paradise. And should the Devil at death tempt me to despair at the sight of my sins, I protest that I will always hope in thee, O Lord, and that I desire to die in the loving arms of thy goodness.

O God! worthy of infinite love, I love thee with my whole heart, more than I love myself; and I protest that I desire to die making an act of love, that I may thus continue to love thee eternally in Heaven, which for this end I desire and ask of thee.

And if hitherto, O Lord, instead of loving thee, I have despised thy infinite goodness, I repent of it with all my heart, and I protest that I wish to die, always weeping over and detesting the offences I

PI  
have committed  
future rather than  
the love of  
me.

O God, I accept  
which will accept  
ings and death  
knowledge  
satisfaction for  
of this sacrifice  
love of that  
made of him  
resign myself  
I were now  
wish to die, s  
done!"

Most Holy  
Mary, you are  
hope and my c  
this moment,  
to assist me i  
not abandon m  
take my soul  
forward I sha  
your mantle  
tector Saint  
Angel Guardi  
me in that las

And thou,  
who wert plea

have committed against thee. I purpose for the future rather to die than ever to sin again; and for the love of thee I pardon all who have offended me.

O God, I accept of death, and of all the sufferings which will accompany it; I unite it with the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ, and offer it in acknowledgment of thy supreme dominion, and in satisfaction for my sins. Do thou, O Lord, accept of this sacrifice which I make of my life, for the love of that great sacrifice which thy divine Son made of himself upon the altar of the Cross. I resign myself entirely to thy divine will, as though I were now on my death-bed, and protest that I wish to die, saying: "O Lord, always thy will be done!"

Most Holy Virgin, my Advocate and my Mother, Mary, you are and will always be, after God, my hope and my consolation at the hour of death. From this moment, I have recourse to you, and beg of you to assist me in that passage. O my dear Queen, do not abandon me in that last moment; come then to take my soul and present it to your Son. Henceforward I shall expect you; and I hope to die under your mantle and clinging to your feet. My Protector Saint Joseph, St. Michael Archangel, my Angel Guardian, my Holy Patrons, do you all assist me in that last combat with hell.

And thou, my Crucified Love, thou, my Jesus, who wert pleased to choose for thyself so bitter a



death to obtain for me a good death, remember at that hour that I am one of those dear sheep thou didst purchase with thy blood. Thou who, when all the world shall have forsaken me, and not one shall be able to assist me, canst alone console me and save me, do thou make me worthy then to receive thee in the Viaticum, and suffer me not to lose thee forever, and to be banished forever to a distance from thee. No, my beloved Saviour, receive me then into thy sacred wounds, for I now embrace thee. At my last breath, I intend to breathe forth my soul into the loving wound in thy side, saying now, for that moment: Jesus and Mary, I give you my heart and my soul. Jesus and Mary, I give you my heart and my soul.

O happy suffering, to suffer for God! Happy death, to die in the Lord!

I embrace thee now, my good Redeemer, that I may die in thy embraces. If, O my soul, Mary assists you at your departure, and Jesus receives your last breath, it will not be death, but a sweet repose.

---

#### ASPIRATIONS FOR A GOOD DEATH.

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph, I give you my heart and my soul.

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph, assist me in my last agony.

Jesus, Mary,  
soul in peace

Three hundred  
rations are said

#### PRAY

**O** LORD J  
mercies, I  
humble heart  
my life, and t

When my fee  
monish me  
to an end,

When my eyes  
of death, sh  
course is dr

When my fac  
beholders v  
hair, bathed  
ing on my l  
ing end,

When my ea  
discourse of  
irrevocable  
the number

When my in  
spectres, sh

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph, may I breathe out my soul in peace with you.

Three hundred days' Indulgence, each time these Aspirations are said.—(*Pius VII.*, 1807.)

PRAYER FOR A HAPPY DEATH.

**O** LORD Jesus, God of goodness, and Father of mercies, I approach to thee with a contrite and humble heart; to thee I recommend the last hour of my life, and the decision of my eternal doom.

When my feet, benumbed with death, shall admonish me that my mortal course is drawing to an end,

When my eyes, dim and troubled at the approach of death, shall admonish me that my mortal course is drawing to an end,

When my face, pale and livid, shall inspire the beholders with pity and dismay; when my hair, bathed in the sweat of death, and stiffening on my head, shall forebode my approaching end,

When my ears, soon to be shut forever to the discourse of men, shall be open to hear the irrevocable decree which is to cut me off from the number of the living,

When my imagination, agitated by dreadful spectres, shall be sunk in an abyss of anguish;

*Merciful Jesus, have mercy on me!*

when my soul, affrighted at the sight of my iniquities and the terrors of thy judgments, shall have to fight against the angel of darkness, who will endeavor to conceal thy mercies from my eyes, and to plunge me into despair,

When my poor heart, exhausted by its frequent struggles, shall feel the pangs of death,

When my last tear, the forerunner of my dissolution, shall drop from my eyes, receive it as a sacrifice of expiation for my sins, grant that I may expire the victim of penance, and in that dreadful moment,

When my friends and relations, encircling my bed, shall shed the tear of pity over me, and invoke thy clemency in my behalf,

When I shall have lost the use of my senses, when the world shall have vanished from my sight, when my agonizing soul shall feel the sorrows of death,

When my last sigh shall summon my soul to burst from the embraces of the body, and to spring to thee on the wings of impatience and desire,

When my soul, trembling on my lips, shall bid adieu to the world, and leave my body lifeless, pale, and cold, receive this separation as a homage which I willingly pay to thy divine majesty, and in that last moment of my mortal life,

*Merciful Jesus have mercy on me!*

When, at thy presence, awful majesty into thy praises, and shall begin

**O** GOD, who conceal that I may and justice, in the peace of thy love;

One hundred the day by re  
—(Pius VII.,

H

When, at length, my soul, admitted to thy presence, shall first behold with terror thy awful majesty, reject me not, but receive me into thy bosom, where I may forever sing thy praises, and in that moment, when eternity shall begin to me,

Merciful, &c.

LET US PRAY.

**O** GOD, who hast doomed all men to die, but hast concealed from all the hour of their death, grant that I may pass my days in the practice of holiness and justice, and that I may deserve to quit this world in the peace of a good conscience, and in the embraces of thy love; through Christ our Lord.

One hundred days' Indulgence may be gained once in the day by reciting the above "Prayer for a Good Death."  
—(*Pius VII.*, 1802.)

HYMN FOR A HAPPY DEATH.

I.

Jesus! ever-loving Saviour,  
Thou didst love and die for me:  
Living, I will live to love thee,  
Dying, I will die for thee.  
Jesus! Jesus,  
By thy life and death of sorrow,  
Help me in my agony.

17

Merciful Jesus, have mercy on me!

## II.

When the last dread hour approaching  
 Fills my guilty soul with fear,  
 All my sins rise up before me,  
 All my virtues disappear.  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 Turn not thou in anger from me;  
 Mary! Joseph! then be near.

## III.

Kindest Jesus! thou wert standing  
 By thy foster-father's bed,  
 While thy mother, softly praying,  
 Held her dying Joseph's head.  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 By that death so calm and holy,  
 Soothe me in that hour of dread.

## IV.

Mary! thou canst not forsake me,  
 Virgin Mother undefiled!  
 Thou didst not abandon Jesus,  
 Dying, tortured, and reviled.  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 Send thy Mother to console me;—  
 Mary! help thy guilty child.

## V.

Jesus! when in cruel anguish,  
 Dying on the shameful tree,  
 All abandon'd by thy Father,  
 Thou didst writhe in agony.  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 By those three long hours of sorrow  
 Thou didst purchase hope for me.

## VI.

When the priest, with holy unction,  
 Prays for mercy and for grace,  
 May the tears of deep compunction  
 All my guilty stains efface.  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 Let me find in thee a refuge,  
 In thy heart a resting-place.

If m  
 An  
 If I  
 If

Thy  
 Al

Then  
 Gr  
 Help  
 Ho

Let m  
 Je

Th

*Ant. REM*  
 those of our  
 sins.

PSA

O Lord,  
 chastise me  
 Have mer  
 me, O Lord.  
 And my  
 O Lord, hov

## VII.

If my eyes have sinn'd by seeing,  
 And my hands are stain'd with blood,  
 If I sinn'd by taste or hearing,  
 If my feet in vice have stood,  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 Thy most pure and guiltless senses  
 All have suffer'd for my good.

## VIII.

Then, by all that thou didst suffer,  
 Grant me mercy in that day!  
 Help me, Mary, my sweet Mother!  
 Holy Joseph, near me stay!  
 Jesus! Jesus!  
 Let me die, my lips repeating,  
 Jesus, mercy! Mary, pray.

---

 The Seven Penitential Psalms.

*Ant.* REMEMBER not, O Lord, our offences, nor  
 those of our parents, and take not revengo on our  
 sins.

PSALM VI. *Domine, ne in furore.*

O Lord, rebuko me not in thy indignation, nor  
 chastise me in thy wrath.

Have mercy on me, O Lord, for I am weak: heal  
 me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.

And my soul is troubled exceedingly: but thou,  
 O Lord, how long?

Turn to me, O Lord, and deliver my soul; O save me for thy merey's sake.

For there is no one in death that is mindful of thee; and who shall confess to thee in hell?

I have labored in my groanings; every night I will wash my bed, I will water my couch with my tears.

My eye is troubled through indignation; I have grown old among all my enemies.

Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

The Lord hath heard my supplication: the Lord hath received my prayer.

Let my enemies be ashamed, and be very much troubled: let them be turned back and be ashamed very speedily. Glory be, &c.

PSALM XXXI. *Beati quorum.*

Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord hath not imputed sin, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

Because I was silent my bones grew old; whilst I cried out all the day long.

For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; I am turned in my anguish whilst the thorn is fastened.

I have acknowledged my sin to thee; and my injustice I have not concealed.

I said, I will confess against myself my injustice

to the Lord  
of my sin.

For this  
in a season

And yet  
come nigh

Thou art  
encompassed  
surround us

I will gi  
thee in th

my eyes up  
Do not l

have no un  
With bi

who come  
Many a

shall encor  
Be glad

glory, all y

PSA

Rebuke  
chastise m

For thy  
hath been

There  
wrath; th

my sins.

to the Lord, and thou hast forgiven the wickedness of my sin.

For this shall every one that is holy pray to thee, in a seasonable time.

And yet in a flood of many waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

Thou art my refuge from the trouble which hath encompassed me: my joy, deliver me from them that surround me.

I will give thee understanding, and I will instruct thee in this way in which thou shalt go; I will fix my eyes upon thee.

Do not become like the horse and the mule, which have no understanding.

With bit and bridle bind fast the jaws of them who come not near unto thee.

Many are the scourges of the sinner, but mercy shall encompass him that hopeth in the Lord.

Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye just: and glory, all ye right of heart. Glory be, &c.

PSALM XXXVII. *Domine, ne in furore.*

Rebuke me not, O Lord, in thy indignation, nor chastise me in thy wrath.

For thy arrows are fastened in me; and thy hand hath been strong upon me.

There is no health in my flesh, because of thy wrath; there is no peace for my bones, because of my sins.



For my iniquities are gone over my head; and as a heavy burden have become heavy upon me.

My sores are putrefied and corrupted, because of my foolishness.

I am become miserable, and am bowed down even to the end; I walked sorrowful all the day long.

For my loins are filled with illusions; and there is no health in my flesh.

I am afflicted and humbled exceedingly; I roared with the groaning of my heart.

Lord, all my desire is before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

My heart is troubled, my strength hath left me, and the light of my eyes itself is not with me.

My friends and my neighbors have drawn near, and stood against me.

And they that were near me stood afar off; and they that sought my soul used violence.

And they that sought evils to me spoke vain things, and studied deceits all the day long.

But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.

And I became as a man that heareth not; and that hath no reproofs in his mouth.

For in thee, O Lord, have I hoped; thou wilt hear me, O Lord my God.

For I said, lest at any time my enemies rejoice over me: and whilst my feet are moved, they speak great things against me.

For I am continually

For I will  
for my sin.

But my enemies  
they that hate

They that hate  
me, because

Forsake  
depart from

Attend  
salvation.

Have mercy  
mercy.

And according  
mercies, bless

Wash me  
me from my

For I know  
before me.

To thee  
before thee

words, and

For behold  
sins did my

For behold  
and hidden

manifest to

For I am ready for scourges: and my sorrow is continually before me.

For I will declare my iniquity, and I will think for my sin.

But my enemies live and are stronger than I; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

They that render evil for good, have detracted me, because I followed goodness.

Forsake me not, O Lord my God; do not thou depart from me.

Attend unto my help, O Lord, the God of my salvation. Glory be, &c.

PSALM L. *Miserere.*

Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy great mercy.

And according to the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my iniquity.

Wash me yet more from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

For I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me.

To thee only have I sinned, and have done evil before thee; that thou mayest be justified in thy words, and mayest overcome when thou art judged.

For behold I was conceived in iniquities, and in sins did my mother conceive me.

For behold thou hast loved truth; the uncertain, and hidden things of thy wisdom thou hast made manifest to me.

Thou shalt sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be cleansed; thou shalt wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow.

To my hearing thou shalt give joy and gladness; and the bones that have been humbled shall rejoice.

Turn away thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.

Create a clean heart in me, O God; and renew a right spirit within my bowels.

Cast me not away from thy face; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and strengthen me with a perfect spirit.

I will teach the unjust thy ways; and the wicked shall be converted to thee.

Deliver me from blood, O God, thou God of my salvation; and my tongue shall extol thy justice.

O Lord, thou wilt open my lips; and my mouth shall declare thy praise.

For if thou hadst desired sacrifice, I would indeed have given it; with burnt-offerings thou wilt not be delighted.

A sacrifice to God is an afflicted spirit; a contrite and humbled heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Deal favorably, O Lord, in thy good will with Sion; that the walls of Jerusalem may be built up.

Then shalt thou accept the sacrifice of justice, oblations, and whole burnt-offerings; then shall they lay calves upon thy altar. Glory be, &c.

Hear, O I  
unto thee.

Turn not  
I am in trou

In what o  
me speedily.

For my d  
bones are gr

I am smit  
because I fo

Through t  
cleaved to m

I am bec  
I am like a r

I have w  
alone on the

All the c  
they that pr

For I did  
drink with v

Because o  
lifted me up

My days  
withered lik

But thou,  
morial to all

Thou shalt  
time to have

PSALM CI. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.

Turn not away thy face from me; in the day when I am in trouble, incline thy ear to me.

In what day soever I shall call upon thee; hear me speedily.

For my days are vanished like smoke; and my bones are grown dry like fuel for the fire.

I am smitten as grass, and my heart is withered; because I forgot to eat my bread.

Through the voice of my groaning my bone hath cleaved to my flesh.

I am become like to a pelican of the wilderness; I am like a night-raven in the house.

I have watched, and am become as a sparrow all alone on the house-top.

All the day long my enemies reproach me; and they that praised me did swear against me.

For I did eat ashes like bread; and mingled my drink with weeping.

Because of thy anger and indignation; for having lifted me up, thou hast thrown me down.

My days have declined like a shadow; and I am withered like grass.

But thou, O Lord, endurest forever; and thy memorial to all generations.

Thou shalt arise and have mercy on Sion; for it is time to have mercy on it, for the time is come.

For the stones thereof have pleased thy servants,  
and they shall have pity on the earth thereof.

And the gentiles shall fear thy name, O Lord;  
and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

For the Lord hath built up Sion; and he shall be  
seen in his glory.

He hath had regard to the prayer of the humble;  
and he hath not despised their petition.

Let these things be written unto another gene-  
ration; and the people that shall be created shall  
praise the Lord.

Because he hath looked forth from his high sanc-  
tuary; from heaven the Lord hath looked upon the  
earth.

That he might hear the groans of them that are  
in fetters; that he might release the children of the  
slain.

That they may declare the name of the Lord in  
Sion; and his praise in Jerusalem.

When the people assembled together, and kings to  
serve the Lord.

He answered him in the way of his strength; de-  
clare unto me the fewness of my days.

Call me not away in the midst of my days: thy  
years are unto generation and generation.

In the beginning, O Lord, thou foundedst the  
earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands.

They shall perish, but thou remainest: and all of  
them shall grow old like a garment.

And as a vesture thou shalt change them, and

they shall be  
same, and t  
The child  
their seed s  
Glory bo

Out of  
Lord, hear  
Let thy o  
cation.

If thou,  
shall stand  
For with

by reason o  
My soul

hoped in th  
From th

Israel hope  
Because

him plentif  
And he

Glory be

Hear, O  
cation in t  
And en  
for in thy

they shall be changed; but thou art always the self-same, and thy years shall not fail.

The children of thy servants shall continue; and their seed shall be directed forever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

PSALM CXXIX. *De profundis.*

Out of the depths I have cried to thee, O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.

Let thy ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, wilt mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand it?

For with thee there is merciful forgiveness; and by reason of thy law I have waited for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath relied on his word; my soul hath hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch even until night, let Israel hope in the Lord.

Because with the Lord there is mercy, and with him plentiful redemption.

And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities. Glory be, &c.

PSALM CXLII. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer; give ear to my supplication in thy truth; hear me in thy justice.

And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified.

For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath brought down my life to the earth.

He hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been dead of old; and my spirit is in anguish within me: my heart within me is troubled.

I remembered the days of old, I meditated on all thy works: I mused upon the works of thy hands.

I stretched forth my hands to thee: my soul is as earth without water unto thee.

Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath fainted away.

Turn not away thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for in thee have I hoped.

Make the way known to me wherein I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to thee.

Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord, to thee have I fled; teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God.

Thy good spirit shall lead me into the right land; for thy name's sake, O Lord, thou wilt quicken me in thy justice.

Thou wilt bring my soul out of troubles: and in thy mercy thou wilt destroy my enemies.

And thou wilt cut off all them that afflict my soul; for I am thy servant. Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* Remember not, O Lord, our offences, nor those of our parents: and take not revenge on our sins.

**H**EAR, I  
supplic  
confess to t  
and peace;

ON

MEDITATI  
it is impossi  
our holy rel  
words, by  
neglects th  
eyes shut, a  
to discover  
means whic  
his destinat

But med  
cause he w  
pray, and s  
tinually, ca  
will persev  
severes at t  
that our I  
*never faint*  
be able for  
he will live  
scious of h  
the danger  
self to em  
finally, rec  
to his salvi  
The wor  
souls, beca

## PRAYER.

**H**EAR, I beseech thee, O Lord, the prayers of thy supplicants, and pardon the sins of those who confess to thee; and in thy bounty, give me pardon and peace; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

---

*On Mental Prayer, or Meditation.*

MEDITATION is morally necessary to salvation, because it is impossible to know the truths and the mysteries of our holy religion, except by the eyes of the soul, in other words, by frequent and serious reflection. He who neglects this, walks, as St. Augustine says, with his eyes shut, and in this way it will be impossible for him to discover the road which he ought to choose, and the means which he ought to employ, in order to arrive at his destination, namely, at heaven.

But meditation is chiefly necessary to salvation, because he who is not in the habit of meditating, does not pray, and so is lost. He who does not meditate continually, cannot acquire any solid virtues, for no one will persevere in the practice of virtue unless he perseveres at the same time in prayer. For this reason it is that our Lord has said: "*We must always pray and never faint.*" He who does not meditate, will scarcely be able for any length of time to avoid mortal sin, for he will live in continual distraction, and will not be conscious of his own wants. He will make no account of the dangers which surround him, he will not exert himself to employ the means to escape from them, and finally, recognizing no longer how necessary prayer is to his salvation, he will abandon it, and so be lost.

The world is filled with sins, and hell with damned souls, because Christians no longer meditate upon eter-



nal truths. "*With desolation is all the land made desolate, because there is none that considereth in the heart.*" (Jer. xii. 11.) But, on the contrary, he who often thinks of death, judgment, and eternity, will abandon sin: otherwise he must leave off meditating, for it is impossible that meditation and sin should be found in company. "*Remember thy last end, and thou shalt never sin.*" (Eecli. vii. 40.)

It is God that speaks to you in meditation, and God speaks to you much better than any preacher can. It is through meditation that the saints have been sanctified, for it is in meditation we learn to turn away our hearts from the goods of this world, and direct them towards God.

According to the counsel of the saints, we ought to choose for the principal subject of our meditations the eternal truths and the great mysteries of our holy religion. We ought to meditate, therefore, upon sin, heaven, and hell, the incarnation of Jesus Christ, his passion, and his love for men, as displayed in a most especial manner in his sacred Heart, that centre of his affections, and in the most holy Sacrament, the most precious pledge that he has left us of his love, remaining there with us, and giving himself to us altogether. We ought also to meditate often upon the powerful intercession of the most holy Virgin Mary, the dispenser of graces, and upon St. Joseph, the patron of the interior life, because all these considerations will increase our confidence, and prepare our hearts to receive those graces which Jesus Christ is willing to bestow upon us, through the merits of his passion, and by the intercession of Mary and of the Saints.

The Church is the most proper place for meditation; but since one has not always either the time or the means to go there, it will do also to meditate in one's chamber at home, and even in the open air, or while one is occupied in some manual labor which does not hinder the soul from raising itself upwards to God.

The early hours of the morning are the fittest for meditation, for when one's morning prayers have been

well said, whole day, down to sleep as in the morning enough for the day.

Before m knees. If jury to you likely to pro

Then beg which you in the prese the followin that thou bottom of n

Then hu God, I dese sorry for a mercy."

Lastly, p for the love meditation,

It is wel to the Bless Joseph, of These acts tion, but w

Before y attention o tations. ( ment you f We must d they stop o the honey Meditation on at once

It is nec

well said, every thing goes on better throughout the whole day. If one has time, it is good also, before lying down to sleep, to consecrate a half-hour to meditation, as in the morning; but if this is quite impossible, it is enough for beginners to meditate for one half-hour each day.

## HOW TO MEDITATE.

Before meditation, place yourself devoutly upon your knees. If you are able to remain kneeling without injury to your health, it should be done; but if that is likely to prove injurious, you may stand or sit.

Then begin the preparation to your meditation, in which you must never forget to place yourself, first of all, in the presence of God. This may be done by repeating the following Acts: "O my God! I am firmly persuaded that thou art here present, and I adore thee from the bottom of my nothingness."

Then humble yourself before God, saying: "O my God, I deserve to be burning this moment in hell. I am sorry for all my sins. Pardon me in thine infinite mercy."

Lastly, pray God to enlighten you: "Eternal Father! for the love of Jesus and of Mary, enlighten me in this meditation, in order that I may profit by it."

It is well to add to these preparatory prayers, an *Ave* to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and a *Gloria* in honor of St. Joseph, of our patron Saint, and of our guardian Angel. These acts and prayers must be made with great attention, but without dwelling on them too long.

Before you enter upon the meditation itself, read with attention one of the points given in your book of Meditations. (See page 210.) If already in the commencement you feel touched by any truth, then read no farther. We must do, says St. Francis de Sales, as the bees do, for they stop on each flower until they have sucked out all the honey. If, on the contrary, the first point of the Meditation proves to be a difficult one to make use of, go on at once to the second point.

It is necessary to remark, that although we ordinarily

make use of the understanding to consider the truths of faith, yet the essential point of meditation consists in the following things:—

1. *To awaken the affections.*—We ought therefore to humble ourselves with heartfelt sincerity, to animate our faith and our hope, and above all to make acts of contrition, of love to God, and of conformity to his holy will, and to offer ourselves up entirely to him. We should repeat the same affections over and over again, especially those to which we feel the most inclined.

2. *We must make petitions.*—It is in meditation that God shows us our misery, and how much we need his grace to conquer our evil inclinations, and our other enemies. For this reason the time of meditation is the fittest time for prayer. God ordinarily gives his grace, and especially the grace of perseverance, only to those who pray. "*Ask, and you shall receive:*" therefore, says St. Teresa, if any one does not ask, he will not receive.

3. *We must make good resolutions.*—After having discovered by meditation what we have to do on our part, in order to live in conformity with the holy will of God, and having asked his assistance, it still remains for us to put in practice what we have thus seen to be necessary: otherwise our meditation will be fruitless. We must therefore make a serious resolve to avoid such or such a fault, to do this or that good work, the very first occasion. It is necessary also, from time to time during the day, to recall the good resolution we have taken, for fear lest, when the occasion arrives, it should be already forgotten. After the good resolution comes the end of the meditation. Then we must thank God for the holy inspirations which he has given us, and beseech him, for the love of Jesus and of Mary, to help us to carry out in practice the good resolutions we have made. Also, before the meditation is over, we ought to recommend to God the souls in Purgatory, the Holy Church, our friends and benefactors, and all poor sinners, saying for this purpose a *Pater* and an *Ave*, which are the most efficacious of all prayers, being the same which our Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Church have taught us.

Having  
upon a cert  
do not be  
feel the  
save that  
the king  
if only he  
we are in  
and give hi  
to converse  
for so swee  
us this gra  
in his pre  
wants. For  
dear Christ  
fail to rega  
your fidelit  
your praye

The sim  
after havi  
lines in a l  
following

1. What  
2. What  
this matter

3. What

4. What

Then as  
assistance, a  
you have

Having once, with the advice of your confessor, fixed upon a certain time in the day for meditation, be careful not to omit it on account of aridity or distractions, and do not be troubled or discouraged when you no longer feel the consolations of devotion. St. Francis of Sales says that a great number of courtiers wait every day on the king as a testimony of their respect, and are content if only he condescends to look at them. We, too, when we are in meditation, testify our reverence towards God, and give him proofs of our love. If he is willing then to converse with us, and console us, we must be grateful for so sweet a favor; but if he is not disposed to grant us this grace, we must be content to remain recollected in his presence, adoring him and making known our wants. For although God should not speak to your heart, dear Christian, in a sensible manner, be sure he will not fail to regard with a favorable eye these testimonies of your fidelity, he will reward your confidence, and answer your prayer.

The simplest method of meditating is the following. After having invoked the Holy Ghost, you read a few lines in a book of meditations, and then ask yourself the following questions:—

1. What does the holy faith here say to me?
2. What must I do to put in practice its teaching in this matter?
3. What have I done hitherto?
4. What am I willing to do in future?

Then ask of God, through Mary, to give you his assistance, and renew over and over again the resolution you have made before the cross of Jesus Christ.

## MEDITATIONS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE WEEK.

*(From the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)*

## MEDITATION FOR SUNDAY.

*On the End of Man.*

I. CONSIDER, O my soul, that God has given thee existence, made thee after his own image, without any merit of thine, and adopted thee for his own child in holy Baptism. He has loved thee more than a father, and has created thee to love and serve him in this life, that thou mayest eternally enjoy him in paradise. Therefore, thou art not created and must not live to be happy here on earth, to enjoy riches and authority, or to eat, drink, and sleep as do the animals, but only to love thy God and win thy eternal salvation.

And thy Lord has given thee created things for this use, to help thee to reach thy great end. O wretch that I am! I have thought of any thing else rather than of my eternal end. *(For example: of this or that thing. Examine here to see what is your chief vice.)*

My Father! for the love of Jesus, grant that I may begin a new life, perfectly holy and conformable to thy divine will. *(Here endeavor to excite the deepest spirit of penance, and make the firmest resolution,—especially, never more to think of this or that bad or vain object, but rather on something quite opposite.)*

II. Consider what stings of conscience it will give you at the moment of death, to remember that you have not thought of serving God. What sorrow, when at the end of your days you see that there is nothing left to you, at that hour, of all your possessions, honors, splendor, and pleasures, but a handful of dust! What consternation, then, to see that you have lost the favor of God, and your immortal soul, for the sake of vain trifles and things that perish, when it is too late to remedy the evil, too late for you to try the better way. O what despair! O cruel

torment!  
the value  
with your  
day for him  
in your bre  
resolution.

III. Con  
great end  
to eat, to  
comfortabl  
God. You  
you conscie  
sequence.  
hurrying,  
way to he  
word Hell  
and wilt t

When c  
on his de  
am! I ha  
my princ  
me exami

But of  
mentation  
despair:  
Christian  
you woul  
ber that e  
God, is lo  
indeed ti  
wait for t  
—at the  
There is  
My God!  
sorry for  
evil. M  
your will

torment! You will then see, but too late, how great is the value of time; you would willingly purchase it then with your blood, but, alas! you will not be able. O bitter day for him who has not served and loved God! (*Awaken in your breast the sentiment of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider how men neglect their salvation, that great end of man. They do not forget to amass riches, to eat, to prepare entertainments, and make all things comfortable about them; but they think little of serving God. You never have thought of saving your soul, and you consider your everlasting end a thing of little consequence. And thus the greater part of Christians are hurrying, feasting, singing, dancing, and playing on their way to hell. O if they only knew the meaning of that word *Hell!* O man! what pains thou takest to be lost, and wilt thou do nothing to be saved?

When once the private secretary of a king was lying on his death-bed, he exclaimed: Miserable man that I am! I have used so much paper in writing letters for my prince, and have not employed a single leaf to help me examine my sins and prepare for a good confession.

But of what use to him then were those sighs and lamentations? They served at best only to increase his despair. But, made wise at the cost of others, learn, Christian, to live mindful of your eternal salvation, if you would not fall into the same despair. And remember that every thing you do, say, or think, if it is not for God, is lost. (*Reflect again on your besetting sin.*) It is indeed time for you to change your life. What! will you wait for the moment of death to wake from your delusion—at the door of eternity, on the borders of the abyss? There is yet time, yet opportunity, to correct your error. My God! spare me! I love thee above all things! I am sorry for having offended thee more than for every other evil. Mary, my hope! pray to Jesus for me. (*Excite your will to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

## MEDITATION FOR MONDAY.

*On the importance of securing our end.*

I. Consider, O man! how much depends upon gaining your great end, that is, your salvation. Every thing is at stake; for if you reach it, then you are saved, then you will be forever blessed, and you will enjoy forever every possible good of soul and body; but, if you fail, you will lose soul and body, Paradise and God; you will be forever miserable; you will be lost eternally. Behold here the greatest of all affairs, the only important, the only necessary business—to serve God and save your soul. Then say no longer, O Christian; I will live now for my own pleasure, and after that I will give myself to God, and hope to be saved after all. O, how many has this false hope thrown into hell, who once spoke thus, and who now are lost, for whom there is now no deliverance! What man would ever wish to be damned? Yet he is accursed of God who sins in the hope of mercy. "*Cursed is the man who sins in hope.*" You say, I will commit this sin and afterwards confess it. Who knows if you will have time for that? Who can give you the assurance that you will not die immediately after you have committed this sin? Meanwhile you lose the favor of God; and what will become of you if, you do not obtain it again? God is merciful to those who fear him, but not towards those who despise him. "*His mercy is to them that fear him.*" (S. Luke, i. 50.) Do not say, It is all the same whether I have two sins to confess, or three: no; for God may pardon you two sins, but not perhaps the third. God suffers long, but he will not suffer always. "*He will punish them in the fulness of their sins.*" (II. Mach. vi. 14.) When the measure is full, God pardons no more, but punishes sinners suddenly with death, and casts them from him, so that they go on from one sin to another, until they fall into hell—a punishment far worse than death itself. O my brethren, mark well what you now read: cease from sin, and give yourself to God. Fear lest this should be the last warning which God will send you. You have gone on in your offences long enough. He

has borne  
mortal sin  
you no mor  
eternity is  
great thoug  
cloisters, d  
am! Whe  
*the frequen*  
conscience  
and God lo  
once more  
*spirit of c*  
*tution.*)

II. Cons  
the most n  
our salvati  
Exhort a  
oftener, or  
will answe  
care of, I  
God! Ha  
sessions, u  
the hour o  
they rescu  
yourself r  
and the w  
vation is r  
must lay  
you would  
*besetting*  
Christians  
at some fu  
souls! W  
soon, and  
O Christi  
you will r  
of eternit  
be damne  
more hel  
*contrition*

has borne with you long enough. Tremble lest the first mortal sin you again commit after this, God will pardon you no more. Consider well; your soul is at stake; all eternity is at stake. How many have been moved by this great thought of eternity to leave the world and live in cloisters, deserts, and caves! O, unhappy sinner that I am! What have I gained by so many sins? (*Reflect on the frequent repetition of your besetting sin.*) A guilty conscience, a heavy heart, a burdened soul, hell deserved, and God lost! Ah, my God and Father, unite me to thee once more and forever in sacred charity. (*Excite the spirit of contrition in your heart, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how this, the only important concern, is the most neglected of all. We think of every thing but our salvation. We have time for every thing but God. Exhort a man of the world to receive the Sacraments oftener, or to make a meditation of half an hour, and he will answer you: I have children, I have property to take care of, I have business, I have so much to do. O my God! Have you not a soul too? Call upon all your possessions, and your children and relations, to help you at the hour of death, they will give you no relief, neither can they rescue you from hell, when you are damned. Flatter yourself not with the hope that you can reconcile God and the world, Paradise and sin. The affair of your salvation is not a thing which can be arranged easily; you must lay out efforts; you must do yourself violence if you would win the crown of eternal life. (*Think of that besetting sin which lies in your way.*) Ah! how many Christians who are now in hell, flattered themselves that at some future time they would serve God and save their souls! What folly to think always of what finishes so soon, and to think so little of that which will never end! O Christian! think of your true home, remember that you will soon quit this earth and enter into the dwelling of eternity. O horrible misfortune for you, should you be damned! Then, remember it well, there will be no more help for you. (*Arouse in yourself the spirit of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)



III. Consider well, O Christian! and say to yourself: I have only one soul; if I lose that, I lose all. I have only one immortal soul; if I gain the whole world and ruin that, what does it profit me? If I raise myself to high honor and distinction, and lose my soul, what does it profit me? If I succeed in becoming rich, and enlarge my house, and provide well for my children, and lose my soul, what will it profit me? How much have the splendors, amusements, and vanities of life helped those who once lived in this world, and who have now become dust in the grave, and their souls the prey of hell? Since this soul is mine, and since I have only one, which if once lost is lost forever, then ought I indeed most seriously to think of my salvation. Something of far greater than common importance depends on it; for eternal happiness or eternal misery is involved. O my God, deeply penetrated with shame, I see that I have hitherto lived like one blind, and that I have wandered far from thee. (*Think here once more of your besetting sin.*) I have not thought of saving my soul. Save me, O my Father! for Jesus Christ's sake. I am content to lose all things, if only I do not lose thee, O my God! Mary, my hope! O save me by thy intercession. (*Excite your heart to a deep contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

## MEDITATION FOR TUESDAY.

*On mortal Sin.*

I. Consider that God has created you in order that you may love him; but you have rebelled against him with the blackest ingratitude; you have treated him as an enemy; you have despised his grace and his friendship. You knew that by your sins you would displease him, and yet you have committed them. What does he, that man who commits sin? He turns his back on God; he loses respect for him; he lifts his hand, it may be said, to strike him; he grieves the heart of his God. (Is. lxiii. 10.) He who sins, says in fac. to God: Withdraw from

me, I will  
acknowled  
my God;  
gratificati  
speak in  
your God.  
prehend h  
sin. And  
say? How  
mitted?  
and have  
goodness;  
having off  
nitely love  
*a firm res*

II. Con  
mitting si  
who have  
thee with  
displeasur  
you answe  
obey thee  
is of no i  
not." Al  
this! (A  
thee to be  
offending  
love thee  
of persev  
heart to c

III. Co  
certain li  
*patiently*  
*come, he*  
(2 Mach.  
tempted  
sins after  
should en  
for all ete  
lost: TI

me, I will not obey thee, I will not serve thee, I will not acknowledge thee as my Lord, I will not have thee for my God; this pleasure, that worldly advantage, this gratification of my revenge, must be my God. So do you speak in your heart whenever you prefer a creature to your God. St. Mary Magdalen of Pazzi could not comprehend how a Christian, with his eyes open, could commit sin. And you who now are reading this; what do you say? How many mortal sins have you not already committed? (*Examine yourself.*) My God! pardon me, and have mercy on me. I have offended thy infinite goodness; I hate my sins, I love thee, and repent of having offended thee, O my God, thou who art so infinitely lovely! (*Arouse yourself to repentance, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider that in the moment when you are committing sin, God says to you: "My son! I am thy God, who have created thee from nothing, who have redeemed thee with my blood. I forbid thee, under pain of my displeasure, to commit these sins." But when you sin, you answer your God and say: "O Lord! I will not obey thee, I will procure for myself this satisfaction; it is of no importance to me whether it pleases thee or not." Alas! O my God, more than once have I done this! (*Examine yourself.*) How was it possible for thee to bear with me so long? O that I had died before offending thee! I will never displease thee more: I will love thee, O infinite goodness! give me only the grace of perseverance! give me thy holy love! (*Excite your heart to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider that when the number of sins exceeds a certain limit, God abandons the sinner. "*The Lord patiently expecteth, that when the day of judgment shall come, he may punish them in the fulness of their sins.*" (2 Mach. vi. 14.) When, then, my brethren, you are tempted again to sin, never more say: I will confess my sins afterwards. If God should let you die first, if he should entirely desert you, what would become of you for all eternity? Alas! how many in this way have been lost! They too hoped for pardon, but the hour of death

came, and they were lost. O tremble, for fear the same thing should befall you.

He deserves no mercy who takes advantage of the goodness of God to offend him. God has already pardoned you so many sins. You have reason enough to fear that God will not forgive the next mortal sin you commit. Thank him for having waited for you so kindly and so long, and make the firm resolution rather to suffer death than to commit sin again.

From this day forward always say: O my God! I have often offended thee! I will not employ the remnant of my life in displeasing thee more: no, thou dost not merit such treatment as this. I will employ it only in loving thee, and in sorrow for the sins I have committed against thee. I repent of them with my whole heart. My Jesus, I am anxious to love thee; wilt thou give me strength and help me? Amen. (*Excite in your soul a sorrow for sin, and make a firm resolution.*)

#### MEDITATION FOR WEDNESDAY.

##### *On Death.*

I. Consider that this life must one day end. Already has the sentence gone forth: "Thou must die." Death is certain, but you know not when it will come. One little drop flowing through your heart; a vein bursting in your breast; a suffocating cold in the throat, a violent rush of blood, the bite of a poisonous reptile, a fever, a wound, a freshet, an earthquake, a flash of lightning, is enough to deprive you of life. Death will come to you when you least expect it. How many have lain down to sleep at night in health, and in the morning have been found dead! May not this happen as well to you? All those who have died so suddenly, little thought that they were to die in this way; and if they were then in the state of sin, where are they now? and where will they be through all eternity? Let it be as it may with them, this is certain, that a time will one day come when for you a night will close in, followed by no morning; or a

day will  
night. J  
and in se  
son, for  
God desir  
self to di  
for when  
necessary  
setting s  
drama of  
not when  
month, or  
pardon n  
a firm re

II. Co  
stretched  
friends, a  
clix at y  
already j  
afflict yo  
your ton  
is burden  
heart ren  
and, poo  
rot. Th  
nothing  
a little d  
come of  
worldly

Thus  
yourself  
before y  
childhoc  
sins, tha  
vanity,  
clination  
this acq  
you all  
thorough  
eternity

day will begin for you that will be interrupted by no night. Jesus Christ said, I will come as a thief, unseen and in secret. Your merciful Saviour warns you in season, for he desires that you may be saved. Do what God desires of you, profit by the warning, prepare yourself to die well before death itself comes. "Be ready," for when there is no more time for preparation, it is necessary to be already prepared. (*Examine here your besetting sins.*) It is certain that you must die. The drama of this world must close for you, and you know not when. Who knows whether you will live a year, a month, or even till to-morrow? Jesus! enlighten me and pardon me. (*Arouse your soul to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how you will lie, at the hour of death, stretched upon a bed, surrounded by your weeping friends, a priest by your side to assist your soul; a crucifix at your head, the lighted taper at your feet; in fine, already just at the entrance of eternity. Dreadful pains afflict your distracted head, it grows dark around you, your tongue is parched, your breath is short, your breast is burdened, your blood chilled, your flesh shrunken, your heart rent with anguish, all you have is gliding from you, and, poor and naked, you will be thrown into a grave to rot. There worms and insects will gnaw your flesh, and nothing of you will be left but the crumbling bones and a little dust. Open some grave and look! what has become of that rich, that avaricious man, that vain and worldly woman?

Thus ends life. At the hour of death you will find yourself surrounded by evil spirits, who will bring up before you all the sins you have committed from your childhood. Now the devil conceals and excuses your sins, that he may lend you into sin; he says to you, This vanity, this pleasure, this dangerous company, this inclination, is no great sin; you have no bad intention in this acquaintance; but at the hour of death he will show you all the enormity of your sins. (*Examine yourself thoroughly as to your besetting sin.*) By the light of that eternity into which you are just entering, you will then

see what a great evil it was to offend an infinite God. Now, while there is yet time, while you can do it, remedy the evil, for then it will be too late. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider that death is a moment upon which a whole eternity depends. Behold! here lies a man just dying, and therefore near to both eternities: near an eternity of happiness, or an eternity of misery. See, his fate for eternity depends upon his last breath, after which his soul will be forever happy, or forever lost.

O, the end of life! the last breath! that last moment, on which an eternity depends—an eternity of glory, or of pain; of happiness, or of misery; of joy, or of despair; an eternity of every good, or an eternity of every evil; an eternity in heaven, or an eternity in hell! For, if in that last moment you are saved, you will have nothing more to suffer, you will be forever happy and blessed; but if you die in sin, and are damned, you will be wretched, and in despair, as long as God is God. In death, you will see what mean those words, heaven, hell, sin, an offended God, contempt of the divine Law, sins hidden in confession, goods of others not restored. "O, miserable being that I am," the dying man will exclaim, "I must now, in a few moments, appear in the presence of God! Who knows what judgment will meet me there? Whither am I going, to heaven or to hell? Shall I rejoice forever with the angels, or shall I burn eternally with the damned? Shall I be a child of God, or a slave of the devil? Alas! soon, too soon, I shall know, and where I find myself the first moment, there shall I remain through eternity. Ah! what will become of me in a few hours, in a few moments? What will become of me when I can no longer repair that scandal? when I cannot restore those ill-gotten goods? when I cannot pardon my enemies from my heart? when I cannot any longer make good that confession?" (*Examine yourself as to your principal sin.*) Then will you curse a thousand times that day in which you sinned; you will curse that pleasure, that revenge, which you have taken, but too late, and without avail, because you will do it then only

from the  
Ah! Lor  
thee! I  
love thee  
die! M  
mantle;  
contrition

I. Cor  
body, wi  
God, to  
offended  
devils, y  
sins. T  
the puoi  
no pure  
your Go  
sins, an  
you hav  
thought  
of indul  
*examine*  
will be  
and if i  
eternall  
pardon  
*row for*

II. Co  
in the v  
of the v  
the sou  
ing to t  
with ag  
eternal  
the bod  
which

from the fear of punishment, and not from love to God!  
 Ah! Lord, behold—now, at this very moment, I turn to thee! I will not wait for death; now, and always, I will love thee; I embrace thee, and in thy embrace will I die! My mother, Mary, let me die under thy protecting mantle; help me in my death! Amen. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

## MEDITATION FOR THURSDAY.

*On the Judgment.*

I. Consider how the soul, as soon as it has left the body, will be immediately taken before the tribunal of God, to be judged. Your Judge is Almighty God, offended and enraged with you. Your accusers are the devils, your enemies. You are to be judged for your sins. The judgment is one which cannot be recalled; the punishment is hell. There, you have no companions, no parents, no friends; you will be alone there, you and your God. Then you will feel all the enormity of your sins, and you will no longer be able to excuse them as you have before. All the sins you have committed, in thought, word, or deed, will be examined; all the sins of indulgence, of omission, and of commission. (*Here examine into the vast number of your sins.*) Everything will be weighed in the great balance of divine justice, and if in any one point you are found guilty, you will be eternally lost. My Jesus, thou who wilt be my judge, pardon me before thou judgest me. (*Escite a tender sorrow for your sins, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how the divine justice will judge all people in the valley of Josaphat (Joel, iii. 12), when, at the end of the world, their bodies will arise, that, together with the soul, they may receive reward or punishment according to their works. Remember that if condemned, you will again receive your body, which will serve for the eternal prison of your soul. Then will the soul curse the body, and the body the soul, so that body and soul, which are now united in the search of forbidden plea-

sure, will be again united to torment each other after death. If, on the other hand, you are saved, then will your body arise in perfect beauty, radiant and incapable of suffering, so that both soul and body will be worthy of eternal life. Thus will this life, like the acting of a drama, end. All the delight, as well as the pomp of this world, will end. All is over then. Nothing remains but two eternities, the one of glory and the other of punishment: one of bliss, the other of misery—one of joy, the other of suffering; the just in heaven, the sinners in hell. (*Examine how you stand, and especially with regard to your besetting sin.*) Fear, then, will be that man who has loved the world, and who, for the miserable joys of this world, has lost every thing—every thing, soul, body, heaven, and God. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider the eternal sentence. Jesus Christ the judge will turn towards the reprobates and say: It is all over with you; now, ungrateful souls, all is over! My hour is now come; the hour of truth and justice, the hour of wrath and vengeance. *Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire.* (Matt. xxv.) Away, ye sinners. You have loved cursing, and now let it come upon you. Accursed be ye all, now and throughout all eternity! Depart from my presence; go, deprived of all you possessed, laden with torments, go into eternal fire! (*In view of this judgment, examine yourself on your besetting sin.*)

Then will Jesus turn to the elect, and say: Come, blessed children of my Father, come receive the kingdom which is prepared for you; come, no more to bear the cross with me, but with me to wear the crown. Come and be heirs of my kingdom, companions of my glory, come to praise my mercy through all eternity; come from exile to your home, come from misery to joy, come from weeping to rejoicing, come from suffering to eternal rest: "*Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you.*" O my Jesus! I also hope to be among these blessed ones. I love thee above all things. O give me thy blessing now! And do thou, my mother

Mary, ble  
with a fir  
ment.)

I. Cont  
hell, filled  
Into this  
Under the  
on all side  
penetrating  
has a tor  
darkness  
of the dev  
the ears h  
cursing.  
portable s  
The taste  
hunger, w  
least refr  
suffering  
every pai  
cannot fi  
consolatio  
should w  
believe in  
this page  
with this  
sin.) If  
go? Wh  
your hun  
ocean of  
late and  
eternity?  
ments of

II. Co  
of the se  
tormente  
which wi

Mary, bless me also. (*Make a fervent act of contrition, with a firm resolution to prepare during life for judgment.*)

## MEDITATION FOR FRIDAY.

*On Hell.*

I. Contemplate for a moment that frightful prison of hell, filled with fire, where the damned suffer eternally. Into this fire they are, so to speak, plunged and buried. Under them a sea of fire, over them a sea of fire, around on all sides fire—fire in the eyes, fire in the mouth, fire penetrating everywhere. There each and every sense has a torment of its own. The eyes are tormented by darkness and smoke, and, at the same time, by the sight of the devils and the rest of the damned. Day and night, the ears hear nothing else but howling, and weeping, and cursing. The sense of smell is sickened by the insupportable stench of so many putrid and infected bodies. The taste is tormented by a burning thirst and a cruel hunger, while never a drop of water can be had, or the least refreshment. And thus these miserable captives, suffering every want, devoured by fire, tormented by every pain, weep, groan, howl, and despair, whilst they cannot find, and for all eternity never will find, rest or consolation. O Hell! Hell! is it necessary that men should wait until they are swallowed by thy flames, to believe in thee? You, who even now are reading on this page, what do you say? (*Pause here a while, and, with this terrible truth in view, think on your besetting sin.*) If you had to die this moment, where would you go? What! you cannot bear even a spark of fire on your hand; and do you think to be able to live in an ocean of fire, where, abandoned by every creature, desolate and desperate, you will have to pass a never-ending eternity? (*Encourage in your heart the deepest sentiments of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider well those pains which afflict the faculties of the soul in hell. The memory will be everlastingly tormented by the stings of conscience. This is that worm which will forever gnaw in the conscience of the damned,



to remind him how foolishly he consented to his own ruin for the sake of a few poisoned pleasures. O God! how will each moment of sinful pleasure appear to him then, after a hundred, after a thousand years spent in hell! That gnawing worm will recall to his mind the time which God gave him for conversion, all the opportunities and means he had to secure the salvation of his soul, the good example of his friends, all the holy resolutions made, alas! but broken. (*Examine yourself well on these points, and place before your eyes your predominant sin.*) And then he will see that there is no longer any way of escaping from his eternal ruin. O God! O God! what a double hell will this be! The will, too, is doomed to be always thwarted: it will never have that which it desires, and will ever have that which it desires not, that is to say, every possible suffering. The understanding will see clearly what great rewards it has lost; namely, heaven and God! O God! my God! pardon me for the love of Jesus. (*Excite your heart to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Sinner, you who are now so indifferent whether or not you lose heaven and God, you will know how great has been your blindness, when you shall see the triumph and joy of the blessed in heaven; and you yourself driven like an unclean creature from that blessed home, cast out from the presence of God, and the company of Mary, of the angels and the saints of God. Then, in a frenzy of despair, you will exclaim: O Heaven, O place of joy! O God! O infinite good, thou art not for me, thou wilt never more be mine! Alas! poor sinner, do penance rather now! amend your life at once. (*Examine your conscience again, and place before you your besetting sin.*) O yes, wait not till time with you shall be no longer!—give yourself wholly to God. Begin to love him truly. Pray to Jesus, pray to Mary, that they may have mercy on you. (*Make a fervent act of contrition, and a strong resolution.*)

1. Cor  
of suffer  
and throu  
yet hell  
of thous  
turies w  
menecm  
the tidin  
to free h  
millions  
drops of  
the sen,  
but still  
joy to th  
that you  
certainly  
true than  
length a  
Alas! wh  
over he  
multipli  
but Hell  
gladly, i  
Lord! if  
long my  
fied; if  
this end  
lost sin  
wardly;  
and deli  
always  
condem  
is sure,  
this fire  
never, n  
O etern  
in you,

## MEDITATION FOR SATURDAY.

*On the eternity of punishment.*

1. Consider that Hell has no end. There, all kinds of suffering are found, and for all eternity. Hundreds and thousands of years will pass in these torments, and yet hell will be always as if just beginning. Hundreds of thousands, hundreds of millions of years and of centuries will pass away, and Hell will be still at its commencement. If at this very hour an angel should carry the tidings to one of the damned, that God had consented to free him from hell—and when? hear! when so many millions of centuries shall have passed away as there are drops of water in the ocean, leaves on the trees, sands in the sea, and on the earth—you would shudder at this; but still it is true that such tidings would give greater joy to that soul, than you would feel if you were told that you had become the king of a great kingdom. Yes, certainly! for that poor damned sinner would say: It is true that many, many centuries will first pass by, but at length a day will come in which my sufferings will end! Alas! all these centuries will pass away, but Hell will ever be beginning anew; all these centuries may be multiplied like the sands, the rain-drops, and the leaves, but Hell is still beginning anew. Every lost soul would gladly, if he might, enter into this agreement with God: Lord! if it please thee, increase my pain! O Lord! prolong my pains as long as it may please thee, I am satisfied; if it will only one day end, I am content. But no, this end will never come—never! But perhaps this poor lost sinner will delude and flatter himself, and say inwardly: Perhaps God will one day have mercy on me and deliver me from Hell. No! the condemned soul will always have before his eyes the sentence of his eternal condemnation, and his language will be this: Alas! it is sure, too sure! all these torments which I now suffer, this fire, this sorrow, this cry of despair, will never end! never, never, O never! no, it will last forever, forever! O eternity, O Hell! how is it possible that men believe in you, and yet continue to live in sin! (*Look steadily*

*here upon your besetting sin, and, with eternity in view, excite your soul to contrition, and make a firm resolution.)*

II. My Christian friend, think well of this, and consider that Hell is waiting for you also, if you sin. Even now its horrid flames are burning under your feet, and O, at this moment, even while you are reading these words, how many souls are falling into it! Remember that when you have once entered there, you can never leave it. And if you have deserved Hell, thank God that he has not yet cast you into it, and hasten, hasten, as soon as possible, to remedy the evil. Mourn for your sins, and use all the means that are in your power for your salvation. Go frequently to confession, read daily some spiritual book, say the Rosary every day in honor of the Mother of God, that you may obtain a great devotion to her, fast, if possible, every Saturday in honor of Mary, resist temptations, and often call upon Jesus and Mary when you are tempted. Avoid the occasions of sin, and if God should call you to leave the world, then do it, yes, do it! Ah! every thing that we can do to avoid an eternity of suffering is little, is nothing. "No certainty can be too great, where we are in peril for eternity;" so says St. Bernard. In order to place yourself in safety for eternity, no foresight is too far-reaching. See how many hermits, that they might avoid Hell, have gone into caves and deserts, and there lived! And what are you doing for your soul? what are you doing, you that have so often deserved Hell? what are you doing? (*Think of your besetting sin.*) See to it, that you are not lost. Give yourself once for all to God, and say to him, O Lord! behold me ready to do every thing thou requirest of me. O Mary, help me. (*Endeavor to arouse your will to the deepest contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

QUEST  
WH

As soon  
those who  
teach them  
of Jesus  
their Father  
worthy of  
Son, and  
of Mary,  
to bless  
pray before  
Prayer, the  
devotion.

Question  
tian?  
Answer  
without  
teaches th

## PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.

*The Little Catechism;*

OR,

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THOSE TRUTHS  
WHICH ARE THE MOST NECESSARY FOR  
A CHRISTIAN TO KNOW.

## AN ADMONITION TO PARENTS.

As soon as children begin to talk, their parents, or those who supply to them the place of parents, should teach them to pronounce with reverence the holy names of Jesus and Mary. They should teach them to know their Father in heaven, who is so full of love, and so worthy of being loved; to know also his only begotten Son, and the Holy Ghost; and speak to them often also of Mary, the divine Mother. Then they should be taught to bless themselves with the sign of the Cross, and to pray before the Crucifix, and finally to repeat the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Creed, slowly and with devotion.

## PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS.

## OF THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

*Question.* What is the faith of a true Catholic Christian?

*Answer.* The faith of a true Catholic is, a firm belief, without doubting, of all that God has revealed and teaches through the Holy Catholic Church.

*Q.* Is it not enough for each one to read the Holy Scriptures, and to believe only what he can find in them?

*A.* No: for two reasons. First, because the Word of God is not contained in the Bible alone, but also in the tradition of the Church; and secondly, because the Church is the only authorized teacher and interpreter of the Word of God.

*Q.* Why must we believe without doubting?

*A.* Because the Catholic Faith has been revealed by God, who cannot be deceived, and is incapable of deceiving us, and who has promised that his Holy Church shall never err.

*Q.* Is it necessary for every one to know all the truths which God has revealed to his Church?

*A.* No. For many persons this would be impossible. Some of these truths, however, are necessary for all to know; as to the rest, it is sufficient to confide in the doctrine of the Church, and to believe that whatever she believes and teaches is true.

#### FIRST PART.

##### THINGS WHICH EVERY CHRISTIAN MUST KNOW, UNDER PAIN OF MORTAL SIN.

*Q.* Are there any doctrines which every one is bound to know, under pain of mortal sin?

*A.* Yes: it is absolutely necessary for all to know in substance the following: viz., the existence of one God, the mystery of the Holy Trinity, the Redemption of mankind by the incarnation and death of Jesus Christ, and the Future State of reward or punishment. Those who are ignorant of these things cannot receive the Sacraments.

##### 1. Of God.

*Q.* What is God?

*A.* God is the supreme and infinitely perfect being.

*Q.* How is God supreme?

*A.* God  
Ruler of  
are subje

*Q.* How

*A.* God

himself e

*Q.* Is G

*A.* God

will be.

*Q.* Doe

*A.* No:

*Q.* Is C

*A.* God

him.

*Q.* Is t

*A.* God

and the v

*Q.* Is t

*A.* No:

earth, th

exists, an

*Q.* Is t

*A.* No:

*Q.* Can

*A.* No:

says is tr

*Q.* Is G

*A.* God

good, and

*Q.* Is G

*A.* God

is good, a

*Q.* Has

*A.* No:

*Q.* Is t

*A.* No:

*Q.* Is C

*A.* The

*A.* God is supreme, for that he alone is the Lord and Ruler of the world. All things were made by him, and are subject to his power.

*Q.* How is God infinitely perfect?

*A.* God is infinitely perfect, because he possesses in himself every kind of goodness in an infinite degree.

*Q.* Is God eternal?

*A.* God is eternal; for he always was, is, and ever will be.

*Q.* Does God ever change?

*A.* No: God is unchangeable; he is forever the same.

*Q.* Is God good?

*A.* God is infinitely good. All that is good comes from him.

*Q.* Is there any thing which God does not know?

*A.* God knows every thing, even the most secret things, and the very thoughts of our hearts.

*Q.* Is there any thing which God cannot do?

*A.* No: God is almighty. He created heaven and earth, the angels and men, and every creature that exists, and made them out of nothing.

*Q.* Is there any place where God is not?

*A.* No: God is everywhere.

*Q.* Can God lie?

*A.* No: God is infinitely true and faithful. All that he says is true, and all that he promises he will do.

*Q.* Is God holy?

*A.* God is infinitely holy. He loves every thing that is good, and hates every thing that is wicked.

*Q.* Is God just?

*A.* God is infinitely just. He always rewards what is good, and punishes what is wicked.

*Q.* Has God a body?

*A.* No: God has no body. He is a pure Spirit.

*Q.* Is there more than one God?

*A.* No: there is only one God.

## 2. OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

*Q.* Is God only one person?

*A.* There are three persons in God, but only one essence.

*Q.* How do we call these three divine Persons?

*A.* They are named: 1. The Father; 2. The Son; 3. The Holy Ghost. The Father is of himself; the Son is begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost is not begotten, but proceeds equally from the Father and the Son. And all three are alike uncreated and eternal.

*Q.* You say there is only one God in three Persons: what must we understand by this?

*A.* We must understand that although, in some manner, we can distinguish in our thoughts and in our prayers between the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, yet it is necessary to believe that these three are only one and the same divine Being, having only one mind and one will. This is a great mystery, but God has not yet revealed himself to us more clearly than this.

*Q.* How do we confess the Holy Trinity?

*A.* We confess our belief in the Holy Trinity every time we bless ourselves with the sign of the cross, by touching our forehead, our breast, and our shoulders, and saying: "*In the name of the Father, ✠ and of the Son, ✠ and of the Holy Ghost. ✠ Amen.*"

### 3. OF THE REDEMPTION OF MANKIND.

*Q.* Have men always remained obedient to God?

*A.* No: the very first of all, Adam and Eve, disobeyed God by eating of the forbidden fruit in Paradise, and thereby sinned.

*Q.* Did this sin injure the first man only?

*A.* This original sin not only injured our first parents, but it has also descended from them to all their children.

*Q.* Have then all men been cast away forever from God, like the rebellious angels?

*A.* No: for God, in his great mercy, has given us a Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ.

*Q.* Why do we call Jesus Christ our Redeemer?

*A.* Because he has redeemed us from the slavery of the devil, by dying for us.

4. TH

*Q.* Is

*A.* Ye

that is t

all etern

*Q.* Sin

us?

*A.* Ho

*Q.* W

*A.* It

from hea

and sou

selves, in

*Q.* Ho

the inca

*A.* Ho

in the w

*Q.* W

*A.* It

reason s

*Q.* Ho

*A.* Ho

to death

to be na

city of J

*Q.* Wh

his death

*A.* It

*Q.* An

*A.* Ho

Limbo,

men of

*Q.* Di

*A.* No

united o

himself

from the

*Q.* Di

*A.* Ye

## 4. THE INCARNATION AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST.

Q. Is not Jesus Christ God?

A. Yes: he is the second Person of the Holy Trinity; that is to say, God the Son, begotten of the Father from all eternity.

Q. Since Jesus Christ is God, how could he die for us?

A. He became incarnate for that purpose.

Q. What is meant by the incarnation of Jesus Christ?

A. It means that the eternal Son of God came down from heaven to earth, and took to himself a human body and soul; in other words, he became a Man like ourselves, in order that he might thus be able to die for us.

Q. How did he accomplish this wonderful work of the incarnation?

A. He was conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of a virgin, and born of her into the world.

Q. Who was this wonderful woman?

A. It was the Blessed Virgin Mary. And for this reason she is rightly called the Mother of God.

Q. How did Jesus Christ die for us?

A. He was accused falsely by the Jews, and condemned to death by Pontius Pilate. He then allowed himself to be nailed to the cross, on Mount Calvary, near the city of Jerusalem, where he died in great agony.

Q. What became of the body of our Blessed Lord after his death?

A. It was laid in a sepulchro or tomb near by.

Q. And what became of his soul?

A. His soul descended into Hell; that is to say, into Limbo, where the souls of the Patriarchs and other holy men of old were waiting for the Redemption.

Q. Did the soul of our Lord remain long in Limbo?

A. No. After three days his soul came back to be united once more to his body, and Jesus Christ raised himself again to life by his own power, and came out from the tomb.

Q. Did our Lord then appear again in this world?

A. Yes; but only for a little while. Forty days after



his Resurrection, he ascended into heaven from the Mount of Olives, in presence of his disciples

#### 5. FUTURE REWARDS AND PUNISHMENTS.

*Q.* Will our Lord Jesus Christ ever come again?

*A.* Yes. He will come again at the last day, accompanied by the holy angels, to judge the whole world, that he may reward the good and punish the wicked. This is called the General Judgment.

*Q.* Will the bodies of the dead be present also at this judgment?

*A.* Yes: body and soul will be judged together; for the bodies of the dead will arise on that day from their graves to be united once more to their souls, never again to be separated.

*Q.* Will there be no other judgment before the general judgment at the end of the world?

*A.* Yes, certainly: the soul of each man will be judged at the moment of his death. This is called the Particular Judgment.

*Q.* After this particular judgment, what will happen?

*A.* The soul will then go either to Purgatory, or to Paradise, or to Hell.

*Q.* What is Purgatory?

*A.* Purgatory is a place where some souls suffer for a while, on account of those sins which they have not expiated during this life.

*Q.* What souls are they which go to Purgatory?

*A.* The souls of those who die in the grace of God, but are nevertheless still soiled by venial sins, or who have not done during their life sufficient penance for their sins.

*Q.* How may these poor souls in Purgatory be aided by us?

*A.* They may be aided, 1. By Prayer. 2. By the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. 3. By other good works done for their sake. 4. By indulgences.

*Q.* What is Hell?

*A.* Hell is a place of eternal torment, where the

damm'd a  
sin go the  
*Q.* Wh  
*A.* Her  
the faithf  
presence  
grace of

*Q.* Will

fess'd the  
*A.* No

alone it is

*Q.* Upo  
warded on

*A.* The

that is to

mitted, or

*Q.* Wh

*A.* Sin

*Q.* How

*A.* The

sin. 2. A

*Q.* Wh

*A.* Orig

Paradise,

all born is

*Q.* How

*A.* Orig

*Q.* Wh

*A.* Act

in other v

God, after

mitted by

of what v

*Q.* Wh

*A.* Mor

kills the s

danned are punished forever. Those who die in mortal sin go there.

*Q.* What is Heaven?

*A.* Heaven is the blessed abode of the Saints, where the faithful servants of God are rewarded, and enjoy his presence forever. Those go to Heaven who die in the grace of God.

*Q.* Will all those be saved who have believed and professed the true Faith?

*A.* No: Faith is necessary to salvation, but of itself alone it is not sufficient.

*Q.* Upon what other principle, then, will men be rewarded or punished at the day of judgment?

*A.* They will be judged according to their works; that is to say, according to the sins they shall have committed, or the good works they may have done.

#### 6. OF SIN.

*Q.* What is sin?

*A.* Sin is a wilful transgression of the law of God.

*Q.* How many kinds of sin are there?

*A.* There are two kinds of sin: namely, 1. Original sin. 2. Actual sin.

*Q.* What is original sin?

*A.* Original sin is that sin which Adam committed in Paradise, and which we have inherited from him, being all born in sin.

*Q.* How is original sin remitted?

*A.* Original sin is remitted in holy Baptism.

*Q.* What is actual sin?

*A.* Actual sin is any sin which we commit ourselves; in other words, it is the wilful violation of the law of God, after one has come to the age of reason. It is committed by thoughts, words, or actions, or by the omission of what we ought to do.

*Q.* What is mortal sin?

*A.* Mortal sin is a grievous offence against God, which kills the soul.

Q. How does mortal sin kill the soul?

A. Mortal sin kills the soul by separating it from God and subjecting it to the punishment of hell.

Q. What is venial sin?

A. Venial sin is a less grievous transgression of the divine law. It offends God and stains the soul, but does not ruin it.

#### 7. OF GOOD WORKS.

Q. Is it true that good works are necessary to salvation?

A. Yes; good works are certainly necessary to salvation, for "*faith without works is dead.*" (St. James, ii. 20.)

Q. What is meant by good works?

A. A good work is any right action, done in a state of grace, and with some holy motive.

Q. Can a man, by any strength of his own, perform such good works, so as to merit eternal life?

A. No; those truly good works which possess merit before God, and deserve salvation, can only be done with the help of God's grace.

#### PART SECOND.

THINGS WHICH EVERY CHRISTIAN IS BOUND TO KNOW BY COMMAND OF GOD OR OF THE CHURCH.

Q. What other things is every Christian bound to know, besides what we have already mentioned?

A. Every Christian is also bound to know, 1. The three most ordinary Christian prayers: viz., the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Apostles' Creed; and also, at least in substance, 2. The Commandments of God; 3. The Precepts of the Church; 4. The Sacraments, and especially those three which are necessary to every one: namely, Baptism, Penance, and the Holy Eucharist.

Q. Is it a mortal sin for a Christian to be ignorant of these things?

A. Yes, if it be through his own wilfulness or neglect.

Q. Is i  
A. Yes  
Q. Wh  
A. Bec  
Q. Is i  
A. It i  
needs the  
and this g  
Q. Wh  
ought to  
A. Eve  
Lord's Pr  
it was ma  
Q. Rej  
A. "O  
Q. Wh  
A. The  
A. Bec  
Q. Wh  
A. Bec  
inspired  
Church.  
Q. Rej  
A. "H  
Q. Is i  
A. Yes  
learn it  
Q. Wh  
A. Bec  
the Apost  
Q. Re  
A. "I  
  
Q. Wh  
mandme  
A. Bo  
Mount S

## I. THE ORDINARY CHRISTIAN PRAYERS.

Q. Is it necessary to pray?

A. Yes: it is very necessary to our salvation.

Q. Why is it so necessary?

A. Because it has been commanded by Jesus Christ.

Q. Is it necessary for any other reason?

A. It is necessary, also, for the reason that every man needs the grace of God to avoid sin and practise virtue, and this grace is not obtained without prayer.

Q. What prayer contains every thing for which we ought to pray?

A. Every thing we need to pray for is included in the Lord's Prayer. It is called the Lord's Prayer, because it was made for us by Jesus Christ himself.

Q. Repeat the Lord's Prayer.

A. "Our Father," &c. (See page 18.)

Q. What prayer after this one is the most remarkable?

A. The *Hail Mary*.

Q. Why is the *Hail Mary* so remarkable?

A. Because it is a very holy and efficacious prayer, inspired by the Holy Ghost, and adopted by the Holy Church.

Q. Repeat the *Hail Mary*.

A. "Hail Mary, full of grace," &c. (See page 19.)

Q. Is it also necessary to know the Apostles' Creed?

A. Yes: the Holy Church would have every Catholic learn it by heart, and repeat it often.

Q. Why is it called the Apostles' Creed?

A. Because it is believed to have been composed by the Apostles themselves.

Q. Repeat the Apostles' Creed.

A. "I believe," &c. (See page 19.)

## 2. THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD.

Q. Why are the Ten Commandments called the commandments of God?

A. Because they were given to us by God himself on Mount Sinai.

*Q.* Which are these Ten Commandments?

*A.* They are contained, in substance, in the following verses, which may easily be committed to memory:—

1. One God alone, for evermore  
By faith, and hope, and love, adore.
2. Thou shalt not take his name in vain.
3. The Lord's day thou shalt not profane.
4. Honor thy father, and thy mother.
5. Thou shalt not hurt nor hate thy brother.
6. Thou shalt do no adultery.
7. Thou shalt not steal.
8. Thou shalt not lie.
9. Thou shalt have no impure desire.
10. Nor to thy neighbor's goods aspire.

*Q.* What do the first three commandments of God contain?

*A.* The first three commandments contain our duties towards God.

*Q.* What do the seven other commandments contain?

*A.* The seven other commandments contain our duties towards our neighbor.

*Q.* What does the First Commandment require?

*A.* The First Commandment requires us to believe in the one only true God, to hope in him, to love him, and adore him.

*Q.* What does the First Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids Idolatry, Infidelity, Heresy, Superstition, Witchcraft, Fortune-telling, and every kind of false worship.

*Q.* Is it right to venerate the Angels and Saints?

*A.* It is right; because we pay them no divine honor, but only honor them and implore their intercession with God, as being the friends of God.

*Q.* Is it permitted to venerate holy images?

*A.* The veneration of holy images is permitted, because this veneration is not paid to the image itself, but to that which it represents.

*Q.* Is it permitted to venerate holy relics?

*A.* The veneration of the relics of the Saints, or the remains of the bodies of the Saints, is also permitted,

because t

his Saints

*Q.* Is

schismatic

ings?

*A.* Yes

their wor

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It t

holy Nam

swearing

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It r

with reve

oaths and

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It r

and Holy

good wor

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It t

out stron

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It

help our

wants of

over the

in all d

our supe

their aut

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It

ing, curs

*Q.* Wh

*A.* It

neighbor

and insu

anger, a

*Q.* W

*A.* It

because this honor is referred to God, who is glorified in his Saints.

*Q.* Is it a sin to join in the worship of heretics or schismatics, or to be present at their meetings or preachings?

*A.* Yes; it is a sin to countenance their doctrines or their worship in any way.

*Q.* What does the Second Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids all blasphemy, and profanation of the holy Name of God; all perjury, and rash, or foolish swearing; and all cursing.

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to honor the name of God, to speak with reverence of holy things, and to keep our lawful oaths and vows.

*Q.* What does the Third Commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to attend divine service on Sundays and Holy-days, and to spend those days in devotion and good works.

*Q.* What does it forbid?

*A.* It forbids all servile labor done on those days without strong reasons of necessity, charity, or devotion.

*Q.* What does the Fourth Commandment require?

*A.* It requires that we should love, honor, obey, and help our parents; that parents should provide for the wants of their children, instruct, govern, and watch over them; that husband and wife should live together in all duty and affection; and that we should obey all our superiors, both spiritual and temporal, and respect their authority.

*Q.* What does this command forbid?

*A.* It forbids all disobedience, hatred, contempt, mocking, cursing, or abuse of parents and superiors.

*Q.* What does the Fifth Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids every outward act of violence against our neighbor; such as murder, striking, &c., and all injurious and insulting words. It forbids, also, all inward hatred, anger, and enmity.

*Q.* What else does this commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids suicide, or self-murder, and the exposure

of one's life and health without necessity or duty; also, to destroy or impair one's reason by drunkenness.

*Q.* What does the Fifth Commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to love our neighbor, and even our enemies; to live in peace and union with all, and to show a good example to those around us.

*Q.* What does the Sixth Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids adultery, and every such like act of impurity; all immodest looks, kisses, touches, and embraces, and all such light conduct, conversation, and familiarity as lead to sin.

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to be pure and chaste in all our words and actions; to govern and restrain all our sensual appetites, and also to avoid the occasions of sin.

*Q.* What does the Seventh Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids all robbery, stealing, cheating, extortion, violation of a lawful contract, and every species of injustice.

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to render to every one his due; and if we have done any wrong to our neighbor, to repair it.

*Q.* What does the Eighth Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids all false witness, lying, slander, detraction, unjust suspicion, and tale-bearing.

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to be truthful and sincere; to defend the good name of our neighbor, and if we have said any thing to his injury, to repair it.

*Q.* What does the Ninth Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids us to desire any thing which the Sixth Commandment forbids us to do; also, to entertain any such dangerous thought, or take pleasure in it.

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to cherish a strict purity in the heart, and to resist every unholy inclination from the beginning.

*Q.* What does the Tenth Commandment forbid?

*A.* It forbids us to entertain the thought of committing any theft, fraud, or injustice, or even to look upon the goods of our neighbor with a covetous eye.

*Q.* What

*A.* It re

*Q.* What

*A.* The

hearts, un

and desire

3.

*Q.* Are

Christians

*A.* Yes

Christians

Church.

*Q.* Wh

*A.* The

of the Ch

God the

Spiritual

*Q.* How

there?

*A.* We

1. You

2. You

3. You

receive th

time. 5.

Church.

Church.

verses:—

*Q.* What does this commandment require?

*A.* It requires us to guard against the spirit of avarice, or the inordinate love of riches.

*Q.* What else do we learn from these last two commandments?

*A.* They teach us that God searches into our very hearts, and that he will judge our most secret thoughts and desires.

### 3. THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE CHURCH.

*Q.* Are there no other commandments binding upon Christians?

*A.* Yes; besides the ten commandments of God, the Christian is bound to obey the commandments of the Church.

*Q.* Why is he bound to do this?

*A.* The Christian is bound to keep the commandments of the Church, because the Church has received from God the power to make laws; and because, being our Spiritual Mother, we are bound as children to obey her.

*Q.* How many commandments of the Church are there?

*A.* We count commonly six. They are the following:

1. You must hear Mass every Sunday and Holy-day.  
 2. You must fast and abstain on the appointed days.  
 3. You must confess at least once a year. 4. You must receive the Blessed Eucharist once a year, during Easter-time. 5. You must not marry against the laws of the Church. 6. You must contribute to the support of the Church. These precepts are expressed in the following verses:—

1. Sundays and Holy-days observe  
 As feasts of obligation;  
 Attend at holy Mass, and keep  
 From servile occupation.
2. Lent, Ember-days, and vigils, fast,  
 With one meal and collation.
3. On Friday, meat thou must not eat,  
 For sake of Christ's dear passion.



4. Once in the year at least confess  
With due examination.  
At Easter-time receive thy Lord  
With thanks and adoration.
5. In Lent or Advent marry not  
With pomp and ostentation;  
Wed before witnesses, and seek  
The Church's approbation.
6. The worship of the Church maintain  
With generous contribution.

*Q.* Are we bound to keep these laws of the Church as faithfully as the commandments of God?

*A.* We are; for our Lord spoke to the Church when he said: "*He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me.*" (St. Luke, x. 16.)

#### 4. OF GRACE, AND THE SACRAMENTS.

*Q.* Is man able to keep the commandments without the grace of God?

*A.* No: without God's grace no man is able to keep the commandments, or to obtain salvation. "*Without me you can do nothing,*" says our Lord Jesus Christ (St. John, xv. 5); and St. Paul: "*Our sufficiency is from God.*" (2 Cor. iii. 5.)

*Q.* What do we mean by Grace?

*A.* Grace is an inward and supernatural gift of God, by which either he pardons and admits sinners to his friendship, or enables the just to avoid sin, to do good, to advance in holiness, and to attain to eternal salvation.

*Q.* What are the principal channels by which the grace of God flows down to Christians?

*A.* The principal channels of grace are the seven Sacraments.

*Q.* What is a Sacrament?

*A.* A Sacrament is a visible sign of an invisible grace, instituted by Jesus Christ himself for our sanctification. There is always an outward sign or ceremony which we can see; as, for example, the water in baptism. But there is also an inward grace which we cannot see; as,

in baptis  
be seen.

*Q.* Ho  
they call

*A.* Th

2. Confir

5. Extre

*Q.* Ou

highly?

*A.* Inc

ration, be

self, and

supplies

*Q.* W

*A.* Ba

man is b

and the

*Q.* W

*A.* Th

don of si

of sanct

liblo imp

*Q.* Is

*A.* Ye

*Q.* W

*A.* Be

and bec

born aga

into the

*Q.* W

*A.* Th

sity, any

*Q.* H

*A.* W

baptized

thee in t

Holy G

in baptism the remission of sins is a grace which cannot be seen.

*Q.* How many Sacraments are there, and what are they called?

*A.* There are seven Sacraments, namely: 1. Baptism. 2. Confirmation. 3. The Holy Eucharist. 4. Penance. 5. Extreme Unction. 6. Holy Orders. 7. Matrimony.

*Q.* Ought we to esteem the holy Sacraments very highly?

*A.* Indeed, we ought to hold them in the highest veneration, because they were instituted by Jesus Christ himself, and because they are the fountains from which he supplies us with saving and sanctifying graces.

## OF BAPTISM.

*Q.* What is Baptism?

*A.* Baptism is the Sacrament of Regeneration, in which man is born again to eternal life, by the washing of water and the Word of God.

*Q.* What are the effects of Baptism?

*A.* The principal effects of Baptism are, 1st, The pardon of sin, whether original or actual; 2d, The infusion of sanctifying graces into the soul; and 3d, The indelible impress of the Christian character.

*Q.* Is Baptism necessary to our salvation?

*A.* Yes; it is necessary, and for all men.

*Q.* Why is Baptism so necessary for all?

*A.* Because all men are born under the curse of sin; and because our Lord has said that "*unless a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*" (St. John, iii. 5.)

*Q.* Who are authorized to baptize?

*A.* The Priests of the Church; but, in case of necessity, any one can baptize.

*Q.* How is this to be done?

*A.* Water is poured upon the head of the person to be baptized, while these words are pronounced: "*I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" The water must be common and

natural water, and must be poured on by the same person who repeats the words; and care must be taken to repeat the words exactly, and to pronounce them at the same time that the water is poured on.

## OF CONFIRMATION.

*Q.* What is the Sacrament of Confirmation?

*A.* Confirmation is a Sacrament by which the Christian already baptized is fortified by the grace of the Holy Ghost to confess his faith firmly, and to regulate his life according to it.

*Q.* How and by whom is Confirmation administered?

*A.* It is administered by the Bishop, who lays his hand upon the candidate, at the same time anointing his forehead with the holy chrism, and pronouncing the sacramental words.

*Q.* What condition is necessary in order to receive this sacrament worthily?

*A.* It is above all necessary to be in a state of grace.

## OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST.

*Q.* What is the Holy Eucharist?

*A.* The Holy Eucharist is the most holy of all the Sacraments: it is the true body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ under the appearances of bread and wine.

*Q.* Are the soul and divinity of our Lord also present in this sacrament?

*A.* Yes; the whole person of Jesus Christ is there, living and entire.

*Q.* Is it right to adore the Blessed Eucharist?

*A.* Yes; we may and ought to adore it.

*Q.* How and when are the bread and wine changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ?

*A.* This change is wrought by virtue of the words of consecration pronounced by the Priest during the Holy Mass.

*Q.* What is the Holy Mass?

*A.* Holy Mass is the unbloody sacrifice of the new

covenant,  
of Jesus

*Q.* Does

of the M

*A.* No

represent

*Q.* Is

Mass?

*A.* Yes

to his Al

*Q.* Wh

*A.* The

the faith

in the Eu

*Q.* Is i

munion?

*A.* Yes

ment for

said:

*Q.* M

the Holy

*A.* No

of God.

*Q.* W

entitle h

*A.* He

absolutio

*Q.* Is

*A.* Ye

*Q.* W

*A.* Pe

after Ba

*Q.* Fr

*A.* Th

Christ, v

are forg

are retai

covenant, the perpetual memorial of the bloody sacrifice of Jesus Christ upon the cross.

*Q.* Does Jesus Christ really die again in the sacrifice of the Mass?

*A.* No; his death and passion on the cross are only represented there, and a sacred remembrance made of it.

*Q.* Is Jesus Christ then not really present in the Mass?

*A.* Yes; he is truly present, and really offers himself to his Almighty Father for our sins, upon the altar.

*Q.* What is the Holy Communion?

*A.* The Holy Communion is that sacred feast, where the faithful receive the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist, as their spiritual food.

*Q.* Is it necessary to receive sometimes the Holy Communion?

*A.* Yes; because Jesus Christ instituted this sacrament for the nourishing of our souls, and he himself has said: "*Who eat my flesh, and drink my blood, ye have no life in you.*" (St. John, vi.)

*Q.* May every Christian, without condition, receive the Holy Communion?

*A.* No; to receive worthily we must be in the grace of God.

*Q.* What preparation, then, must the sinner make to entitle him to Communion?

*A.* He must do penance sincerely, and receive the absolution of his sins from the hand of a Priest.

*Q.* Is any preparation necessary for the body also?

*A.* Yes; it is necessary to be fasting from midnight.

#### OF PENANCE.

*Q.* What is the sacrament of Penance?

*A.* Penance is a sacrament in which sins committed after Baptism are remitted by the absolution of a Priest.

*Q.* From whence have the Priests received this power?

*A.* This power was given to his Priests by Jesus Christ, when he said: "*Whose sins ye shall forgive, they are forgiven them; and whose sins ye shall retain, they are retained.*" (St. John, xx. 23.)

*Q.* What conditions are necessary on the part of the penitent?

*A.* It is necessary that he should confess his sins, with true contrition, and make satisfaction for the past.

*Q.* What is Confession?

*A.* Confession is a faithful declaration of one's sins to a Priest.

*Q.* What is a sacrilegious confession?

*A.* A sacrilegious confession is when, in confessing, one wilfully hides some mortal sin: also when confession is made without contrition and the purpose of amendment.

*Q.* What is the value of such a confession?

*A.* It is good for nothing, and must be all made over again.

*Q.* What is the guilt of a sacrilegious confession?

*A.* It is a very grievous mortal sin, for it is a lie to the Holy Ghost, and the profanation of a sacrament.

*Q.* What preparation is necessary in order to make a good confession?

*A.* It is necessary to pray to God for light and assistance, and to make a careful examination of conscience.

*Q.* How must the Examination of Conscience be made?

*A.* It must be made with regard to all sinful thoughts, words, and actions; and also upon the number of our sins, and those circumstances which multiply the sin and change the nature of it.

*Q.* What is Contrition?

*A.* Contrition is a hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose of amendment.

*Q.* What kind of contrition is necessary?

*A.* Contrition must be supernatural, that is to say, proceeding from some holy motive of faith. These motives are contained in the usual act of contrition.

*Q.* Repeat this Act of Contrition.

*A.* "O my God, I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have lost heaven, and deserved the fire of hell, but more than all because I have offended thee, O my God, who art infinitely good, and worthy of all my love;

*but now*

*never to s*

*occasions*

*Q. WI*

*A. An*

*occupatio*

*of sin.*

*Q. WI*

*A. Sat*

*self-impo*

*giving, a*

*of Penan*

*the penit*

*Q. WI*

*A. Inc*

*of those*

*of sins,*

*other.*

*Q. WI*

*A. To*

*the state*

*prescrib*

*Q. WI*

*A. Ex*

*unction*

*the sick*

*God to*

*bodily he*

*Q. WI*

*A. Th*

*the man*

*Q. WI*

*A. It*

*2. The r*

*sins whi*

*without*

*Deliver*

*sins. 4.*

*but now I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy grace, never to sin against thee any more, and to avoid all the occasions of sin."*

*Q. What is meant by an occasion of sin?*

*A. An occasion of sin is any person, place, action, occupation, or amusement, which leads to the commission of sin.*

*Q. What is Satisfaction?*

*A. Satisfaction is a temporal punishment accepted, or self-imposed for sin. It consists in prayer, fasting, almsgiving, and other works of penance. In the sacrament of Penance, it is the penalty imposed by the Priest upon the penitent who confesses.*

*Q. What is Indulgence?*

*A. Indulgence is the remission, in whole or in part, of those temporal punishments which, after the pardon of sins, we have still to suffer in this life, or in the other.*

*Q. What is necessary to gain an indulgence?*

*A. To gain an indulgence it is necessary, 1. To be in the state of grace; 2. To fulfil exactly the conditions prescribed.*

#### OF EXTREME UNCTION.

*Q. What is Extreme Unction?*

*A. Extreme Unction is a sacrament in which, by the unction of the blessed oil, and the prayers of the Priest, the sick who are in danger of death receive the grace of God to the benefit of the soul, and sometimes of their bodily health.*

*Q. Why ought the sick not to neglect this sacrament?*

*A. The sick ought never to neglect it, on account of the many graces which they may obtain by receiving it.*

*Q. What are the effects of Holy Unction?*

*A. It confers, 1. The increase of sanctifying grace. 2. The remission of venial sins, and even of those mortal sins which the sinner cannot confess, or from which without his own fault he has never been absolved. . . . Deliverance from the debt of satisfaction still due to his sins. 4. Strength against temptations, and comfort in*

his dying hour. 5. Often, also, the restoration of health.

OF HOLY ORDERS.

*Q.* What is the Sacrament of Order?

*A.* It is a sacrament by which spiritual power and grace are given to a Minister of the Church rightly ordained.

*Q.* What power do the Priests of the Church receive through this sacrament?

*A.* The Priest receives at his ordination:—

1. The power to change the bread and wine into the true Body and Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ.
2. The power to forgive sins.

OF MATRIMONY.

*Q.* What is the Sacrament of Matrimony?

*A.* Matrimony is a sacrament by which man and woman are united in Christian marriage, and receive grace to fulfil the duties of that state.

*Q.* Can husband and wife ever be divorced so that either may marry again?

*A.* No; nothing but death can break the bond of Christian marriage.

*Q.* What are those degrees of relationship within which it is unlawful to marry?

*A.* A marriage is not only unlawful, but also null and void:—

1. When contracted with a third cousin, or any nearer relation by blood.
2. When contracted with the third cousin, or any nearer relation, of one's former wife or husband.
3. A Godfather or Godmother cannot marry with their Godchild, or with the father or mother of their Godchild; nor can a baptized person marry with the one who baptized him. And the same is true of Sponsors in Confirmation, and the person confirmed.

THE SE

O MY  
whic  
teaches,  
neither d

O MY  
thy p  
sius, the  
through  
Redeemc

O MY  
all t  
worthy of  
my neigh

O MY  
again  
will not

Of the C  
It would  
dulgence  
mouth,

THE SHORT ACTS OF FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY,  
AND CONTRITION.

## ACT OF FAITH.

**O** MY God, I firmly believe all the sacred truths which the Holy Catholic Church believes and teaches, because thou hast revealed them, who canst neither deceive, nor be deceived.

## ACT OF HOPE.

**O** MY God, relying on thy infinite goodness, and thy promises, I hope to obtain pardon for my sins, the assistance of thy grace, and life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ, my Lord and Redeemer.

## ACT OF CHARITY.

**O** MY God, I love thee with all my heart, above all things, because thou art infinitely good and worthy of all my love; and for the love of thee I love my neighbor as myself.

## ACT OF CONTRITION.

**O** MY God, I am very sorry that I have sinned against thee, because thou art so good; and I will not sin again.

## COMPENDIUM

*Of the Christian Doctrine, for those who cannot read, &c.*

It would be an excellent act of charity, to which an Indulgence is attached, to teach the ignorant, by word of mouth, what follows:—



First: the *Our Father*, *Hail Mary*, and *Apostles' Creed*.

Second: How to answer the following questions:

1st. *Q.* How many Gods are there?

*A.* There is one God.

2d. *Q.* How many persons in God?

*A.* Three: The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

3d. *Q.* Who is Jesus Christ?

*A.* God the Son, True God and True Man.

4th. *Q.* What did he do for men?

*A.* He died on the Cross for the sins of the world.

5th. *Q.* Where will the good go after death?

*A.* To Heaven, for all eternity.

6th. *Q.* Where will the wicked go?

*A.* To Hell, for all eternity.

7th. *Q.* What is the name of the True Church?

*A.* The Holy Catholic Church.

8th. *Q.* How can you obtain the pardon of your sins after baptism?

*A.* By a good confession.

9th. *Q.* When you make a good confession, what does the Priest do for you?

*A.* He gives me absolution, or the pardon of my sins.

10th. *Q.* What is the Blessed Sacrament?

*A.* The Body and Blood of Jesus Christ under the appearances of Bread and Wine.

"If we  
forgive us  
1 Joux.

God, w  
full of co  
into his  
to him.  
instituted  
don and  
innocenc  
all men  
Baptism  
into mor  
death is

The p  
ment are  
or cerem  
or dispen  
Jesus Ch

1. The  
grace giv  
absolutio  
these wo  
of the F  
and also  
of an in

2. The  
the pard  
3. Th

alone.  
The i  
Jesus Ch  
in the m  
gave the

### Of the Holy Sacrament of Penance.

*"If we confess our sins, he (God) is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all iniquity."*—  
1 JOHN, i. 9.

God, who knows the weakness of human nature, is full of compassion, and always ready to receive again into his grace the sinner who sincerely desires to return to him. For this reason, in his infinite mercy, he has instituted the Sacrament of Penance, as a means of pardon and reconciliation for those who have lost the first innocence of their baptism. The original sin in which all men are born is washed away in the Sacrament of Baptism; but if, after baptism, the Christian falls again into mortal sin, the only means to escape from eternal death is penance.

The principal things to be considered in every Sacrament are the following: 1. The outward and visible sign or ceremony. 2. The invisible grace. 3. The Minister, or dispenser of the Sacrament; and 4. Its institution by Jesus Christ.

1. The outward visible sign of the unseen and inward grace given in the Sacrament of Penance, is the form of absolution pronounced by the Priest over the penitent, in these words: "*I absolve thee from thy sins, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;*" and also the exterior signs manifested by the penitent, of an inward sorrow for his sins.

2. The invisible grace of the Sacrament of Penance is the pardon of sin.

3. The Ministers of this Sacrament are the Priests alone.

The institution of this great Sacrament by our Lord Jesus Christ is clearly seen in the Gospel. He himself, in the most solemn manner, and with his own breath, gave the power to pardon sins to the Apostles, and after

them to their successors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church, when he said: "*Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them; and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained.*" (St. John, xx. 22.)

Our Blessed Lord declares by these words that he communicates by the Holy Ghost to the Apostles, and their lawful successors in the apostolical ministry, the power to exercise jurisdiction over the sins of men; that those whom they absolve shall be absolved by him also, while those to whom they refuse pardon shall remain unforgiven by himself.

The forgiving or retaining of sins is not, by any means, committed to the mere arbitrary will or caprice of the Priest. He is bound to know the condition of the sinner, that he may pronounce upon him a just judgment; but how could he come to any just decision, if he did not first know what the sinner had been guilty of?

The sinner, too, by these words of Christ is strictly bound to make known his sins to the Priest, that is, to confess, and leave himself to be judged by him according to his priestly power. Confession is therefore one of the most important and essential parts of the holy Sacrament of Penance.

#### THE EFFECTS OF THIS SACRAMENT.

The effects and advantages of this holy sacrament are almost beyond number. We can say with the Roman Catechism, that almost all the piety, holiness, and fear of God, which, through the divine mercy, are to be found in Christendom, are owing to sacramental confession.

Its principal effects are:—

1. The forgiveness of sins. When the penitent has with a sincere and contrite heart confessed his sins, and the priest with uplifted hand has repeated over him the words, "I absolve thee from thy sins," at that very moment all the guilt of the sinner is pardoned for all

eternity.  
in the day  
upon a si

2. It is  
friendshi  
happy do  
some gre  
fortune, o  
But firm

3. Thi  
punishme  
now no a  
The pain  
mercy of  
of Penan

4. It  
which wa  
grace, an  
grace is  
ertions w  
poral go  
consider  
goods of

5. It  
preserve  
persever  
in this s  
passions,  
wounds!

6. It is  
a quiet  
"there is  
full of p  
in their  
fession a  
did they  
solation

7. In  
to this  
order, p

eternity. What a consolation in the hour of death and in the day of judgment for the sinner who can look back upon a sincere confession!

2. It restores to the sinner sanctifying grace, the friendship of God, and a right to heaven. How unhappy do we consider the man who has lost the favor of some great patron, or who is suffering from the loss of fortune, or who has some powerful person for his enemy! But far more unhappy is he who has lost God and Heaven.

3. This sacrament obtains the remission of eternal punishment, as St. Paul declares: "*There is, therefore, now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.*" The pains of Hell are not for those who through the mercy of God are restored to his grace in the sacrament of Penance.

4. It obtains that the merits of all the good works which we had done before, when we were in the state of grace, are restored to us again. O what a treasure of grace is the recovery of all our good works! What exertions will not a man make to recover again the temporal goods which he has lost! What then shall we consider too difficult for us, provided we can obtain the goods of eternal life?

5. It gives us a certain strength and divine power to preserve us from falling again into sin, and to make us persevere in virtue. O how many sinners have found in this sacrament the most sure defence against their passions, and the best remedy to heal their spiritual wounds!

6. It restores to the sinner his lost peace of soul and a quiet conscience. The Holy Spirit has declared that "*there is no peace for the wicked,*" and that their life is full of pain and sorrow. How many have experienced in their own case, that whereas they lived before confession as in a hell, full of distress and anxiety, no sooner did they receive absolution than they felt so great a consolation that they believed themselves in paradise!

7. In fine, the whole human family is deeply indebted to this holy sacrament, for it is the preserver of good order, peace, and justice. How many sins of injustice

and impurity, how many quarrels, have been hindered or terminated by it! If it often happens that society is desolated with great crimes, it is commonly because holy confession has been despised or carelessly made. Which are those in every congregation who give the greatest cause of grief to a zealous pastor? generally those who seldom or never go to confession. These so-called Christians, who hardly go once a year to confession, and then with a heart as cold as ice, are usually wicked and God-forsaken. Dominico Soto, confessor to the Emperor Charles V., and one whose testimony cannot be called in question, relates that the city of Nuremberg, having gone over to the side of the heretics, afterwards sent an ambassador to the Emperor, to implore him that he would, by an imperial mandate, once more establish confession among them, because, as they said, experience showed clearly that since confession had been given up among them, monstrous crimes had been committed, of such a horrible kind as had never been known there before.

In order to receive this holy sacrament rightly, the following conditions are required:—

1. Examination of conscience.
2. Contrition and the purpose of amendment.
3. Confession.
4. The absolution of the Priest.
5. Satisfaction.

#### I. EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

THE chief hindrance to true conversion is, that we do not know ourselves. We try to deceive ourselves by imagining that this and that is no sin. Many Christians live in a criminal ignorance of the commands of God and the duties of their station,—live, as it were, sunk in low desires and lusts, in a disgusting indifference and carelessness for every thing spiritual and divine, so that they lose all knowledge of God and of themselves. They may not, it is true, be murderers or thieves; they may even

have some  
and may  
but for al  
or agree  
confession  
selves gui  
cent and  
easy con  
knowledge  
make a th  
who are  
righteous  
confession  
made the  
lived in  
are the  
others us  
no sin."  
they were  
selves fa  
sepulchre  
ten, how  
of God.  
"O Lord  
Would yo  
self thore  
help, and  
nation by

HOW MUCH

1. You  
as you a  
portant b  
volved in  
the loss o  
the great  
service to  
not, by fi  
and deser

have some natural virtues (as the heathen have also), and may call themselves honest and respectable people, but for all that they are any thing but good Christians, or agreeable to God. When such persons make their confession, it may happen that they do not find themselves guilty of any sin. Is it because they are so innocent and good? Alas! no; all they need to lose this easy conscience is a true knowledge of themselves, a knowledge which they have not, because they never make a thorough examination of their conscience. And who are they, for the most part, these Christians, so righteous in their own eyes? Mostly those who go to confession only once in the year, or perhaps have not made their confession for many years, and have hitherto lived in complete forgetfulness of their duties. These are the Christians who comfort themselves and lead others astray by saying: "O, such and such a thing is no sin." "I don't see any harm in that." If, however, they were willing to be honest, and would examine themselves faithfully, they would find themselves like a sepulchre, full of corruption. It must never be forgotten, however, that the knowledge of one's self is a gift of God. St. Augustine prayed earnestly for it thus: "O Lord! grant that I may know thee and myself also." Would you, dear Christian, from this time know yourself thoroughly, look to the Holy Ghost for light and help, and remember always to begin your self-examination by prayer.

HOW MUCH TIME OUGHT ONE TO EMPLOY IN THE EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE?

1. You must give as much time and attention to this as you are accustomed to give to any other very important business. What would a man do if he were involved in a lawsuit, the failure of which would cause him the loss of all his property? Would he not search with the greatest care for every thing that could be of some service to him in his suit? And you, sinner, have you not, by falling into mortal sin, lost your title to Heaven and deserved Hell? This very confession which you are

about to die, and the examination of conscience before it, will perhaps decide for Heaven or Hell; for who knows if it is not the last one of your life?

2. The time required for your examination of conscience cannot be exactly determined. One who confesses often, and has a very tender or timid conscience, may easily tranquillize himself, for he is not likely to overlook any mortal sin. As to venial sins, he must not trouble himself too much, for, strictly speaking, he is not bound to confess them.

3. On the other hand, a man who has hitherto lived sunk in sin, who has hardly confessed once in a year, who at almost every occasion has broken the law of God, must not be satisfied with a passing glance at his conscience. He must commence this important business of self-examination some days before confession. During this time he should remain entirely recollected, and call to mind and seriously consider every place where he has been, the persons with whom he has kept company, the business which he carried on, &c.; otherwise he would only be able to confess a confused multitude of sins, without regard to number, kind, or circumstances.

4. Many examine themselves too superficially; and this is the reason why they find so few sins to accuse themselves of in the confessional. How many business-men and tradespeople, if they went to the bottom of their conscience, would find many lies of no small consequence, much fraud and usury, many unlawful and unjust contracts! But if they were to look carefully into their consciences, then the ill-gotten property belonging to others must be restored, with some damage, of course, to their own substance; and for this reason they are afraid to look into their own hearts. The shameless lovers of pleasure will not examine into their vices, because they do not wish to change their lives, and take great pains to convince themselves that what they are doing is no sin.

If you would not, my dear Christian, abuse this holy sacrament, but rightly make use of it for your own salvation, enter upon your examination of conscience as if

Jesus Christ  
judgment  
your Saviour  
and judge  
more severe  
himself with

## II. OF

CONTRITION  
purpose of  
the most  
confession, re-  
stood.

1. Contrition  
that the  
sign of true  
receives  
sacriligious  
against the  
every pro-  
sinner.  
complains  
refuses to  
sign of true

St. Gregory  
receives  
Christian  
because  
contrition  
for it is  
give absolu-  
O God!  
account  
and indi-  
their sin  
indifferen-  
to suspec-

Jesus Christ were judging you at the day of general judgment. Imagine yourself to be in the presence of your Saviour, really before you and sitting as your judge, and judge yourself in such a way that you may not be more severely judged some other day. "He who judges himself will not be judged."

## II. OF CONTRITION AND THE PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT.

CONTRITION is a *hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose to sin no more.* This true sorrow for sin, being the most important point in a good preparation for confession, requires to be carefully considered and understood.

1. Contrition is an essential condition of penance, so that the Priest can never absolve a sinner who gives no sign of true repentance. The absolution which a sinner receives who is not sincerely contrite, is worthless and sacrilegious. A confessor would commit a great sin against the holy sacrament of Penance, if he did not in every proper way assure himself of the contrition of the sinner. They are foolish and unjust, therefore, who complain when a wise confessor, and one who fears God, refuses them absolution, because he can find in them no sign of true contrition.

St. Gregory says: "He who is not truly converted receives no benefit, even if he does confess his sins." Christians without number make fruitless confessions, because they are not truly penitent. It is this want of contrition that makes the office of a Priest so difficult; for it is not their duty merely to hear confessions and give absolution, but to do so according to the will of God. O God! what anxiety and distress do confessors suffer on account of so many sinners, who, with hearts all cold and indifferent, enter the holy confessional, to run over their sins in a careless manner, as they would any other indifferent affair, and whose whole conduct gives reason to suspect that they feel no sorrow for their sins!



2. True contrition, however, be it well understood, is a supernatural virtue, and must be grounded upon supernatural motives. In other words, it must spring from motives of faith, awakened in the heart by the consideration of the eternal truths of religion. To be sorry for our sins because they have brought us into shame, poverty, sickness, or any mere worldly misfortune, is no true contrition, and will not procure the pardon of our sins. Some persons, when they go to confession, appear more anxious to tell of their vexations and miseries than to accuse themselves of their sins. They do not desire so much to be pardoned, as to be comforted in their misfortunes. On the contrary, true contrition is a sorrow which comes from higher and holier motives. It is our Faith that weeps for the misfortunes of the soul, and the injury done to God. If the unhappy sinner sincerely desires the pardon of his sins, his contrition must be of this kind, for God will accept no other.

3. The best and purest motive for contrition is the divine love, which makes us grieve for our sins, and detest them because of their ingratitude, and the injury done to a good and holy God. When this is the predominant motive, contrition is called perfect, and is so excellent a disposition, that, according to the Council of Trent, the soul may be reconciled by it to God, even before confession and the priestly absolution, provided there is also an earnest desire for these. Imperfect contrition (or attrition) is where the sinner is excited to sorrow, and to the purpose of amendment, by the consideration of the turpitude of his sins, or from the fear of hell, or because he has forfeited his right to heaven. These motives, although less perfect than that first mentioned, are nevertheless good, for they are true impulses of the Holy Ghost, and dispose one to receive the grace of pardon through the sacrament of Penance.

We must not, however, fall into the error of those who think that a *feeble* contrition is all they need, provided they confess their sins. True contrition, although it may be imperfect in its kind, is never feeble. It is true that the sincere penitent is often unconscious of any

strong *fe*  
consist i  
natural  
ing, how  
otherwis  
and effi  
natural  
right no  
respect,  
more to  
trition.  
and onr

4. Th  
compani  
conditio  
sinner a  
*turneth*  
*wrought*  
*soul alie*  
to pard  
him. I  
this res  
moment  
determi

Can  
that m  
whole l  
mediate  
or that  
sin; wh  
sin bef  
who wil  
consent  
does no  
good li  
Who ca  
mere n  
absolut

5. W

strong *feeling* of sorrow; for contrition does not properly consist in any feeling at all, but rather in the supernatural hatred and abhorrence of sin. Strictly speaking, however, a genuine contrition can never be feeble: otherwise it would not be sufficient to produce that firm and efficacious purpose of amendment which is its natural and necessary fruit. It is therefore neither right nor safe to set narrow bounds to ourselves in this respect, but we should try to animate our souls more and more to a genuine, earnest, efficacious, and tender contrition. Our forgiveness becomes then easier and surer, and our reformation more complete and lasting.

4. The firm purpose of Amendment is the inseparable companion of true contrition, and therefore a necessary condition to the forgiveness of sin. God requires of the sinner a new spirit, and a new life: "*When the wicked turneth himself away from his wickedness, which he hath wrought, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall save his soul alive.*" (Ezech. xviii. 27.) It is impossible for God to pardon the sinner who still retains the will to offend him. He must be resolved to offend God no more, and this resolution must be no mere promise of the lips, or momentary emotion, but a sincere, firm, and efficacious determination.

Can the purpose of Amendment be called sincere in that man who says to God, that he repents with his whole heart of having offended him, but who falls immediately into the same sins, after receiving absolution? or that man who runs again into the same occasions of sin; who does not avoid the persons who led him into sin before; who frequents the same places of temptation; who will not repair the injury he has done; who will not consent to be reconciled with his enemy? in fine, who does not even make an honest, practical beginning of a good life, nor take the necessary means of perseverance? Who can doubt that the confession of such a man is a mere mockery of penance? Who can believe that his absolution was of any value?

5. What must you do, then, my dear Christian, in order

to excite in yourself that salutary sorrow for your sins, and this firm purpose of amendment?

In the first place, it is necessary to place before your mind and to meditate seriously upon those supernatural truths of our holy religion, which, as we have already seen, furnish the only true motives of a genuine contrition, and of an effectual and lasting conversion.

"Remember thy last end," says the Preacher, "*and thou shall never sin.*" (Eccli. vii. 40.) You will find the principal motives of this kind in the Little Act of Contrition (page 242), which every one ought to learn by heart and repeat very often. You will find them also at much greater length in the Devout Exercises preparatory to Confession.

But, above all, it is necessary to pray. Yes, poor sinner, pray earnestly to God for a true contrition; pray for a firm and lasting resolution to sin no more; for these holy dispositions of heart are gifts of God, which a man cannot have of himself, but must seek for through prayer.

REMARK.—1. It is necessary for you to know, my dear Christian, that contrition for your sins must always go before absolution, and therefore, as soon as you have examined and remembered your sins, you ought to repent of them immediately, with the intention to receive the holy sacrament of penance. For if you should not have in your heart this sincere sorrow for your sins until after absolution, then both your confession and your absolution will be good for nothing. 2. Do not be too anxious, lest your sins should not be forgiven by God, because you do not *feel* any contrition. As the good tree is known by its fruit, so will your true contrition be known by your improvement. Therefore, it may be said for your consolation, that you may confidently hope your repentance is true, when you have actually changed your life, and abandoned your sins.

### III. OF CONFESSION.

CONFESSION, the third essential part of the holy sacrament of Penance, is *the accusation of all the sins one has*

committed  
in order to  
them. In

easy, atte

1. In a

person of

2. Cho

a great de

for sinne

have don

sion is so

3. Do

science, a

as the hu

kind com

every wo

but forgi

4. Nev

for by th

will deri

5. If yo

sin, give

In ord

some sin

1. The

of anothe

2. If

hide it fr

3. Th

the trou

must or

eternall

4. Sin

mark of

yourself

5. Suc

being pu

the day

Ah! if a

would h

committed, made to a Priest duly authorized to receive it, in order to obtain from him the absolution or pardon of them. In order to make this duty of confession more easy, attend to the following rules:

1. Imagine Jesus Christ himself before you, in the person of your confessor.

2. Choose for your ordinary confessor a priest who has a great deal of mildness, a prudent zeal, and a true charity for sinners. Yet you must not think that, because you have done this, you cannot sometimes make your confession to some other confessor.

3. Do not look on confession as a torture of the conscience, as infidels, heretics, and scoffers represent it, but as the humble self-accusation of a child, who knows the kind compassion of his father, finds new consolation with every word, and is sure that his father will not be angry, but forgive him gladly.

4. Never let a long time pass without holy confession, for by this means you will find it easier, and certainly will derive more profit from it.

5. If you have had the misfortune to fall into any mortal sin, give yourself no rest until you have confessed it.

In order to secure yourself against the danger of hiding some sin through false shame, call to mind:—

1. That by concealing a mortal sin, you become guilty of another sin.

2. If you conceal it from your confessor, you cannot hide it from God.

3. Through such concealment you will only increase the trouble of your conscience, and sooner or later you must confess the hidden sin, or else die with it, and be eternally lost.

4. Sin deserves shame; and therefore it is only another mark of your impenitence, if you are unwilling to submit yourself to this mortification.

5. Such concealment exposes you to the danger of being put to shame in the presence of all creatures, at the day of judgment, and of burning forever in hell-fire. Ah! if a lost soul could come from hell, and find a Priest, would he be ashamed to confess?

for your sins.

e before your  
supernatural  
e already seen,  
contrition, and

er, "and thou  
will find the  
e Act of Con-  
t to learn by  
d them also at  
es preparatory

s, poor sinner,  
on; pray for a  
for these holy  
a man cannot  
a prayer.

know, my dear  
ist always go  
you have ex-  
ought to repent  
to receive the

ould not have  
ins until after  
our absolution  
o anxious, lest

because you do  
s known by its  
n by your im-  
your consol-  
repentance is  
life, and aban-

the holy sacra-  
the sins one has

6. Tell me, would you not show to the physician of your body your most secret wounds, if you hoped to be healed? Much more should you discover the sickness of your soul to your spiritual physician, if you would not die eternally.

7. Your confessor will be so much the more pleased, the more he sees in you the grace of conversion by the sincerity of your heart, for he knows only too well what human weakness and misery is, and therefore will have compassion for you, and is bound under the heaviest penalties, both of temporal and eternal punishment, to keep forever the strictest silence.

#### WHAT IS IT NECESSARY TO CONFESS?

1. *Every mortal sin must be confessed.* If knowingly you conceal a mortal sin in confession, you will not only obtain no pardon of your other sins, but you are guilty besides of sacrilege. If you have to confess the sins of many years, do not be distressed if you cannot remember all of them. A sincere intention to confess them all, with a careful examination of your conscience, is enough; all that you are really unable to do yourself, is supplied by the efficacy of this holy sacrament.

As for those smaller sins which are called venial, you are not bound to confess them; yet it is prudent and useful to do so, especially when you cannot well decide with certainty between what is venial and what is mortal sin.

If you have a doubt whether you have committed a mortal sin, or whether you have already confessed it, the best way is to lay this doubt, together with the sin, before the priest.

2. *You must confess those circumstances which change the nature of the sin, or increase the number.* For example: If the person with whom you committed the sin of impurity was a married person, you must mention this fact, because it shows that you are also guilty of adultery. It is also a much more guilty thing to utter a calumny in presence of a large company than before a few persons; before neighbors of the one you slander, than before strangers; or to steal a large sum of money rather than

a small o  
than once

3. You  
nearly as  
exact num

so many  
If you  
and can  
mitted a  
continued  
month, y  
terrified

REMARK  
which do  
guilty pe  
cessary in  
the cond  
him, as fr  
if possibl  
is. For  
purity wi  
second de  
sacrated  
names.

1. Wh  
others.  
tract you  
sorrowfu  
forgiven  
may reac  
holy con  
spiritual

2. Do  
hear the  
If every  
you are  
one who

3. Wh

a small one; or if you take a small sum very often, rather than once or twice only.

3. *You must confess the number of your mortal sins, as nearly as you can remember.* If you cannot remember the exact number, then say: It was about so many times, or so many times, more or less.

If you have to make confession for many years back, and cannot exactly remember how often you have committed a sin, you should at least say how long the habit continued, about how often in a day, in a week, or a month, you fell into that sin; and if the habit was interrupted for a while, say how long.

REMARK.—Omit all those relations and circumstances which do not belong to confession. Never name the guilty persons connected with you; but, where it is necessary in order to show the nature of the sin, state simply the condition of the person, or your relationship with him, as far as may be, in general words, that the confessor, if possible, may not know who the other guilty person is. For example: "I have been guilty of the sin of impurity with a person related to me in the first or in the second degree, or with a married person, or with one consecrated by vow to God." That is enough; mention no names.

#### THE MANNER OF MAKING CONFESSION.

1. When you go to the confessional, do not press before others. While you are waiting for your turn, do not distract yourself by looking around and talking, but with a sorrowful, although trustful heart, pray to God for the forgiveness of your sins. If you have long to wait, you may read any thing in your prayer-book which relates to holy confession, or say the rosary, or meditate upon some spiritual subject.

2. Do not place yourself so near the confessional as to hear the confessions of those who are there before you. If ever you should by any accident hear any sin confessed, you are bound to keep it secret under pain of sin. Any one who listens from curiosity is also guilty of sin.

3. When you are about to kneel down before your con-

fessor, arouse yourself once more to a true contrition and sorrow for your sins, and imagine Jesus Christ actually before you in the person of the priest. Be very careful during confession to observe the greatest possible modesty in your words and manner. Do not speak too loud, so that persons around may hear, and not so low that even your confessor cannot understand you. If you do not understand him well yourself, do not let him go on speaking to no purpose, but tell him so at once.

4. To begin your confession, make the sign of the cross, and say: "*Bless me, Father, for I have sinned.*" Then repeat the *Confiteor*, thus: "*I confess to Almighty God, to the Blessed Mary, ever Virgin,*" &c. (See page 32.) Then, first of all, tell your confessor how long it is since you made your last confession; whether that confession was a good one; whether you received the absolution of your sins from the priest; and if you have performed your penance imposed upon you.

5. If at your last confession, or any former ones, you have concealed a mortal sin, you must now mention it, and explain whether it happened intentionally, through false shame, or bad will, or only through forgetfulness. If in former confessions you have intentionally kept back your sins, you must make these confessions again, and tell also how many confessions and communions you have made since the first one in which you concealed your sin.

6. If at your last confession you did not receive absolution, you must not fail to mention it, and give the reason why it was refused you.

7. Likewise, if you did not perform the penance imposed upon you, did not make restitution of what belonged to another, did not make reparation for the injury you had done to another's reputation, were not reconciled to your enemy, or have not been careful to shun the occasions of sin, you must mention it.

8. These matters being explained as far as it is necessary, go on now to make your confession humbly, penitently, clearly, and in few words, without covering up your sins, and without false excuses.

9. If at any time your confessor postpones giving you

absolution in a spirit according not haster him more

10. If sion, and, ward, hav pious cust to mind as is well to already es purpose of for examp sin which purity—or case, as it explain m

11. Con "For these I humbly of you, my ever your the penan that you n he is abou the Act of

"O my cause by the hell, but m God, who but now I never to s occasions c

12. Be s of your e what good what the e might be e

absolution, submit with docility to his decision; consider in a spirit of justice and humility that he is bound to act according to his conscience and his priestly duty, and do not hasten to another confessor in the hopes of finding him more easy, and receiving a more speedy absolution.

10. If you have already made a good general confession, and, through the grace of God, from that time forward, have been kept from great sins, or if you have the pious custom of going to confession often, and cannot call to mind any great sin since your last confession, then it is well to include in your present confession some sin already confessed of your former life, selecting for that purpose one for which you have a great contrition: say, for example, "I also wish to include in this confession a sin which I have formerly committed—of hatred—or impurity—or dishonesty" (as the case may be). In this case, as it is something already confessed, you need not explain any further.

11. Conclude your confession in the following words: "*For these and all my other sins I am heartily sorry, and I humbly ask pardon of God, penance and absolution of you, my ghostly father.*" Listen now humbly to whatever your confessor may have to say; pay attention to the penance which he imposes upon you for your sins, that you may not forget it; and when you perceive that he is about to give you his absolution, begin immediately the Act of Contrition.

"*O my God, I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have lost heaven, and deserved the fire of hell, but more than all because I have offended thee. O my God, who art infinitely good, and worthy of all my love; but now I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy grace, never to sin against thee any more, and to avoid all the occasions of sin.*"

12. Be sure never to speak with others unnecessarily of your confessions, even if it were only to tell them what good instruction your confessor has given you; for what the confessor has said to you is for you alone, and might be easily misunderstood and abused by others.



## IV. OF ABSOLUTION.

ABSOLUTION is the sentence pronounced by the priest in the place of God, forgiving the sinner who has confessed his sins. He does what Jesus Christ would do if he were upon the earth. For the priest is sent by Jesus Christ, the Son of God, with the same power to remit sins with which he himself was sent by his heavenly Father.

But the priests have not unlimited power to give absolution in the holy sacrament of Penance to whom they will. For they must be governed in this matter by the laws of God and of the holy Church. If a priest gives absolution to a sinner who does not sincerely wish to amend, and who has not the good dispositions of a true penitent, then God does not sanction the absolution.

Why do some Christians urge the priest so much to give them absolution? Why do they trouble him so much for what can only turn to their own sorrow? And why do they treat him with rudeness and insolence when he refuses them absolution, and try to injure him in the good opinion of others? Such calumniators only publish their own shame wherever they go, but the priest cannot, in order to please them, violate the laws of God and of the holy Church. Should he consent to damn himself eternally, and his penitent with him? Of what use can absolution be, if it is disavowed by God? Such an absolution could only bring to a man a vain and deceitful peace, which is more to be feared than the greatest anxiety.

## WHAT PERSONS ARE UNFIT TO RECEIVE SACRAMENTAL ABSOLUTION?

1. Those who have relapsed into the habit of any mortal sin, after repeated promises to amend; for example, of drunkenness, impurity, blasphemy, violation of the fasts of the Church, or of the Lord's day, &c. Absolution is a grace purchased at the cost of the blood of Christ, too dear a grace to be wasted upon triflers. Promises will not answer any longer. The sinner must

now give  
his sins,  
Can a pecc  
other sign  
he made o  
show more  
priest can

2. Those  
of sin: for  
gerous cou  
own; or w  
when they  
so; or tho  
and corru  
them to oth  
ship; and  
ing and e  
Church, or  
spoken ag  
every adm  
their indec  
tavern-kee  
ings at th  
and to the  
company a

3. Those  
done to th  
or good na  
debts when

4. Those  
and those  
against wh

5. Those  
in the Fai  
to salvatio

All thes  
unfit for a  
bad state.

now give proof of his sincerity by actually abandoning his sin, and after that he may hope for absolution. Can a person be trusted at confession who produces no other sign of true penance than a fine promise, such as he made often before and never kept? Indeed, he must show more than ordinary signs of contrition before the priest can receive his promises again.

2. Those who will not avoid the proximate occasion of sin: for example, such as live in a criminal and dangerous connection with persons of another sex or of their own; or who allow others to be in such sinful occasions, when they can prevent it, and are in duty bound to do so; or those who, after repeated admonitions, read bad and corrupting books or newspapers, or sell, or give them to others to read for love of money or false friendship; and again, those who will not refrain from visiting and encouraging secret societies forbidden by the Church, or meetings where religion and morality are spoken against. Those women, also, who, in spite of every admonition, are the occasions to others of sin by their indecent and immodest dress; also all grocers, or tavern-keepers, or heads of families who permit gatherings at their houses during the time of divine service, and to the neglect of the same, or entertain disorderly company at late and scandalous hours.

3. Those who will not repair the injury they have done to their neighbor, either in body or soul, property, or good name; and also those who will not pay their debts when they are able to do so.

4. Those who will not be reconciled to their enemies, and those who will neither salute nor speak to persons against whom they have an ill will.

5. Those, finally, who are not sufficiently instructed in the Faith, and especially in those articles necessary to salvation.

All these persons who have been mentioned above are unfit for absolution, so long as they remain in the same bad state.

by the priest in  
thus confessed  
could do if he  
sent by Jesus  
power to remit  
his heavenly

r to give abso-  
to whom they  
matter by the  
a priest gives  
cerely wish to  
tions of a true  
absolution.

est so much to  
trouble him so  
sorrow? And  
insolence when  
ure him in the  
rs only publish  
the priest can-  
aws of God and  
o damn himself  
of what use can  
Such an ab-  
and deceitful  
n the greatest

SACRAMENTAL

e habit of any  
mend; for ex-  
chemy, violation  
Lord's day, &c.  
ost of the blood  
ed upon triflers.  
The sinner must

## V. OF SATISFACTION, OR WORKS OF PENANCE.

By Satisfaction we mean *that reparation which the sinner is bound to make for his offences committed against God, and for the wrong he has done to his neighbor.*

We are under the strictest obligations to satisfy an offended God, and although the guilt and eternal punishment of sin are remitted by absolution, yet there is still remaining a temporal satisfaction to be made, either in this or in the other life.

Formerly, the Canons, or rules of penance in the Church, were very severe, although certainly very just, for the Church, tender mother that she is, would never inflict a heavier penance than God requires. In those days, the guilty sinner under penance in the Church was obliged to appear in public, with the garments of a penitent, fast on bread and water at least three times a week, and was not allowed to receive holy communion. Whoever, for example, had taken a false oath, had to fast on bread and water forty days. Any one who performed servile labor on a Sunday or Holy-day, had to do penance three days on bread and water. Whoever engaged in talking during divine service, was required to fast ten days on bread and water. If a woman, in order to conceal her sin, destroyed her child, she was obliged to do penance for her sins on bread and water for ten years. A year of fasting was required of a young man for impurity committed with a maid; three years for adultery, and even sometimes fifteen. If any one cursed his parents, he was obliged to fast on bread and water forty days; and if he struck them, seven years.

When the zeal and faith of Christians had declined, the Church, that good and tender mother, condescending to their weakness, and anxious not to expose so great a number of her children to give themselves up to entire corruption, relaxed in a great measure from this former rigor, and the penances imposed at the present time are extremely mild. The Holy Church, however, expects of sinners that they will voluntarily perform other good works of penance. She encourages them also to gain

indulgence  
that they

Neverth  
confessors  
penances,  
circumstan  
sinners w  
slight pen  
able for th

If, how  
fessor give  
is just, th  
life, and t  
would soo

The ve  
almsgivin  
contrary t  
make sat  
which he  
example,

The pe  
his confes  
for him, e  
from wan  
one has r  
faithfully  
wise he  
amend.

If, how  
accepted  
neglects t  
of it, he  
very stron  
ness, coul  
an integr  
one of the  
penitent t  
the pena  
pointed, a

indulgences for the sins which they have committed, that they may have less to suffer in Purgatory.

Nevertheless, according to the holy Council of Trent, confessors are bound to "enjoin salutary and suitable penances, according to the magnitude of the sin, and the circumstances of the penitent, for fear that, by treating sinners with too great indulgence, and imposing on them slight penances for great sins, they may be held accountable for the sins of others." (Session XIV.)

If, however, the slight penance that your Father-confessor gives you appears too great, remember that God is just, that you will suffer far greater pains in another life, and that, with a different and easier penance, you would soon fall back into your former sin.

The works of satisfaction are: prayer, fasting, and almsgiving; for in these works are included all that is contrary to the corrupt nature of man. We can also make satisfaction to God by means of those sufferings which he himself sends, if we bear them patiently; for example, sickness, poverty, misfortunes, persecutions, &c.

The penitent is bound to accept the penance which his confessor gives him. But if he thinks it too difficult for him, either on account of weak health, or poverty, or from want of time, or any other cause, he must say so to his confessor, and ask to have it changed. Although one has not received absolution, he ought, for all that, faithfully to perform the penance required of him; otherwise he would show that he has no serious desire to amend.

If, however, the penitent has received absolution, and accepted the penance imposed, but through his own fault neglects to perform his penance, or any considerable part of it, he commits a new sin, because nothing less than a very strong reason, as, for example, an attack of sickness, could absolve him from it; for the penance being an integral part of the sacrament, it follows that it is one of the most necessary and important duties of a true penitent to perform it faithfully. For the same reason, the penance must be performed entirely at the time appointed, and devoutly.

## HOW OFTEN OUGHT ONE TO GO TO CONFESSION ?

That divine precept which makes confession necessary, obliges us especially:—

1. *When we have committed a mortal sin*, and then as soon as possible. For reason itself teaches us to escape at once from a situation so dangerous as that into which we are brought by mortal sin. How shocking it is, then, for a Christian, who finds himself in a state of damnation, to remain unconcerned in that condition! Certainly those commit another great sin, who allow months and years to pass by without confessing the mortal sins which lie upon their souls.

2. *When we are at the point of death*. The Church directs the physician to admonish the sick who are dangerously ill, before any thing else to make their confession. Parents, guardians, friends, and attendants upon the sick, have also to fear a dreadful account before God, if they provide too late for the confession of the sick, or through their fault allow them to die without confession.

3. *At least once in the year*. By the precept of the Church, all the faithful are required to confess their sins once every year.

Although the above obligations are the only ones which are strictly binding, yet, of course, it is highly useful and advisable to confess much oftener, because it greatly promotes purity of heart, strengthens the weakness of our corrupt nature, makes us more humble, and increases in us the fear and dread of sin.

Besides this, you ought to confess often, that you may the oftener receive communion. For it is the desire of the Church, guided always by the Holy Ghost, that during Mass the faithful should, as much as possible, take part in the holy Sacrifice, not only spiritually, but also really by communicating, as we see in the decrees of the Council of Trent. (Sess. 22, cap. 6.) The Roman Catechism, too, which explains this desire of the Council, admonishes all the clergy to exhort the faithful to receive communion oftener, and even daily, for as the body for its support needs daily food, so does the soul need spiritual nourishment for its support.

If it is  
is at least  
most Chri

For m  
a sincere  
make a g  
important  
Christian

A gene  
views the  
sincerely,  
he has co  
first mort  
bad conf  
was bad.

St. Fr  
amiable r  
greatest p  
to secure  
says the s  
ourselves  
of our sin  
gives the  
resolution  
God, whic  
it enable  
reactions;  
able to m

The gr  
seen at th  
at the poi  
that drea  
eternity—

If it is not possible to receive communion daily, it is at least possible to receive it more frequently than most Christians do.

---

### General Confession.

For many Christians, if they are really desirous of a sincere and thorough conversion, it is necessary to make a general confession; and to others, it is highly important, in order to lay the foundation of a pious Christian life.

A general confession is one in which the penitent reviews the confessions of his past life; accusing himself sincerely, and with a contrite heart, of all the sins which he has committed, either from his youth up, or since his first mortal sin, or since the time when first he made a bad confession, or one which he has good reason to fear was bad.

St. Francis de Sales, that great saint, and most amiable master in the spiritual life, says, "that for the greatest part of men, a general confession is necessary to secure the soul's salvation." "A general confession," says the saint, "gives us a more complete knowledge of ourselves; it fills us with a salutary shame at the sight of our sins; it relieves the mind of much anxiety, and gives the conscience true peace; it excites in us good resolutions; it shows us how wonderful is the mercy of God, which has waited for us with such great patience; it enables our confessor to give us more suitable directions; it opens the heart, so that in future we are able to make our confessions with more confidence."

The great advantage of a general confession is best seen at the hour of death. Who would not wish, when at the point of appearing before the tribunal of God—at that dreadful moment which is to decide his fate for all eternity—who would not wish, then, that he had faith-

fully and penitently made a general confession of his whole life? What a consolation for a dying Christian, if, before sickness attacked him, he had thus already put in order all these pressing affairs of his soul? How can any one allow himself to approach that last moment, remaining still careless for the salvation of his soul? How awful for him then first to open his eyes upon his whole past life, at the moment when he is about to close them forever! Our Saviour says: "*Watch ye and be ready, for the Lord of that servant shall come in a day that he hopeth not, and in an hour that he knoweth not.*" (St. Matt. xxiv. ; St. Luke, xii.)

A man of high rank came one day to a missionary, and begged him to hear his general confession. The Priest asked him why he wished to make it then. "Ah, reverend sir," answered the gentleman, "am I not to die? After such a sinful life, I cannot die in peace unless I make a general confession; and if I do not make it now, I foresee that at the hour of death I shall not be able to do it as I ought. My wife, my children, the terror of that last moment, my sufferings, will all deprive me of the necessary recollection of mind, and I shall not have that tranquillity so necessary to such an important duty. It, then, would be a great folly for me to delay this until the last moment of my life." This pious gentleman had well considered the words of our Saviour, in the gospel: "*Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching.*" (St. Luke, xii. 37.)

If, then, dear Christian, you see that it would be useful for you to make a general confession, do not delay it too long, but set about it with promptitude and courage. But if this general confession is not only useful, but even necessary, allow yourself no rest until it is done. When you lie down on your bed to-night, remember that this night may be your last, and say to yourself: What should I wish I had done, if I were lying on my death-bed? Be not deceived by the devil, who will strive to quiet you with the vain delusion that you have not time, or that it is too difficult. He will bring up before you various obstacles, and a thousand occupations; to-day

this, to-morrow, neither even have your eternal deceptions

FOR W

It is ne  
were bad.

When t  
nothing in  
and anxie  
and says:  
But if the  
any partic  
makes man  
in many c  
Reflect, th

1. Who  
any mort  
fess some  
reckless in  
has not co  
like to con  
necessary  
gun, and t

2. A go  
who have  
without a  
almost su  
mortal sin

3. For  
received  
principal  
their own  
ments of C  
Sacramen  
duties of

4. For t

this, to-morrow that; and this he will continue until you have neither time nor opportunity left, and at length even have lost the grace to do what was so needful for your eternal salvation. Be on your guard against the deceptions of this lying spirit.

FOR WHOM IS GENERAL CONFESSION NECESSARY?

It is necessary to all those whose former confessions were bad.

When the confessor asks the penitent if there is nothing in his former confessions to cause him distress and anxiety, he answers commonly without reflection, and says: "I always confessed what I remembered." But if the confessor were to question him with regard to any particular sin, especially the sin of impurity, which makes many so dumb in the confessional, he would find in many cases that a general confession is necessary. Reflect, then, carefully, upon what follows:—

1. Whoever, through shame or bad will, has concealed any mortal sin whatever, or has not been willing to confess some essential circumstance, or who, through a reckless indifference, or a guilty blindness of conscience, has not confessed some mortal sin, because he did not like to consider it as such, to him a general confession is necessary from the time when these bad confessions began, and this under the penalty of eternal damnation.

2. A general confession is necessary also for those who have always made their confessions carelessly, and without a sufficient examination of conscience, and are almost sure in this way to have overlooked many a mortal sin.

3. For those also who have indeed confessed, and received absolution, but who are quite ignorant of the principal mysteries of faith; and those who, through their own fault, know little or nothing of the commandments of God and of the Church, the nature of the holy Sacraments which they have received, and the necessary duties of their station.

4. For those also who have confessed merely through



human respect or custom, without any true contrition for their sins, and without any intention not to commit them again. Still more it is necessary for those who have purposely selected for their confessor a Priest who could not understand them well, or one who always gave easy absolutions, without proving and questioning them and even without seriously admonishing them, when they were engaged in sinful habits, or living in the occasions of sin.

5. For those also who have continued to live in the proximate occasions or in habits of mortal sin, the same after confession as before.

6. For those also who were bound to make restitution either of the property or of the good name of their neighbor, but who had no sincere intention, when they confessed, to repair the injury done, promising, perhaps, but never willing to do so.

7. It is necessary also for those who have continued to live at enmity with their neighbors, without becoming reconciled to them, or even wishing to be reconciled.

All these have been unworthy of absolution; and if they received it, it was always good for nothing in the sight of God, and therefore they all need to make their confessions over again.

#### FOR WHOM IS A GENERAL CONFESSION VERY USEFUL?

1. For some, it is the beginning of a new and holy life. Experience teaches that many Christians, after a good general confession, fall no more back into their former sins. Therefore, St. Ignatius Loyola recommends it to all those who are truly and earnestly desirous of a thorough conversion to God.

2. For all who are thinking of a change of state, or who are about to enter on an important office, or commence a dangerous journey.

3. When death is drawing near, this is the best preparation for a happy eternity, and the most certain means to obtain peace of conscience. Many saints, as, for example, St. Eleazar, and St. Margaret, made a general

confession  
trition of

OBSERV  
to those s  
make one  
Such per  
frequent a  
found in i

#### EXAMIN

I. How  
Did you t  
penance?

II. Wa  
Did you  
confess w  
intention  
ance?

Did you  
How man  
have you

III. H  
any other  
ily, or by  
unction i

*I cm the*

To full  
God by f

\* N.B.—S  
all can be

confession before their last hour with the greatest contrition of heart.

OBSERVATION.—A general confession would be hurtful to those souls naturally timid and uneasy, who wish to make one on account of false scruples of conscience. Such persons should rather content themselves with frequent acts of contrition. Their only security is to be found in implicit obedience to their confessor.

#### EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE FOR A GENERAL CONFESSION.

##### PREVIOUS QUESTIONS.

I. How long ago did you make your last confession? Did you then receive absolution? Did you perform your penance?

II. Was that confession a good one or a bad one? Did you wilfully conceal any mortal sins? or, did you confess without true sorrow for them, having no sincere intention to amend your life, or to perform your penance?

Did you go after this bad confession to communion? How many such sacrilegious confessions and communions have you made?

III. Have you been guilty of sacrilege, by violating any other Sacraments? By receiving Baptism unworthily, or by receiving Confirmation, Marriage, or Extreme Unction in mortal sin?

##### ON THE FIRST COMMANDMENT.

*"I am the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not have strange gods before me," &c.*

To fulfil this commandment, it is necessary to serve God by faith, by hope, by love, and by the proper acts

\* N.B.—Some persons who have made sacrilegious confessions, think all can be made right again by making a general confession, without

of outward religious worship. Examine yourself, therefore, as follows:—

I. Have you ever denied the Catholic faith? Have you openly rejected any doctrine of the Catholic Church? Have you spoken against any such doctrine? Have you disbelieved or indulged doubts against any article of faith? Have you suggested or encouraged such doubts in others? How often?

Have you sometimes betrayed the Catholic faith by saying that all religions are good, or that a man may be saved in one as well as another? How many times?

Have you read Protestant Bibles, tracts, or other books on matters of religion, circulated by heretics? Have you kept them in your house, or sold them, or given them to others to read? How many times? Have you joined in the worship of heretics, either public or private? Have you gone to their churches? Have you listened to their preaching? How often?

Have you exposed your faith to danger by evil associations? Have you united yourself to the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows, or any similar society forbidden by the Church?

Have you by your own fault remained in ignorance of the doctrines and duties of your religion?

II. Have you lived in total neglect of prayer? Have you remained a long while, even a whole month, without prayer, or any act of love or gratitude to God?

III. Have you been guilty of great irreverence in the Church, by immodest actions or conversation,—by an indecent way of dressing, or by some gross misconduct in gazing about and laughing? How often?

Have you consulted fortune-tellers? Have you made use of card-cutting, tossing-cups, or any such superstitious practices, to find out things, or recover things lost? How many times? Have you been guilty of witchcraft,

giving the true reason why they wish to do so. This is a mistake. It is not only necessary to make all these confessions over again, but they are bound to acknowledge that they have confessed and committed sacrilegiously, and how often; and to state also what other sacraments they have received in this state of sin.

or made us  
ventions of  
Have yo  
&c.? Hav  
to others to

O  
"Thou sho

This co  
wicked cat  
Examine y

I. Have  
jurious, or  
against his  
perfections

Have yo  
the Saints,

Have yo  
things; fo  
cifix, the C

Have y  
any indec  
often?

II. Have  
sacred thin  
to the prej

Have yo  
used foolis  
If it was n  
month, and

Have y  
fulfilling  
you persui  
an unnee

III. Ha  
Was it fro  
and how lo  
month?

or made use of any spells, or charms, or other like inventions of the devil? How often?

Have you consulted dream-books, books of astrology, &c.? Have you kept them in your house, or given them to others to read? How often?

## ON THE SECOND COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain."*

This commandment is broken by blasphemy, by wicked oaths, by cursing, and by the violation of vows. Examine your conscience thus:—

I. Have you been guilty of blasphemy, by angry, injurious, or insulting words, spoken against God himself, against his power, his justice, his goodness, or other perfections?

Have you pronounced any sacred name of God, or of the Saints, in a blasphemous or irreverent manner?

Have you spoken in a blasphemous manner of sacred things; for example, of the Holy Sacraments, the Crucifix, the Cross, or sacred relics? How many times?

Have you abused the words of Holy Scripture, by any indecent or grossly irreverent application? How often?

II. Have you ever sworn falsely, by any holy name or sacred thing? How many times? Have you done this to the prejudice of your neighbor?

Have you taken rash oaths? How often? Have you used foolish and thoughtless oaths? How many times? If it was a habit, how often in the day, the week, or the month, and for how long?

Have you violated any oath lawfully made, by not fulfilling your engagement? How many times? Have you persuaded others to swear falsely, or urged them to an unnecessary oath?

III. Have you cursed yourself or your neighbor? Was it from your heart? Had you the habit of cursing, and how long? How often in the day, the week, or the month?

IV. Have you made any rash vows? Have you broken any lawful vow? Have you changed it without lawful permission? Have you put off the fulfilling of it? Have you broken a marriage promise without good cause?

ON THE THIRD COMMANDMENT.

*"Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day."*

The manner of keeping Sundays and other feasts of obligation is regulated by the Church. These Holy days are profaned by servile labor. They are sanctified by hearing Mass, and by other exercises of piety. Under this commandment, also, it is customary to class all the Laws of the Church. Examine yourself, then, on these Laws, as follows:—

I. Have you done servile work on Sundays, or Holy-days of obligation, without necessity, or lawful permission? How often? Have you caused others to do the same?

Have you spent Sunday, or Holy-days, in taverns, or elsewhere among ungodly companions? in dances, gambling, in drinking to excess, in criminal walks or visits, or scandalous parties of pleasure?

Have you omitted to hear Mass on these days by your own fault? How often?

Have you come too late to Mass, or gone away before it was over? Have you occupied yourself during Mass with other matters, such as talking, gazing about, or reading? How often?

Have you been habitually absent from the sermons and instructions given in the Church?

II. Have you disregarded the fast-days, by eating meat, or taking more than one meal, and the collation allowed in the evening? How often? Have you caused others to commit the same sin? How many times?

III. Have you broken the abstinence on Fridays, and other days when meat is not allowed? How many times? Have you been the cause of others doing the same? Have you given scandal so?

IV. Have you passed without confession?

Have you received Holy Communion?

V. Have you been in the presence of a heretic?

Have you been without divine grace, or with some mortal sin, at your marriage?

Have you been at a show, or festival, or such-like, on such times?

ON

In this case, our parents have duties, thus:

I. Have you despised your parents, or wished for their death, or might befall?

Have you been in bad company?

Have you threatened them? How often?

Have you

\* N.B.—A sin against the Law of the Church is committed in the Easter season, if one is sick at this time, and does not go to them.

IV. Have you sometimes allowed more than a year to pass without confession? or, at least, without a good one?

Have you sometimes neglected to receive your Easter Communion? Or to receive it worthily? How often?\*

V. Have you been married clandestinely, without the presence of a Priest and witnesses? Was it even before a heretic preacher?

Have you married within the forbidden degrees, and without dispensation? or with an unbaptized person? or with some other impediment which would make the marriage invalid?

Have you married in Advent time, or Lent, with pomp, show, or festivity? Have you indulged in balls, parties, and such-like amusements in Lent or Advent? How many times?

#### ON THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Honor thy father and thy mother."*

In this commandment are included all our duties to our parents and superiors. Examine yourself upon these duties, thus:—

I. Have you been a very ungrateful child? Did you despise your parents? or even hate them? Did you wish for their death? or that some other misfortune might befall them? How often?

Have you given them injurious and insulting language? or mocked and ridiculed them? How often? Have you cursed them? How many times? Have you threatened them, or even lifted up your hand to strike them? How often?

Have you made them unhappy by your misconduct?

\* N.B.—A sacrilegious confession, or communion, can never fulfil the Law of the Church. The obligation still remains, until they are made over again in a worthy manner. Persons who were unable to commune in the Easter-time, are also bound to do it afterwards. Those who are sick at this time must take care to have the Holy Communion brought to them.

Have you disobeyed them in any grievous matter? and how often? Have you promised or even contracted marriage without their knowledge?

Have you neglected them? Have you refused to aid them in their necessities? Have you been ashamed of them on account of their poverty?

Have you faithfully accomplished their last will? Have you been careful to pray for them?

II. Have you been disrespectful and disobedient to your spiritual superiors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church? Have you treated them in a haughty and insulting manner? Have you taken part with the disaffected and seditious?

Have you neglected to contribute, according to your means, to the support of your Pastors and the maintenance of your religion?

III. Have you put yourself in opposition to the lawful authorities of the country? Have you taken part in any mob, or other combination to commit violence? Have you joined with any seditious party or faction to resist the laws, or to disturb the public peace?

#### ON THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not kill."*

By this commandment are forbidden, not only murder and other acts of violence, but all hatred in the heart, and all violent and injurious language; also scandal, whether in words or actions, and all unfeeling conduct to the poor and afflicted.

I. Have you been guilty of the death of any one? by your own act, by participation, by instigation, by counsel, by consent? Have you attempted or intended to take the life of another? Have you engaged in serious fights, or injured others by wounds, blows, or other ill treatment? How often?

Have you endeavored to take your own life? Have you injured your health by excess in eating or drinking? Have you been drunk? How many times? If

it was a h  
year? Ha  
How, and

Have yo  
children;  
own act?  
many time

II. Hav  
them som  
you had  
you could

Have y  
refused t  
you now

Have y  
vexatious  
against th

Have y  
III. Ha

giving se  
cence has  
ample?

Have y  
Have you  
spoken to  
they show  
in the w  
courage

form? I

IV. H  
your abi  
wants of  
famine, s  
tion to v  
refused y

it was a habit, how often in the week, the month, or the year? Have you been the cause of drunkenness in others? How, and how often?

Have you done any thing to hinder the generation of children; or to destroy the fruit of the womb? By your own act? By your advice? By your consent? How many times?

II. Have you desired the death of others; or wished them some great misfortune? How many times? Have you had the intention to injure or ill-treat persons you could?

Have you been at enmity with your neighbors? Have you refused to speak to or salute them? How often? Are you now reconciled with all?

Have you engaged, through passion or revenge, in vexatious lawsuits; or maliciously defended yourself against the just claims of others?

Have you excited others to anger or revenge?

III. Have you done harm to the soul of any one by giving scandal? Do you remember any whose innocence has suffered by your wicked words or bad example?

Have you drawn the young and innocent into sin? Have you taught them some vicious habit? Have you spoken to them of wicked or dangerous things, which they should not know? Have you thrown temptation in the way of the weak? Have you dissuaded or discouraged those who were willing to repent and to reform? How often?

IV. Have you neglected to give alms in proportion to your ability? Have you remained insensible to the wants of the poor, even in time of general sickness, famine, and distress? Have you refused your contribution to works of true Christian Charity? Have you refused your aid to the sick, the suffering, and the dying?



## ON THE SIXTH AND NINTH COMMANDMENTS.

*"Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife."*

By these two commandments are forbidden all kinds of impurity. It must be borne in mind that every sin of this nature, whether in action, word, or even only in thought, when quite wilful and deliberate, is a mortal sin, and necessary to be confessed. On these commandments examine your thoughts, words, and actions, as follows:—

I. Have you dwelt wilfully, and with complaisance, upon impure thoughts or imaginations? Have you, in fact, consented to them in your mind? How often?

II. Have you made use of impure language or allusions; or listened to it willingly and with complaisance? Was it sometimes before persons of another sex? Have you sung immodest songs, or listened to them? How often? Have you boasted of your former sins?

III. Have you been guilty of improper and dangerous freedoms with any of the other sex? How far have you carried this sinful conduct? Was the companion of your guilt a single person? How often? A married person? How often? A relation? How often? Was there any thing else in the quality of the person which made your sin more grievous? (*Wheneer a second person is concerned, the same distinctions must be made, whether the impurity be one of thought, word, or action.*)

Have you entertained a criminal or dangerous intimacy? Have you written improper letters, or received them? How often? Have you gazed immodestly upon yourself or others? upon pictures or statues, or any object which could excite evil desires? How often? Have you indulged in habits of secret sin? How long? How often?

Have you by the freedom of your manners, or your immodest dress, been the cause of temptation to others? Was this also your intention?

Have you read impure books or newspapers? How

NDMENTS.

hall not covet

den all kinds  
that every sin  
even only in  
, is a mortal  
ese command-  
nd actions, as

complaisance,  
Have you, in  
ow often?

guage or allu-  
complaisance?  
er sex? Have  
them? How  
sins?

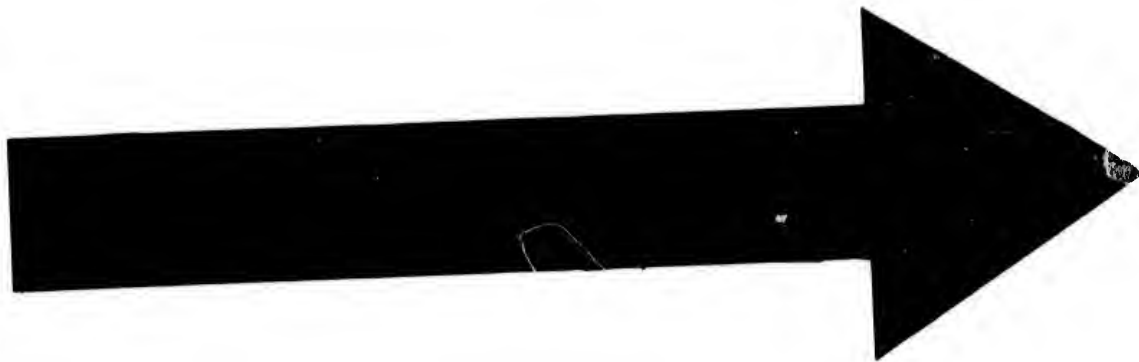
and dangerous  
x far have you  
panion of your  
arried person?

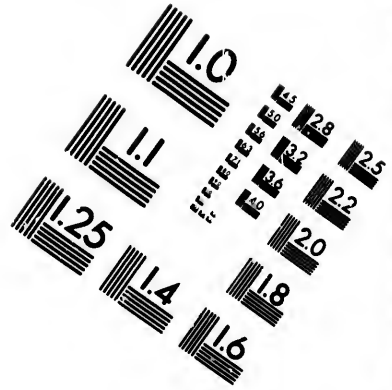
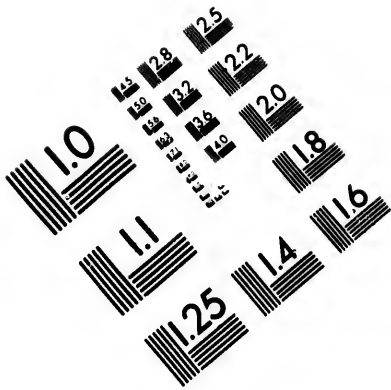
Was there any  
ich made your  
*person is con-  
de, whether the  
u.)*

dangerous inti-  
ers, or received  
modestly upon  
statues, or any  
How often?  
? How long?

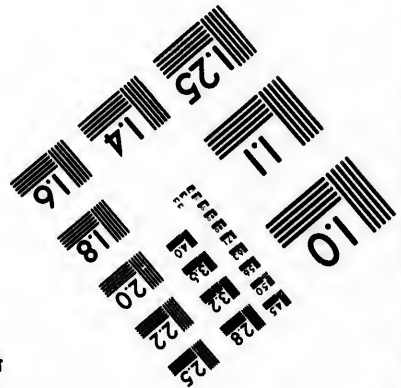
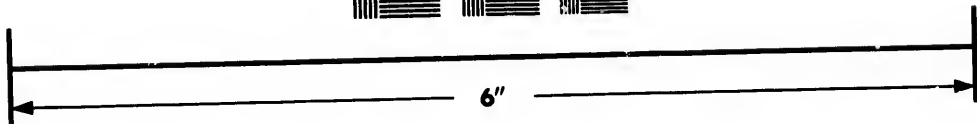
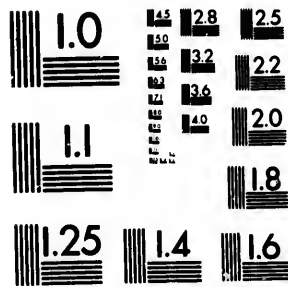
anners, or your  
ation to others?

spapers? How





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5

**© 1985**

often  
posed  
means  
by re  
by fre  
sons o  
Ha  
lence  
design  
you r  
Ha  
their  
Ha  
somet

ON T

*"Tho*

By  
and  
thus :

I .  
was i  
was i  
*(It is*  
*only t*  
*sible,*  
*cause*  
*sins v*

Ha  
a hol  
Ha  
out fa  
sure,  
cuse  
cheat  
Ha  
still

often? Have you lent them to others? Have you exposed yourself voluntarily to the occasions of sin, by means of dances, shows, theatres, &c.; by intemperance, by reading romances and plays, by walking out at night, by frequenting society, or by remaining alone with persons of a different sex?

Have you been guilty of seduction; or even of violence? How often? Did you accomplish your evil designs by means of a false promise of marriage? Have you refused to repair the injury you have done?

Have you taken part in the sins of others by favoring their bad designs? How, and how often?

Have your sins against these two commandments been sometimes of an unnatural kind? How often?

#### ON THE SEVENTH AND TENTH COMMANDMENTS.

*"Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods."*

By these two commandments are forbidden injustice and covetousness of every kind. Examine yourself thus:—

I. Have you stolen money or other property? What was it? Have you it still in your possession? What was its value? How much at a time? How often? (*It is necessary, throughout this whole examination, not only to number your sins, but also to estimate, as near as possible, the value of what you took, or the amount of damage caused by your injustice, that it may appear whether your sins were mortal, and what restitution you have to make.*)

Have you stolen any thing consecrated to God, or from a holy place? (This is sacrilege.)

Have you charged exorbitant prices? Have you made out false bills? Have you cheated in the weight, measure, quantity, or quality of your goods, under the excuse that others do the same? Have you otherwise cheated in buying or selling?

Have you cheated at cards or other games? Or on a still grander scale, by means of deceitful speculations

associations, or other enterprises, entered into in bad faith, and to the injury of the simple and unwary? Have you defrauded your creditors? Have you received exorbitant interest for your money? Have you been guilty of forgery? Have you passed counterfeit money or broken bills?

II. Having found things of some value, have you kept them, without taking the necessary pains to find the owner? Being trusted with money, have you kept back a part for yourself? Have you failed to return things borrowed?

Have you bought or received things which you knew or believed to be stolen? Have you taken charge of them, or allowed them to be kept in your house?

Have you neglected to pay your debts? Have you contracted debt without any reasonable hope of paying?

III. Have you been the cause of ruin or damage to the property of another? Have you been grossly careless or neglectful of what was intrusted to your care? Have you received pay for work or service which you had not done, or which was ill-done?

Have you carried on an unjust lawsuit, or advised others to do so? Have you sought to gain your cause by bribery, threats, or other corrupt means?

Have you, in your dealings, taken advantage of the simple, the young and inexperienced? Have you made hard bargains with the poor, or those in embarrassment and distress? Have you delayed to pay them? Have you kept back their wages from your domestics and servants, or paid them less than their just due?

Have you been guilty of fraud or embezzlement in any public office or private trust?

Have you injured any one in your profession, or employment, by negligence or culpable ignorance?

IV. Have you taken part in the theft, fraud, or injustice of others? Have you concealed, when it was your duty to inform?

V. Have you attempted, intended, or desired to rob, or steal, or defraud, or commit any kind of injustice? How often?

REPAIR  
will no  
restitu  
return  
restore  
In fine  
time be  
and fir

"Thou

By t

lying,

I. H

or mag

any w

Have

Have

injury

II. I

for som

repeate

to be f

often?

III.

matter

your n

else to

Have

by tale

Have

done,

what e

and re

Now

lar, as

REMARKS.—Do not forget to examine whether you have repaired all the injustice you have done; for your sins will not be pardoned while you refuse or neglect to make restitution. If the thing unjustly acquired is gone, return the value in some other way. If you cannot restore the whole, restore what you can, and do not delay: In fine, if it is impossible to make any restitution for the time being, it is necessary, at least, to have the sincere and firm resolution to do it as soon as you shall be able.

## ON THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor."*

By this commandment are forbidden all false witness, lying, and detraction. Examine your conscience thus:—

I. Have you given false testimony before any tribunal or magistrate? Have you, by persuasion or advice, in any way procured false testimony, and how?

Have you signed any false papers or documents? Have you falsified letters or other writings? What injury have you done by these sins? How often?

II. Have you been guilty of lying, through malice, or for some bad purpose? Have you put in circulation, or repeated again, any scandalous report which you knew to be false, or did not believe to be true? How, and how often?

III. Have you been guilty of detraction in any serious matter, by making known the secret faults or defects of your neighbor? How often? Have you done any thing else to blacken his character, or injure his interests?

Have you caused mischief or ill-feeling between others by tale-bearing? How often?

Have you been careful to repair the mischief you have done, by contradicting your false reports, and doing what else you could to restore the wounded credit, honor, and reputation of your neighbor?

## ON THE DUTIES OF YOUR STATE.

Now examine yourself on your obligations in particular, as a parent, a husband or wife, a master or servant,



a magistrate, and on your conduct in the pursuit of your profession:—

I. *If a Parent.* Have you always taken proper care of the life and health of your children? Have you not exposed them to great danger even before birth? or afterwards taken them to your own bed with danger of their being suffocated?

Have you taken care to provide for their wants, food, clothing, &c.? Have you done your best to procure them a good education, according to their condition?

Have you not manifested an unjust preference for one to the prejudice of another? Have you been neglectful, unkind, or even cruel to your step-children, or others under your protection?

Have you unreasonably forced your children into some profession, or state of life, for which they felt no vocation? Have you hindered them from pursuing their vocation, when called to a religious life? Have you, without sufficient cause, opposed their inclinations with regard to marriage?

Have you neglected the care of their salvation? Have you endeavored in their tender years to inspire them with the love of God, and the fear of sin? Have you neglected to teach them to pray?

Have you exposed their salvation to danger, by delaying their baptism? Have you neglected to have them prepared, and brought forward at the proper age to confession, confirmation, and first communion?

Have you neglected to get them well instructed in their own religion? Have you sent them to heretic or godless schools, to the danger of their faith? Did you always take them to church on Sundays and Holy-days? Have you put them out to some service or situation where they could not practise their religion, or where their faith or their virtue was in danger?

Have you exposed their innocence to danger, by letting them sleep together without distinction, or by taking them to your own bed, or keeping them in the same room, when already old enough to be scandalized? How often?

Have  
spent t  
them w  
to the  
morals

Have

sex; to

to be o  
read r

Have  
good?

in you  
fine, b

withou

Have  
and br

curse  
scanda

names

Have  
ample,

life?

II.  
throug

by yo  
tress t

Have  
the liv

of ma  
hinder

Have  
and un

your d  
you liv

Have  
just c

separa

As

gross,

her in

Have you watched them carefully to see where they spent their time, in what company, &c.? or have you let them wander where they would? Have you left them to the care of loose or irreligious servants or whose morals were doubtful?

Have you allowed them free intercourse with the other sex; to receive visits alone, and at improper hours; or to be out late at night? Have you permitted them to read romances or other pernicious books?

Have you neglected to punish them for their own good? Have you allowed them to curse and swear, &c., in your presence without chastisement? Have you, in fine, by your indifference or foolish fondness, left them without restraint?

Have you, on the contrary, treated them with violence and brutality in your anger? In what way? Have you cursed them? How often? Have you exasperated or scandalized them by your violent language, abusive names, &c.?

Have you otherwise given them scandal and bad example, by your neglect of your religion, and your sinful life?

*II. If you are married.* Did you enter into marriage through base and unchristian motives? Have you not by your light conduct given cause of jealousy and distress to your companion?

Have you been careful to observe, even in marriage, the laws of modesty? Have you profaned the holy state of matrimony by misuse? Have you done any thing to hinder its lawful end? How often?

Have you lived with your wife (or husband) in peace and union? Have you not sinned and given scandal by your disagreement and angry disputes? How long have you lived in this way?

Have you abandoned your wife (or husband) without just cause and lawful permission? Have you lived separate, or remained a long while absent?

*As a Husband.* Have you treated your wife in a gross, tyrannical, and cruel manner? Have you beat her in your anger or drunkenness, or injured her by any

other outrage? How many times? Have you made her unhappy by your neglect, coldness, and unfeeling conduct, or by spending your leisure time away from home?

Have you treated her with attention and forbearance in the time of her pregnancy? Have you corrupted her mind by your immodesty and wicked conversation? Have you not tempted her or forced her to offend God? How often? Have you neglected to provide for her maintenance, and that of your children? Have you squandered her earnings and your own on your sinful pleasures?

*As a Wife.* Have you, without the knowledge of your husband, made useless and extravagant expenses, or dissipated a part of his property in favor of your own relations? How much? Have you not made difficulty in his family by your selfish jealousy and unfriendly conduct towards his relations?

Have you been respectful and obedient to him in every thing reasonable? Have you not made his home disagreeable, and his life unhappy, by your ill-temper and scolding tongue? Have you refused him his marriage rights? How often? Have you not persuaded him to offend God against the dictates of nature and of conscience? How often?

Have you done your part for the support of the family? Have you been idle and neglectful of your household duties?

III. *If you are Master, Mistress, or Employer.* Have you treated your servants in a harsh, tyrannical, and unfeeling manner? Have you not overburdened them with work? Have you obliged them to do unnecessary work on Sundays and other Holy-days? How often? Have you hindered them from hearing Mass on those days? How often?

Have you always given them proper and sufficient food and clothing? Have you treated them charitably in their sickness and distress? Have you dismissed them unjustly before the time agreed upon, or suddenly, by caprice, and with cruel haste?

Have just due you take them up you wro

Have children again w

Have pending faith?

frequent instructi

Have the con

standing perhaps

you per hours, t

Have rupt th

brides? your h

gathering were av

IV. you ser

Have t

wasted propert

stolen f

trusted kept on

wages

Have miscon

to your

Have necessi

cord in

Have you refused to your servants or laborers their just due, or wronged them by delaying to pay? Have you taken advantage of their poverty and want to engage them upon hard and unequal terms? How much have you wronged them, and how often?

Having slaves, have you cruelly parted parents from children, husband from wife, or allowed those to marry again who were still bound by a former marriage?

Have you been careful of the salvation of those depending upon you? Have you instructed them in the faith? Have you encouraged and exhorted them to frequent the church and the sacraments, and religious instructions?

Have you watched over their morals? Have you, on the contrary, retained them in your service, notwithstanding their corrupt and scandalous conduct, and perhaps with danger to yourself or your family? Have you permitted them to keep improper company and late hours, to frequent dangerous places and amusements?

Have you taken advantage of their condition to corrupt them, by your authority, your flattery, or your bribes? How, and how often? Have you allowed in your house persons of loose character, or dangerous gatherings, or tolerated in it any scandal of which you were aware? What, and how often?

IV. *If you are a Servant, Clerk, or Apprentice.* Have you served your employers diligently and faithfully? Have they suffered no harm by your fault? Have you wasted their substance? Have you given away their property to your own relations and friends? Have you stolen from them? Have you kept a part of what they trusted to you to make purchases for them? Have you kept or taken their property under pretence that your wages were too low? How much? How often?

Have you concealed from your employers the thefts or misconduct of your fellow-servants in matters belonging to your charge?

Have you revealed the faults of your superiors without necessity, and to their prejudice? Have you sown discord in their families, and how? Have you been the

cause of other servants being sent away by your false or malicious complaints?

Have you engaged yourself in some service where your faith or your morals were in danger, or where you would not be allowed to fulfil the obligations of your religion? Have you allowed yourself to be enticed to the churches of heretics, to join in their family prayers, or to read their religious books? How many times?

Have you suffered yourself to be employed in some wicked service, or assisted your superiors in their criminal designs? What, and how often?

V. *If you are a Magistrate or public officer.* Have you been faithful and exact in the discharge of the duties of your office? Have you, through weakness, the fear of man, the desire of popularity, or anxiety for office and emolument, betrayed the public interest, or sacrificed the rights of particular persons, or suffered crime and disorder to go unchecked and unpunished? In what way, and how often?

Have you, directly or indirectly, received bribes; or allowed yourself to be influenced in the administration of justice, or your official conduct, by promises or presents? How, and how often?

Have you been guilty of embezzlement of the public funds? Have you made use of them for your own interest? Have you enriched yourself or your friends by means of unequal contracts, at the expense of the public? In what way? How much?

Have you abused your official power by oppression and cruelty, or applied it to purposes of revenge? Have you unjustly favored your friends? Have you shielded or aided the wicked? Have you neglected the cause of the poor, the innocent, the helpless, and the oppressed? Have you given scandal by open neglect and disregard of the Catholic religion and your Christian duties?

VI. *If you are a Lawyer, Notary, or Clerk.* Have you advocated claims which you knew to be unjust, or sustained an unjust defence? How often? Did you thereby obtain an unjust decision? Have you undertaken a prosecution against an innocent person, or urged it on after

having  
the cause  
honest m

Have  
treachery  
How oft  
ill-consider  
hopes of  
tion?

Have  
justice in  
mony, or  
any artifi  
other doc  
been gui  
contracts  
contrary  
ambiguou  
ment, or  
the true  
things?

Have  
unlawful  
rendered  
What i  
one by a  
it, or ma  
VII. *If*  
undertak  
sufficient  
or extrao  
cant reme  
Being  
you rash  
the peric  
less expe  
hospital,  
sult?

Have y  
sulting, n

having discovered his innocence? Have you defended the cause of the guilty by means of fraud, bribes, or dishonest means?

Have you injured the just cause of your client by your treachery, gross ignorance, want of study, or neglect? How often? Have you given treacherous, doubtful, or ill-considered advice? Have you unjustly flattered the hopes of your clients, or otherwise excited useless litigation?

Have you been guilty of fraud, bribery, or other injustice in your business? Have you procured false testimony, or encouraged to commit perjury? Have you by any artifice obtained attestations to false affidavits and other documents, or sworn to them yourself? Have you been guilty of fraud in the drawing up of deeds, wills, contracts, and other instruments? Have you made them contrary to the intention of either party, or introduced ambiguous expressions? Have you falsified any document, or destroyed it, or substituted another in place of the true one? How often have you done any of these things?

Have you made out unjust bills of costs, demanding unlawful or exorbitant fees, or charging for services never rendered? How often?

What injury, and how much, have you caused to any one by any of the above sins? Have you ever repaired it, or made restitution?

*VII. If you are a Physician or Surgeon.* Have you undertaken the care of persons seriously sick, without sufficient science or experience? Have you treated serious or extraordinary cases with neglect, or applied insignificant remedies? How often, and with what result?

Being ignorant of the nature of the complaint, have you rashly hazarded dangerous remedies, and even with the peril of serious injury or death? Have you made merciless experiments upon the sick, especially those in the hospital, and the poor? How often, and with what result?

Have you failed to consult where you ought; or, in consulting, made choice of those not recommended by their

skill? Have you made needless expense by calling in others, or followed their counsel against your own conscience? Have you kept patients lingering in sickness for sake of gain, or multiplied useless visits to their expense? Have you prescribed needless medicines for your own profit, or that of the apothecary? How much injury or injustice have you thus done? How often?

Have you undertaken surgical operations beyond your science or skill? Have you conducted them recklessly, with unnecessary hazard of life or loss of limb? How often? Have you intentionally taken the life of a child in the womb, or at its birth? Have you been guilty of procuring abortion, by your own act or advice, or by furnishing the means? How often?

Have you failed to warn those in danger of death, that they might receive the sacraments? Have you allowed infants to die without baptism, by your wilfulness or neglect? How often?

VIII. *If you keep a Hotel or Bar.* Have you not charged more to your guests than was just? Have you not adulterated your liquors? To what amount? How often?

Have you not given drink to drunkards, or to those already drunk, or allowed them in your house to drink to excess? How often? Have you not served those whom you knew to be ruining their family by their dissipation?

Have you kept your house open during divine service, or made it a place of dissipation on Sundays?

Have you allowed gambling in your establishment, or tolerated blasphemy, obscenity, and other wicked discourse? Have you permitted loose women to lodge in it, or frequent it? Has it not been a place of scandalous interviews, or other shameful immorality?

Have you allowed in it immoral shows or concerts, drunken festivity, and dangerous dances? How often? Is not your business an occasion of sin to your neighbor, of harm to your children, and a hindrance to your own salvation?

"This

The recent  
existed  
groves  
Adam a  
Creator,  
own mo  
the book  
beauty,  
sons, vi  
high an  
solemnly

If man  
already  
it so und  
Christ  
ment!  
regarded  
to cohab  
state of  
stittutes,  
farmer,  
states an  
doctrine,  
is even s  
That n  
as a sacr  
actions c  
nixed by  
the writ  
be recei

### Instruction on Matrimony.

*"This is a great Sacrament, but I speak in Christ and in the Church."—Ephes. v. 32.*

THE marriage state is no invention of man, nor of recent origin. It was instituted by God himself, and existed at the beginning of the world, in the innocent groves of Paradise. It was there our first parents, Adam and Eve, joined hands before the face of their Creator, and received the nuptial benediction from his own mouth. The account given of this first marriage in the book of Genesis is full of deep interest, and of a holy beauty, and should inspire all, especially married persons, with a deep feeling of gratitude, and also with a high and holy veneration for a state so divinely and so solemnly instituted.

#### THE SANCTITY OF MARRIAGE.

If marriage, according to its primitive institution, was already an honorable and holy state, how much more is it so under the Christian dispensation, now that Jesus Christ has elevated it to the rank and dignity of a sacrament! Among heretics marriage is, for the most part, regarded as a mere contract between a man and woman to cohabit together under the sanction of the law. *"The state of marriage,"* says Calvin, in Book IV. of his Institutes, *"is no otherwise good and holy than that of the farmer, the mason, the shoemaker, and the barber, which states are not sacraments."* According to the Catholic doctrine, on the contrary, it is a true sacrament, and this is even an article of faith.

That marriage has always been regarded in the Church as a sacred engagement, raised high above the common actions of life, and the civil order of things, and solemnized by religious ceremonies, is seen clearly enough in the writings of the early Fathers, whose doctrine should be received by every reasonable man as the belief of



Christians in primitive times. Tertullian, who lived in the second century, says, writing to his wife: "*How can we express the happiness of the marriage union contracted under the auspices of the Church, consecrated by the oblation of the Holy Sacrifice, and sealed by the benediction which the angels have witnessed, and which the Eternal Father has ratified?*" (Lib. II.) St. Cyril, Patriarch of Alexandria, in the beginning of the fifth century, thus speaks of marriage: "*Jesus Christ himself assisted at the wedding to which he was invited, in order to sanctify the conjugal union; for it was fitting that he who was to regenerate the nature of man, should not only impart his benediction to those already born, but should prepare graces for those who were afterwards to be born, and consecrate the source of their origin.*" (Comment. in Joan. ch. xxii.) Beautifully clear are the words of the great St. Augustine: "*In the marriage of Christians, the sanctity of the marriage is more to be esteemed than the fruitfulness which is its consequence. Among all nations the advantage of the nuptial bond is to propagate the human race, and to unite the married pair by the fidelity they owe to each other. But with the people of God, a more precious good, and a stricter bond of union, result from the sanctity of the sacrament. A wife, even when divorced from her husband, cannot without sacrilege contract another engagement during his life.*" (De Vinculo Mat. xxiv.)

The Apostle Paul himself speaks of the marriage of Christians in the same exalted language. He expressly names it a sacrament, and compares it to the holy and wonderful union of Christ with his Church. "*This is a great sacrament: but I speak in Christ and in the Church.*" "*So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. For no man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, as also Christ doth the Church.*" (Ephes. v. 28.)

Since marriage is a sacrament, it ought to have, like all the other sacraments, an inward and sanctifying grace for those who receive it; and so it has. When Christians marry in a state of mortal sin, then indeed they receive no grace. They join hands to commit a

sacrilege; those who increase and impure union, they bear witness to fidelity,

If Christ  
so holy  
fied also  
engage  
intention  
marriage  
other: "  
let us n  
children  
who man  
faith of  
fear of  
That th  
temptat  
unmarri  
I," yet  
let them  
A life o  
more pe  
particul  
person,  
this gift  
recourse  
To ma  
and oft  
the wic  
holy ste  
thought  
begin in

sacrilege, and receive a malediction with it. But in those who receive it in the love of God, this sacrament increases the sanctifying grace which they have already, and imparts a special grace to sanctify and bless their union, that they may dwell together in peace and charity, bear with each other, aid each other, preserve mutual fidelity, and bring up their children in the fear of God.

## THE ENDS OF MARRIAGE.

If Christian marriage is a bond so holy, so holy in its divine Founder, so holy in its character of a sacrament, so holy in the grace it imparts, ought it not to be sanctified also by the holy aims, the pure motives, of those who engage in it? Christians ought to unite with the same intentions which Almighty God had, when he instituted marriage. 1. That they may be mutual helps to each other: "*It is not good,*" said God, "*for man to be alone: let us make a help like unto himself.*" 2. To raise up children for the Church and for heaven; holy children, who may inherit not so much the temporal riches as the faith of their parents, whom they may bring up in the fear of God, and in the practice of virtue and piety. 3. That they may find a safeguard and a remedy against temptation. Hence, although St. Paul declares, "*for the unmarried and widows, it is good if they continue even as I;*" yet he adds immediately, "*but if they do not contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to be burnt.*" A life of entire chastity is beyond all doubt a higher and more perfect state than that of marriage, but then it is a particular gift of God, which all do not receive. If a person, still free to choose, finds that he has not received this gift, let him recognize his own weakness, and have recourse to marriage.

To marry for this last-mentioned reason is justifiable, and often necessary; but it is not intended to sanction the wicked conduct of those persons who embrace this holy state only to gratify their passions, without any thought for the good of their souls. Marriages which begin in brutality, are almost sure to be continued in in-

idelity, and often end in shame and sorrow. A fearful example of the judgment of God is related in Holy Scripture. We read there that the seven first husbands of Sara were strangled by a devil the very night of their marriage. This, as the angel Raphael explained to Tobias, was because they married this holy young woman out of mere sensuality. "Over such," said the angel, "the devil hath power. But thou, when thou shalt take her, go into the chamber, and for three days give thyself to nothing else but to prayers with her, and when the third night is passed, thou shalt take the virgin with the fear of the Lord, moved rather for the love of children than for lust, that in the seed of Abraham thou mayest obtain a blessing in children." (Tob. vi.)

## MARRIAGE VOCATION.

The fact that matrimony is a state of great responsibility, and one which lasts for life, is enough to show that one ought not to embrace it lightly, nor without much thought and reflection. But, besides this, its very sanctity shows it to be a divine vocation, and therefore Christians should never act in such a matter without consulting God. They ought always to ask counsel of virtuous friends and wise guides, in order to know the divine will, and pray fervently like the Psalmist: "O Lord, make known to me the way in which I am to walk!"

They should seek to ascertain, in the first place, whether they are not perhaps called to a more perfect state; for it must not be forgotten that there is a state still higher and holier, and that all are not called to marriage either by nature or by the will of God.

If, however, it should appear that one has no call to a single life, either in the priesthood or in the cloister, or otherwise, it is still equally necessary to appeal to heaven for direction in the choice of a companion. There can be no doubt that when God calls persons to the married life, he marks out for each one a particular partner, in accordance with his own wise and holy will. So God formed Eve for our first father Adam, Rebecca was pre-

pared for  
the Bo  
are gie  
from t  
imagin  
easy to  
whole f  
your ch  
will ma  
young  
bands.  
unhapp  
is, beca  
passion  
is prefer  
industry  
if shan  
therefor  
for dire  
given y  
Child  
ask the  
says St  
Let the  
There is  
blessing  
parents  
should  
children  
terested  
the app  
place.  
On th  
riage, t  
a person  
only fo  
Every o  
worldly  
prophet  
they lab

pared for Isaac, and Sara was reserved for Tobias. In the Book of Proverbs, we read: "*Houses and riches are given by parents, but a prudent wife is properly from the Lord.*" Trust not, young Christian, to your imagination, and the first impulse of your heart, for it is easy to be deceived. Remember, moreover, that your whole future happiness will depend upon the wisdom of your choice! A helpless, giddy, dressy, rambling girl, will make a vicious wife and mother; idle and dissipated young men grow easily into drunken and brutal husbands. The principal reason why so many marriages are unhappy, and disgraced by the most shameful scandals, is, because in these matters persons are guided more by passion and interest than by virtue and religion. Money is preferred to good morals, showy accomplishments to industry, beauty to modesty and purity: who can wonder if shame and misery are the results? In this matter, therefore, dear young Christians, pray earnestly to God for direction, and ask good counsel of those whom he has given you for your spiritual guides.

Children are bound also to consult their parents, and ask their consent. "Christian modesty cannot suffer," says St. Ambrose, "that children marry without advice. Let them submit to the judgment of their parents." There is, besides, a great power in a father's and mother's blessing, and it is no small loss to lose it. If, however, parents, through avarice, or caprice, or other like motive, should refuse consent to the reasonable desires of their children, in such extreme cases, after consulting disinterested, enlightened, and virtuous guides, and receiving the approbation of the Church, the marriage may take place.

On the other hand, in giving their children in marriage, the great solicitude of parents ought to be, to select a person full of piety and virtue. The fear of God is the only foundation of peace and prosperity in a family. Every day we see crushed the proud schemes of some worldly-minded parent, whilst the words of the royal prophet are verified: "*Unless the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it.*" (Ps. cxvi.)

## IMPEDIMENTS OF MARRIAGE.

The Holy Church has, from the earliest ages, annexed certain conditions to the matrimonial contract, which are called impediments. These are of two kinds. 1. The Annulling Impediments, or those which make it impossible to contract any real marriage at all; and, 2. The Prohibitory Impediments, which do not take away the power to contract a valid marriage, but only make it unlawful and sinful.

I. THE ANNULING IMPEDIMENTS.—A marriage contracted notwithstanding an impediment of this kind, is null and void from the beginning, that is to say, no marriage at all in the sight of God. No law of the land can make such an alliance good. Both parties to it live together in crime, and under the anger of God, if they are aware of the impediment; and if they did not know of it in the beginning, they are bound to separate immediately when they discover it. Sometimes, indeed, the impediment may be dispensed with by the Church, but in that case they are bound to abstain from all use of marriage until the dispensation is obtained, and a valid marriage contracted. The principal impediments of this kind are the following:—

1. *Consanguinity* is that impediment which exists between blood-relations to the fourth degree inclusively. In other words, marriage is forbidden between third cousins, or any nearer degree of kindred. And this impediment exists when the relationship arises from an illegitimate birth.

2. *Affinity* is relationship by marriage. It is forbidden to marry the third cousin, or any nearer blood-relation, of one's former husband or wife. The same is true of a person, and the blood-relations of any one with whom he has had unlawful connection; but in this case, the impediment extends only to the second degree (first cousin). Spiritual affinity is a species of relationship contracted by means of the sacraments of baptism and confirmation. For this reason, parents cannot marry with the sponsors of their child, or with any person who baptized it; nor

can spo  
baptize  
case of  
the chil  
3. *P*  
to marr  
of the  
a prom  
invalid  
never c  
marry  
as the f  
or any  
4. *C*  
are gult  
to marr  
togethe  
5. *D*  
a marri  
one wh  
6. *V*  
chastity  
capable  
of the c  
7. *C*  
tracted  
two wit  
Trent.  
of the  
riages,  
and det  
forget a  
heather  
before a  
God, an  
necessit  
far from

\* The C  
In these c

can sponsors marry with their God-children. So, if one baptizes the child of another, even although it were a case of necessity, he cannot afterwards marry either with the child or its parent.

3. *Public decency* is an impediment which forbids one to marry with a parent, a child, with a brother or sister of the person to whom one has been validly engaged by a promise of marriage. Also, if one has contracted an invalid marriage, or a valid marriage which, however, was never consummated, it is forbidden, in such case, to marry with the blood-relations of the other party, as far as the fourth degree; that is to say, with a third cousin, or any thing nearer.

4. *Crime* is sometimes an impediment. Persons who are guilty of homicide and adultery, with an engagement to marry, are rendered incapable of contracting marriage together.

5. *Difference of religion* is an impediment which makes a marriage null and void between a baptized person and one who was never baptized.

6. *Vows*.—All persons who have made solemn vows of chastity, by entering into some religious order, are incapable of contracting marriage; and so are all orders of the clergy, beginning with sub-deacons and upwards.

7. *Clandestine marriages*, that is, those which are contracted without the presence of the parish priest, and of two witnesses, are made null and void by the Council of Trent. In the United States, however, where the decree of the Council has not yet been published,\* these marriages, although sinful, are valid. It is a most wicked and detestable thing, that Catholics should ever so far forget all dictates of faith and piety, as to be coupled like heathen before a civil magistrate, and even sometimes before a heretic preacher, in contempt of the Church of God, and of the sanctity of this Sacrament. In case of necessity, as when those who desire to marry live very far from any Church or Priest, they may lawfully apply

\* The Council has been published in St. Louis, New Orleans, and Detroit. In these dioceses, therefore, clandestine marriages are invalid.

to a magistrate for that purpose, and it is better to do so, in order that their marriage may be more public, and be recorded; but it is never lawful to have recourse to an heretical minister. Such a marriage is indeed binding, but it binds like a curse.

Besides the sin, there are other evils which result from these clandestine unions. Commonly, no safe record is kept of the date, and of the names of the parties, and when proof of the marriage is required, sufficient proof is not to be found. Thus, wives or husbands may be deserted with impunity, title to property cannot be proved, children are often unable to show their legitimacy. How many young and thoughtless persons engage themselves rashly and suddenly in a state of misery, from which death only can release them! But, worst of all, invalid marriages are often contracted in this way, with the most disastrous consequences. Unhappy females are ensnared by men, already married, into secret or hasty unions, which, if not soon ended in shame, are continued in more lasting sorrow, and more horrible guilt. Those who violate the salutary laws of the Church will find, sooner or later, that "*the way of transgressors is hard.*"

8. *The bond of a previous marriage* is an impediment which death alone can remove. The Catholic Church holds that, by the institution and ordinance of Almighty God, marriage is indissoluble. No power on earth, no prince, no judge, no legislature, can break the bond which unites husband and wife. For certain just causes, especially for adultery, they may live separately, but they are still married, and cannot marry again. If, after such a separation, or after a divorce granted by the law of the land, either party should marry another person, it would be no true marriage before God, but an adultery. Jesus Christ has said it: "*Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery.*" It is therefore permitted in such a case to separate, but the marriage bond is not broken, the parties remain still husband and wife; for our Lord goes on to say: "*he that shall marry her that is put away, committeth adultery.*" (St. Matt. xix.) If the first bond

were re-  
forbidd-  
one, hu-  
an adul-  
nication  
away th-  
the inn-  
joined  
in the s-  
of those  
latures,  
Let i-  
no dese-  
absence  
but a c-  
make it  
cause p-  
lies may  
to sham-  
ties to t-  
pain of  
In ea-  
both pa-  
but wer-  
wife, th-  
this dou-  
over, on-  
or had  
band w-  
faith re-  
not bou-  
known  
in bad  
adulter-  
How  
ingly in-  
are tho-  
of whos-  
nothing  
any pul-

were really dissolved by such a separation, it might be forbidden, indeed, to the guilty party to contract a new one, but our Lord would never call the second marriage an adultery. Therefore, the words, "except it be for fornication," have reference to the lawfulness of putting away the guilty woman at all, but give no permission to the innocent party to marry again. "*What God hath joined together, let no man put asunder,*" says our Lord, in the same chapter, condemning beforehand the iniquity of those divorces which are obtained in Protestant Legislatures, or Courts of Law.

Let it be remembered, then, that no divorce, no guilt, no desertion, however wanton and unfeeling, no years of absence, can ever break the marriage bond. Nothing but a *certain knowledge* of the death of one party, can make it lawful for the other to marry. Although it might cause public scandal, although the honor of whole families may be at stake, although children would be exposed to shame and destitution by a separation, the guilty parties to these false second marriages must separate, under pain of hell-fire.

In cases where a second contract has been made whilst both parties knew of the former one, and only doubted, but were not sure of, the death of the first husband or wife, they have no right to live together under favor of this doubt, because they married in bad faith. If, however, one of them was ignorant of the previous marriage, or had been made to believe that the former wife or husband was surely dead, the party thus contracting in good faith retains a right under the second marriage, and is not bound to abandon it until something certain can be known in the matter; but the guilty one who contracted in bad faith has acquired no such right, and lives in adultery to the peril of his soul.

How horrible, then, the guilt of those who enter knowingly into these sacrilegious unions! How foolish also are those who marry secretly or hastily with strangers, of whose character and former life they know little or nothing, without consent of parents and friends, without any publication of the bans, sometimes without the pre-



sence of Priest or witnesses, and thus expose themselves to the danger of being betrayed into an unholy union, which they cannot break from without shame, nor hold to without adultery!

II. THE PROHIBITORY IMPEDIMENTS.—A prohibitory impediment is one which renders a marriage unlawful, but leaves it valid and binding. If persons marry, notwithstanding such an impediment, they commit a grievous sin, but cannot afterwards separate. There are three impediments of this kind: viz., a simple vow to preserve chastity, to enter into the priesthood, or into a religious order; a previous promise of marriage; and a prohibition of the Church.

By the laws of the Church it is forbidden:—

1. To solemnize marriage, in other words, to marry with any outward pomp or festivity, during the time of Advent or Lent; that is to say, from the first Sunday of Advent until Epiphany, and from the beginning of Lent to Low Sunday.

2. Mixed marriages are forbidden, viz., the union of a Catholic with heretics, and persons excommunicated by the Church. This prohibition is founded on reasons of the highest importance. In the first place, there is always something repugnant and unnatural in these unions. "*Bear not the yoke with unbelievers,*" says the Apostle Paul to the Corinthians. "*What fellowship hath light with darkness? or what part hath the faithful with the unbeliever?*" Such marriages are, moreover, unfavorable to domestic peace. "*How,*" asks St. Ambrose, "*can there be a sincere union of the affections when persons are divided on religion?*" (Lib. II. de Abra.) But the worst feature in this sort of marriage is, that they are dangerous to the faith of the Catholic party, and of the children. Either domestic attachment, or fear, or ridicule, soon weakens the faith and dampens the fervor of the Catholic husband, or wife, whilst the children easily follow in practice the example of the parent whose religion affords the greatest liberty of indulgence.

When some grave reason exists, and the danger of perversion is removed, a dispensation may be obtained

which  
pensati  
ing con  
that th  
liberty  
2dly, T  
Catholi  
must p  
prayer,  
a dispe  
the ma  
must n  
approve  
reluctar  
celebra  
benedic

1. Pa  
upon c  
ments v  
prise; t  
tunity t  
of the  
prosper  
Trent h  
publish  
sion, at  
Priest o  
no doub  
way of  
A great  
vented.

2. An  
riago; g  
stitutes  
the nup  
tract.  
perfect

which will make such a marriage lawful. No valid dispensation can be given, however, unless upon the following conditions: 1st, It must be mutually agreed upon that the Catholic husband, or wife, shall enjoy a perfect liberty in the exercise of the Catholic religion; and 2dly, That all the children shall be educated in the Catholic faith. 3dly, Besides this, the Catholic party must promise to seek the conversion of the other, by prayer, good example, and other prudent means. When a dispensation has been obtained upon these conditions, the marriage may take place without sin; but still it must not be supposed that such unnatural unions are approved of by the Church. She only permits them reluctantly and mournfully. She forbids them to be celebrated within church-walls, or to receive the solemn benediction of the Priest.

## PREPARATION FOR MARRIAGE.

1. *Publication of the Bans.*—In order to place a check upon clandestine marriages; to discover any impediments which might exist; to prevent deception and surprise; to afford parents and others interested an opportunity to interpose, and in order to procure the prayers of the faithful, that God may give light, grace, and prosperity to the contracting parties, the Council of Trent has decreed, "that the promises of marriage be published on three Sundays, or festival days, in succession, at the public offices of the Church, by the parish Priest of the parties." (Sess. XXIV.) There can be no doubt that if any one knows of an impediment in the way of the proposed marriage, he is bound to reveal it. A great amount of sin and misery may thus be prevented.

2. An innocent life is the best preparation for marriage; gay flowers and beautiful garments are poor substitutes. A heart defiled is a sad recommendation for the nuptial blessing, and a fraud on the marriage contract. Even between the parties themselves, the most perfect modesty and prudent reserve should be main-

tained. When Rebecca first beheld Isaac, her affianced husband, coming to meet her, *she took her cloak and covered herself.* (Gen. xxiv.) Beautiful example of a precaution inspired by true modesty. Parents who love their children truly, and in the fear of God, will never allow them to associate freely together, out of their own presence, and least of all, when they are already promised to each other. All secret interviews, lonely walks, and every familiarity contrary to Christian decorum, ought to be prohibited. How many young persons, by the neglect of such precautions, are already before marriage stained with sin, and disgraced in each other's eyes!

3. Never let it be forgotten that marriage is a sacrament, and must be received in a state of grace. For this reason, to avoid committing a sacrilege, and also to deserve more fully the blessing of God upon their union, the parties affianced ought to purify their hearts by a good confession, and on the very morning of their marriage receive the Holy Communion. It is sometimes advisable to make even a general confession, or at least a review of several years, either to remedy the errors of a past sensual life, or in order to enter with more thorough and perfect dispositions of heart into a state so new and responsible. Dear young Catholics, do not imitate the blind children of this world, who pass the few days previous to this solemn step in making ready for an extravagant display of finery, whilst a guilty conscience and unholy imaginations prepare them for the celebration of a sacrilege. Admire rather the holy example of young Tobias and his bride. They gave three entire days to prayer, that they might obtain the blessing of Heaven on their marriage. "*For we are the children of the Saints,*" said they, "*and we must not be joined together like the heathen, that know not God.*" Matrimony in our days is a more holy thing than then, and Christians have now better means to prepare for it, by confession and the Eucharist. Do not forget, then, to sanctify the morning of your marriage by receiving devoutly the Holy Communion.

The  
in the  
ment, t  
all the  
solemn  
the sac  
are bur  
of their  
in the  
and lea  
display  
take pl  
ing.

In th  
and B  
appear  
a surpl  
carries  
first de  
take N  
accordi  
To this  
ing the  
one enc  
in mat  
Son, an  
holy w  
bles th  
"Bless  
name, t  
to her  
to thy  
charity  
having  
of a cr  
on the  
"In the  
Holy G

## THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY.

The Church desires that marriage should be celebrated in the morning, and in the church, because it is a sacrament, and in order to inspire the parties who wed, and all the witnesses, with religious sentiments worthy of so solemn an act. There at the foot of the altar they feel the sacred character of their union, and all evil thoughts are banished. There also they are aided by the prayers of their friends. Of course, it is not becoming to appear in the church with a show of worldly pomp and finery, and least of all immodestly dressed. Whatever innocent display and festivity the customs of society require, may take place afterwards at home, in the afternoon or evening.

In the morning of the day appointed, the Bridegroom and Bride, accompanied by their friends and relations, appear at the altar before the Priest, who is habited in a surplice and white stole, and assisted by a clerk who carries the book, and a vessel of holy water. The Priest first demands of each one as follows: "*N—, wilt thou take N— here present for thy lawful wife (or husband), according to the rite of our Holy Mother the Church?*" To this each one in turn replies, "*I will.*" Then, ordering them to join their right hands, over which he throws one end of his stole, the Priest says: "*I join you together in matrimony. In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" He then sprinkles holy water upon them both. The next ceremony is to bless the nuptial ring, which he does in these words: "*Bless thou, O Lord, this ring which we bless in thy name, that she who wears it may preserve entire fidelity to her husband, may continue in peace and in obedience to thy holy will, and live always in the exercise of mutual charity: through Christ our Lord. Amen.*" Then, having sprinkled the ring with holy water in the form of a cross, he gives it to the Bridegroom, who places it on the ring-finger of the Bride, while the Priest says: "*In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" Other ceremonies are sometimes

observed, which are not in all places the same. Finally, having prayed for the happiness of this new union, he proceeds to the celebration of the marriage mass.

It must not be forgotten that the Holy Church has a particular mass for marriages, with an Epistle and Gospel of its own, and the most beautiful and appropriate prayers. What also makes this mass remarkable is, the solemn blessing of the marriage from the altar. After the "Pater Noster," the Priest, standing on the Epistle side, turns towards the married couple kneeling before him, and pronounces over them the benediction of the Church in the following words:—

THE NUPTIAL BLESSING.

"O God, by whom woman is joined to man, and this union, instituted in the beginning, is still accompanied by a blessing which has never been recalled, either by the punishment of original sin, or by the judgment of the deluge, look kindly down upon this thy handmaid, who, being now to be joined in wedlock, earnestly desires thy support and protection. May she abide in the bond of love and peace; may she marry in Christ faithful and chaste; may she ever imitate the holy women of old, be, like Rachel, beloved by her husband, discreet like Rebecca, and like Sara grow old in fidelity: may the author of sin have never any share in her actions. May she remain attached to the faith and the commandments, and firm in this one union, shun every unlawful familiarity. May she be fortified by a life of regularity and self-control; may she be modest and grave, bashful and retiring, and well instructed in heavenly doctrine. May she be fruitful in offspring; be approved, and innocent; and may she at last arrive safely at the rest of the Saints in the kingdom of heaven. May they both see their children's children to the third and fourth generation, and live to a happy old age: Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

Just before the last gospel, the Priest turns once more and blesses them, thus:—

"May the God bless the children towards Christ: and reign."

How first pure innocent altar; t God's pu tion of receive diction in the b and lau like Tol and mu know no

On t

"Let ev and

HOW  
SINCE  
end, th  
and so v  
a mean  
works,—  
Husband

"May the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob be with you, and may he fulfil his blessing in you; that you may see your children's children to the third and fourth generation, and afterwards enjoy eternal life, by the help of our Lord Jesus Christ: who with the Father and the Holy Ghost liveth and reigneth for ever and ever. Amen."

How beautiful a sight, when Christians marry thus! first purified by a good sincere confession; then joining innocent hands under the priestly stole, and before the altar; then during Mass recommending themselves to God's protection by their prayers, and the devout reception of the Holy Communion; and lastly, kneeling to receive the pledge of that protection in the solemn Benediction of the Church. Is not this better than to marry in the house, amidst confusion, dissipation, profane jests, and laughter? Say rather, dear Catholic Christians, like Tobias and Sara: "*We are children of the Saints, and must not be joined together like the heathen, who know not God.*"

### On the Duties of Particular States of Life.

#### I. DUTIES OF MARRIED PERSONS.

"*Let every one of you in particular love his wife as himself, and let the wife fear her husband.*"—Ephes. v. 33.

##### HOW HUSBANDS AND WIVES SHOULD LIVE TOGETHER.

SINCE every man is placed in the world for this only end, that he may know God, love him, and serve him, and so work out his salvation, marriage is to Christians a means to serve God together,—to glorify him by their works,—and aid each other in the way to heaven. Husbands and wives ought therefore to encourage each

other constantly, by word and example, to a holy life, by keeping the commandments of God, by their faith, their piety, and the practice of every virtue. This, however, they cannot do, unless they are also careful to fulfil those duties which they owe to each other.

1. The first duty of married persons to each other is that of mutual fidelity. The marriage bond is one of God's own making, and so close is this sacred union, that in Holy Scripture, husband and wife are said to have but one body: "*They shall be two in one flesh.*" (Gen. ii. 24.) How wicked, then, and how abominable, is that sin which violates a union so intimate and holy! Sometimes females become less scrupulous after marriage than before, because they think they can sin with more impunity. But the eye of God is ever open, and he will punish them then more than ever, because their sin is greater, on account of the greater wrong done, and the violation of a holy sacrament. "*What God hath joined together,*" said our Lord Jesus Christ, in words of solemn warning, "*let no man put asunder.*" (St. Matt. xix. 6.) Woe, then, to the shameless woman, who defiles in her own person the marriage sacrament, and tramples on her most sacred vows! God will revenge both himself and her husband, and visit her sin upon her guilty head. Woe to the guilty man who despises the warning of Jesus Christ, parting what He has joined together, and planting a poisoned dagger in his neighbor's bosom! "*Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled, but fornicators and adulterers God will judge.*" (Heb. xiii. 4.)

In this matter, dear Christians, do not trust even to your good intentions, but fly from danger at its first approach, and pray that you may not fall into temptation. And you especially, Christian wife, if you would be secure in that fidelity which you have plighted at the altar, treasure up these few words of advice. Shun carefully all books contrary to good morals. Do not allow yourself to indulge an excessive love of society: above all, never listen to strange and flattering tongues. And finally, put away all fondness for dress and vanity; and

still more  
Christia  
fire; an  
fall.

2. Le  
and not  
woman;  
other m  
injure h  
treat he  
ever hat

The h  
the pers  
to a lar  
wife; h  
Church.  
for his  
yes, de  
Cross.

3. On  
husband  
subject t  
is the he  
Therefo  
the wive  
22.) R  
subject  
cepted.

Who  
yes, eve  
Holy Ch  
Bridegr  
until de  
of this  
4. Be  
sincerit  
They sh  
actions,  
not easi  
them a

still more, shun all those fashions which are contrary to Christian modesty. A little spark can kindle a great fire; and, again, none are so safe as those who fear to fall.

2. Let the husband consider his wife as his assistant, and not his servant. He is indeed the head of the woman; but as the head never plots mischief against the other members of the body, so must the husband never injure his wife, still less strike her, or in any way ill-treat her. "*Husband and wife are one body; no one ever hates his own flesh.*" (Ephes. v.)

The husband, too, in the marriage relation, represents the person of Christ; and Jesus Christ compares himself to a lamb. The husband, then, must be kind to his wife; he must love her as Christ has loved his bride, the Church. And we know that Jesus Christ has undergone for his Church the hardest toils, the bitterest sorrows, yes, death itself, the most ignominious death—of the Cross.

3. On the other hand, the wife must be obedient to her husband in every thing which is right. "*Let women be subject to their husbands as to the Lord, for the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ is the head of the Church. Therefore, as the Church is subject to Christ, so also let the wives be to their husbands in all things.*" (Ephes. v. 22.) Remark this well, Christian wives, you must be subject to your husbands in all things; of course, sin excepted.

Who does not know how many crosses and afflictions, yes, even bloody and most dreadful persecutions, the Holy Church has suffered and still suffers, for her divine Bridegroom, Jesus Christ? Just so must the wife endure until death, with Christian patience, all the contradictions of this life for her husband.

4. Both husbands and wives must love each other in sincerity, and think and speak well of one another. They should not be too curious to spy out each other's actions, but interpret all things favorably. They must not easily let suspicions enter their hearts; above all, let them avoid every tale-bearer and whisperer as a venom-



ous snake, and allow such no entrance into their house. Ridicule and abusive language should never be heard between husband and wife; every thing should be done in Christian kindness and mildness, for one who is passionate cannot be agreeable to God, even if he should work miracles.

The husband will correct a scolding wife by kind words better than by blows and curses. The wife will subdue a violent husband by silence and patience better than by contradiction and sharp answers. When you see that by arguments you only make the matter worse, then wait a while until the other party becomes quiet. A kind Christian admonition will not spoil by keeping.

And since God's blessing and the precious inheritance of Jesus Christ depend on peace and unity, one ought to yield and submit to the other for the sake of peace. Bear patiently, then, each other's faults and infirmities; continue in the marriage bond with Christian courage until death, and in the time of trial, say to yourself: God sees the disorderly life of my husband (or of my wife), and yet he is patient. Am I more than God? God has suffered me, sinner that I am, to remain in the world so many years; then I too will bear patiently the faults of my husband (or of my wife). Jesus Christ has saved the world by patience, and I must be saved by patience also.

5. If God does not give you children, or takes them early out of the world, you must not give up to immoderate grief, but resign yourself with courage to the will of God. What God does is well done. "O Lord, thy will be done!" It is better to have no children, than (perhaps) wicked ones, who would grow up to be no consolation, but a sorrow to their parents.

6. According to the precept of the Apostle, it is necessary to be obedient to each other in the fulfilment of the marriage debt. To do otherwise would be to violate a duty, and to commit a sin. "*Defraud not one another, except perhaps by consent, for a time, that you may give yourselves to prayer, and return together again, lest Satan tempt you.*" (1 Cor. vii. 5.) But this must be under-

stood  
Christ  
giving  
their e  
modest  
stituti  
to hind  
cipally  
For th  
punish  
suffer  
the wa  
honora  
7. F  
until d  
God o  
only o  
Churc  
dear o  
other  
with p  
in all  
and so  
and ki  
judgm  
there,

II. DU

"If an  
of h  
infid

HOW

THE  
out of  
shoul

stood always within the bounds of reason and religion. Christians are not permitted to abuse their liberty by giving each other scandal, and least of all by scandalizing their children. They must make use of marriage in all modesty and forbearance, and only according to the institution of God. Woe to them, especially, if they seek to hinder the sacred end for which marriage was principally instituted: namely, the propagation of children! For this crime, as we read in Holy Scripture, God punished one of the sons of the Patriarch Juda with sudden death. Observe always, then, you who are married, the warning of the Apostle Paul, and "*let marriage be honorable in all things, and the marriage bed undefiled.*"

7. Finally, dear Christians, keep with mutual fidelity until death, those promises you made so solemnly before God on the day of your union. As Jesus Christ has only one spouse, the Holy Catholic Church, and the Church has only one Lord, which is Jesus Christ, so, dear children of Christ and of the Church, love each other always, chastely, but truly, constantly, tenderly, with patience and mutual forbearance. Aid each other in all the labors of life, cheer each other in its trials and sorrows, support each other in temptation by prayer and kindly counsel, that when hereafter you meet at the judgment, you may give joyful testimony for each other there, and receive your eternal reward together.

## II. DUTIES OF PARENTS AND HEADS OF FAMILIES.

*"If any man have not care of his own, and especially of those of his house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel."*—1 Tim. v. 8.

### HOW THE FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO DO GOOD IN HIS OWN HOUSEHOLD.

THE father of a family ought to question his children out of the Catechism. (*See page 225 of this book.*) He should not fail to send those under his care to Holy Mass,

and to receive Christian instruction on all Sundays and Holy-days. But if it is necessary to leave some one at home to take care of the house, let him not forget to take that one with him to church and instruction at another time. There should be no buying and selling during the time of divine service, that no one may be detained from worshipping God and hearing his holy word. If, in this way, the father of a family seeks first the kingdom of God, all the concerns of his household will be blessed by God. (Matt. vi. 33.) Let this be remembered well by all innkeepers, butchers, mechanics, grocers, tradespeople, and those engaged in factories and on public works, but especially by all in authority over others, because they particularly, in the day of judgment, will be called to a strict account by the just Judge of all. Let them be sure that all gains made during the time of divine service at the cost of immortal souls, will bring them nothing but misfortune and sorrow.

It is an excellent custom in many Christian families to have the Epistle and Gospel read by one of the children before dinner on Sundays and Holy-days.

A Christian father ought often to question his children about the preaching and instructions which they have heard, and make them repeat to him what they can remember. It is the custom in truly Christian families to read aloud some pious Catholic book on Sundays and Holy-days, in the afternoon, or evening, and also to sing together devout hymns and canticles, or engage in pious conversation. How sweetly in this way the holy hours are spent, and how such a life brings down the blessing of God upon the household! for has not God himself promised? "*In every place where the memory of my name shall be, I will come to thee, and will bless thee.*" (Exod. xx. 24.)

The good father of a family will do well to see that all the members of his household learn the beautiful practices and prayers recommended in the beginning of this book, for their morning and evening devotions; and also the method there given "to pass the day in a holy manner" (page 21). For those who cannot read easily,

or are

teach t  
1. A  
with th  
soph, I  
when t

2. A  
their h  
that th  
with m  
to me,  
this n  
actions  
keep m  
thank  
having  
sleep,  
holy A

3. T  
and the  
in hon  
this pr  
I plac  
live an  
holy B

The  
a const  
pose, h  
that th  
should  
devotio  
indulge  
erected  
there i  
church  
should  
holy p  
having  
when t  
become

or are too young to learn any longer prayers, he may teach them the following:—

1. As soon as they awake, let them bless themselves with the sign of the cross, saying: "Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I give you my heart and my soul." (The same when they lie down to sleep.)

2. After they are dressed, let them kneel devoutly with their hands joined, and pray thus: "O my God, I believe that thou art here present; I adore thee and love thee with my whole heart; I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this night. I offer thee all the thoughts, words, and actions of this day. May thy holy Angels lead me and keep me from sin." (In the evening they may say: "I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this day. I offer thee my sleep, and every breath I draw this night. May thy holy Angels watch over me until morning.")

3. Then let them repeat the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Hail Mary. Afterwards, three Hail Marys more in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin, and finally this prayer: "O Virgin Mary, my mother and my hope, I place myself under thy mantle, and there I wish to live and to die. Preserve me from sin, and give me thy holy Benediction." (The same in the evening.)

The Christian father should cultivate in his household a constant veneration for the holy Cross. For this purpose, he ought often to show one to his little children, that they may kiss the feet of Christ on the Cross. He should try to engage his whole family in the beautiful devotion of the "Way of the Cross," so rich in holy indulgences. But if there are no stations of the Cross erected in the church, or in the place where he lives, there is to be found at least in every town, in every church, and in every Christian house, a crucifix. He should therefore endeavor to inspire in his family the holy practice of contemplating the Cross, especially after having committed any fault, and in the time of affliction, when their own Cross is too heavy, so that they may become consoled and strengthened through Jesus cruci-

fiel. What a beautiful example it would be, if the master of the family would in this give encouragement to the others by his own practice, and pray every day before the crucifix! It is a most excellent and edifying devotion to repeat very devoutly five Our Fathers, and five Hail Marys, in honor of the five holy Wounds of Jesus Christ.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD  
BANISH EVIL FROM HIS HOUSE.

A Christian head of a family must himself set a good example to his household. If you have yourself some bad habit, for example, that of swearing, how can you correct your own family, when they see in you the same fault which you would cure in them? If, then, you have contracted any such evil habit, inflict upon yourself for such offence some slight penance—for example, some prayer—until you have quite shaken this habit off.

Happy is the father of a family who persuades his household to go at least once in a month to confession and communion, and particularly on all great Festivals and Holy-days, because this is the most powerful means to banish all vice and immorality from the house.

He must see to it, moreover, that all say their morning prayers, and if work is very pressing, let them say a short one rather than none. The evening prayers should be said by the whole family together, and at the same time let all examine their consciences, to see how they have passed the day. No one should go to rest without true contrition and sorrow for his sins. Prayers, too, should be said in common, before and after meals. It is a beautiful Christian custom, and one which brings down the blessing of God, to say every evening, or at least every Saturday, and the eve of the feasts of the Mother of God, the Litany of Loretto, and the Holy Rosary, and to sing some pious hymn.

The Christian father should often admonish his household in a fatherly way, reminding them how, sooner or

later, w  
where,  
that th  
to secu  
hours p  
of ever  
(O, wh  
words?  
wicked  
that it  
the mo  
ought a  
our tong  
riously  
and pro  
He m  
from h  
streets,  
it a poi  
whom h  
themsel  
that at  
one bed  
after th  
In no  
rated, o  
daughte  
other pl  
safe and  
go out  
home er  
home a  
you sho  
balls, th  
tion.  
The f  
his hous  
Bibles w  
so also  
indecent

would be, if the  
ve encouragement  
d pray every day  
llent and edifying  
Our Fathers, and  
holy Wounds of

FAMILY SHOULD  
USE.

himself set a good  
ave yourself some  
ing, how can you  
e in you the same  
n? If, then, you  
infect upon your-  
penance—for ex-  
quite shaken this

who persuades his  
onth to confession  
all great Festivals  
st powerful means  
n the house.

ll say their morn-  
ising, let them say  
e evening prayers  
gether, and at the  
fences, to see how  
should go to rest  
his sins. Prayers,  
e and after meals.  
d one which brings  
ery evening, or at  
e feasts of the  
tto, and the Holy

lmonish his house-  
em how, sooner or

later, we must all die, and that no one knows when, or  
whore, or how. He should warn them, furthermore,  
that the present moment is the only safe time we have  
to secure our eternal salvation, and how quickly the  
hours pass away, and that we must give a strict account  
of every ill-spent moment, yes, and of every idle word.  
(O, what shall we say, then, of curses and immodest  
words?) He should often place before their eyes the  
wickedness of sin; how dreadful it is, above all things;  
that it is a thousand times better to die than to offend  
the most holy God even by one venial sin; how we  
ought always to keep a guard on our eyes, our ears, and  
our tongues, that we may not fall into sin; and how glo-  
riously those will be crowned in heaven who manfully  
and promptly resist all evil temptations.

He must not permit any of his family to wander away  
from home when they like, or to run about idly in the  
streets, particularly in the evenings. He should make  
it a point to know all those who visit his house, or with  
whom his children keep company, and what they occupy  
themselves about. He must provide, as far as possible,  
that at night they do not sleep together, two or more in  
one bed. This must always be forbidden to children,  
after they have reached the age of eight or ten years.

In no truly Christian house should dancing be toler-  
ated, or any amusement of immoral tendency. The  
daughters should never be allowed to attend a party, or  
other place of amusement, without their mother, or some  
safe and experienced person, and whenever permitted to  
go out for their enjoyment, be careful that they come  
home early, and never leave them to be accompanied  
home at night by any man. And, Christian fathers,  
you should never permit your children to be present at  
balls, the theatre, or at immoral shows of any descrip-  
tion.

The father of a family should carefully banish from  
his house all heretical books and tracts, and even those  
Bibles which are published and circulated by heretics;  
so also all novels, romances, and love-stories, and every  
indecent picture or statue. He should admonish his

family against all superstitious practices, and suffer nothing of the kind under his roof. In like manner, he ought not knowingly to tolerate in his house any sin, such as profanity, slander, immodest language, &c. He ought to keep an eye upon all that goes on, or if he cannot himself oversee every thing, he should, at least, have some person on whom he can depend to do so for him. Let him be kind and affectionate to all in his family, without leaving any sin to go unreprieved. Such fathers only will be able to stand without fear before the tribunal of God. He must not allow any ill will to exist between the members of his household, but try to promote among them all a spirit of kind attention and of tender affection to each other.

The Christian father will not allow his children, of either sex, to grow up in idleness, remembering that idleness is the parent of every vice. If his means will not allow him to keep them occupied in their studies at school, he will occupy them at home, or put them out to labor, or to learn some useful trade. Do not, however, give way, like so many parents in this country, to a foolish pride, and endeavor to bring up your children in a style above their condition. If you are poor, be content with those schools where your children can learn to read and to write, &c., and do not allow them to waste their time with music, embroidery, drawing, and such like showy accomplishments, which will only make them proud, and teach them to despise their own parents and to scorn all honest labor. If you bring up your children in this way, be sure your boys will become idle and wicked; your girls, on the other hand, will learn all the fashionable vices of the rich; they will be too proud to marry with any honest man of their own condition, and perhaps sooner or later become the victims of some well-dressed, flattering villain. *"God rejecteth the proud, but giveth his grace to the humble."*

When Christian parents wish to give their sons and daughters in marriage, they should think more of the Christian virtue and sincere faith of the bride and bridegroom than of their riches. They should never permit

the bet  
marria  
sence o  
where

now to

Ho m  
night,  
sexes i  
them to  
the eve  
prompt  
their fe  
Masters  
inquire  
their a  
home.  
respect  
matters  
immort  
parents  
tors an  
in this

Let t  
hold wi  
and not  
at work  
mornin  
on Sun  
be to th  
the tim  
nourish  
too libe  
will alw  
Final  
establis  
and Ca  
his fam

the betrothed persons to live in the same house before marriage, or even to be much together without the presence of their parents. A great deal of sin is prevented where parents are wise enough to take these precautions.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO ACT  
TOWARDS HIS SERVANTS.

He must by no means allow them to run out freely at night, and he ought not to receive persons of different sexes into his service without great precaution, or permit them to be much together. Let him close the house in the evening and keep the keys himself. He ought promptly to dismiss those servants who are likely to lead their fellow-servants or the children of his family into sin. Masters and mistresses should make it their business to inquire frequently whether at night all their servants, their apprentices, as well as all their children, are at home. Let them rather be too strict than too easy in this respect, and never allow any night-walking, for in such matters indulgence is a fatal sword, which gives death to immortal souls. O how many children will curse their parents eternally in hell, how many servants their masters and mistresses, because of their indulgence to them in this respect!

Let the father of a family treat all those of his household with charity, and be like a true father to them all, and not like a tyrant. He must not keep them so hard at work as to prevent them from saying their prayers morning and evening, and from hearing the Word of God on Sundays and Holy-days. In sickness, too, he must be to them like a father. Let him give them always, at the time agreed upon, their fair and full wages, sufficient nourishment, and every thing else which they need. Be too liberal in these matters rather than too close, and you will always have faithful servants.

Finally, the Christian father of a family should try to establish and maintain in his household a truly religious and Catholic spirit. Let him teach all the members of his family to honor Jesus Christ their Lord in the Clergy



of his Church, to receive all salutary admonitions from the directors of their souls with willing obedience, and always to love like a dear mother that one holy Catholic and only true Church, which alone is able to save us; and lastly, like good children, to cherish a tender confidence in Mary, the blessed mother of our Lord Jesus Christ, whom he charged, in the very hour of his agony, to be a mother to us also.

**HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO CONDUCT HIMSELF TOWARDS HIS NEIGHBORS.**

He ought not to meddle without good reason in the affairs of others. Let him show a compassionate heart towards his destitute neighbors, and do to others as he would have them to do to him and to his family. He must not allow his wife or children to draw him into foolish disputes and jealousy with his neighbors; on the contrary, let him always try to preserve peace and yield to others as much as possible. He should always be ready to be reconciled with his adversary, and be willing to give up something if need be, in order to shun, as much as possible, all disputes or lawsuits.

**HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD FULFIL THE DUTIES WHICH HE OWES TO HIMSELF.**

Put a close restraint upon all your disorderly inclinations and passions. Do not obstinately hold fast to your own will, and your own ideas. In all doubtful and important matters take counsel of some man of piety and experience. Do not indulge in play or drink; avoid the tavern as much as possible, or else you will bring disgrace upon your head, and sorrow to your fireside. Those friends are not worth having whose hearts need liquor to make them warm. Be industrious and persevering in your business. Having first well reflected upon what you are about to do, begin promptly, and persevere with manly courage. Do not be afraid of hard labor; think how some you love look to you for their bread, and this thought will put strength in your arms. Finally, good

Chris  
const  
and th  
shall

how

1.  
for th  
dren.  
fruit  
it ma  
fore,  
to lif  
neith  
yours  
anger  
with  
has c  
little  
many  
becau  
child  
sleep  
not in  
innoc  
they i  
seven  
each  
the oc  
to obs  
stable  
you ca  
2.  
thank  
will b  
Wh  
it up  
sprink

Christian father, love prayer; yes, pray earnestly and constantly, out of love to God, for your own salvation, and that of your dear family, and heaven's best blessing shall be with you.

HOW THE GOOD CHRISTIAN MOTHER OUGHT TO FULFIL HER DUTIES TO HER CHILDREN.

1. Christian mother, it belongs to you to provide both for the temporal and eternal welfare of your little children. You must cherish with great care the precious fruit which you bear about in your womb, in order that it may come safely to the grace of holy baptism. Therefore, during the time of your pregnancy, be careful not to lift any heavy burden, or make any sudden effort; neither eat nor drink any thing that can injure you; guard yourself also against every violent emotion, such as anger, grief, &c., and remember that you are charged with the safe-keeping of an immortal being, whom God has created for eternal happiness. Do not take your little babes into bed with you during your sleep. How many mothers have mourned for their whole lifetime, because in this way they have caused the death of their children! Do not allow them, when more advanced, to sleep with their parents in the same bed, and, if possible, not in the same room, for fear of giving scandal to their innocent minds. This thing becomes more horrible as they increase in years. When your children are already seven or eight years old, separate them in the night from each other, for in this way you will remove from them the occasion of committing many sins. Go often secretly to observe what your children are doing in the chambers, stables, and other by-places, for by such watchfulness you can prevent a great deal of mischief.

2. As soon as you have given birth to a child, give thanks to God; offer it to him, and promise him that you will bring it up in a Christian manner for his service.

When you lay your child down in the cradle, or take it up again, sign it with the holy sign of the cross, and sprinkle it with holy water. As soon as the child begins

admonitions from  
ing obedience, and  
t one holy Catholic  
s able to save us;  
erish a tender confi-  
of our Lord Jesus  
hour of his agony,

ILY OUGHT TO CON-  
NEIGHBORS.

good reason in the  
compassionate heart  
do to others as he  
to his family. He  
draw him into foot-  
ighbors; on the con-  
pence and yield to  
uld always be ready  
y, and be willing to  
er to shun, as much

ILY SHOULD FULFIL  
TO HIMSELF.

r disorderly inclina-  
tely hold fast to your  
all doubtful and im-  
me man of piety and  
or drink; avoid the  
ou will bring disgrace  
our fireside. Those  
hearts need liquor to  
and persevering in  
reflected upon what  
y, and persevere with  
of hard labor; think  
their bread, and this  
arms. Finally, good

to speak, do you begin also to teach it to pray. Teach it how to make the sign of the cross, and to say, "Our Father," and the "Hail Mary." Teach it that there is only one God in three persons; that the Son of God became man for us, and has redeemed us by his death; that God is a just judge, who rewards the good, and punishes the wicked. As a Christian mother, see that your children say their prayers when they get up, and when they go to bed, and before and after meals. Take them early to church, and do not allow them to be guilty of any irreverence there. Often say to them what the holy Queen Blanche said to her little son, St. Louis: "My child, I would rather see you die, than to see you offend God by one sin."

3. Are your children bad, disobedient, and obstinate? Do not, on that account, swear at them, and abuse them, for in this way you will only teach them to curse and to be passionate also; but admonish them seriously, and if they do not amend, use the rod, not while you are in anger, but when your mind has become quiet and calm again. "He that spareth the rod hateth his son;" so God himself teaches us in Holy Scripture. If you bring up your children in the fear of God, and in good habits, they will grow up for your own great consolation, for the glory of God, and the joy of the holy angels.

4. As to the education of your older children, you must contribute all in your power, and conscientiously endeavor to co-operate with your husband in this respect. When they are put to school, be careful to see that they go constantly, and always in good time. Do not lend yourself to those false excuses by which they seek to avoid study. Do not easily believe those reports which they sometimes bring home against their teachers, accusing them of partiality, injustice, or cruelty. It is a great folly for parents to be angry when their children have been chastised at school for their idleness or misbehavior. On the contrary, you should not defend them; nor listen to their complaints, but be thankful to the teacher for his kindness and attention. Even when one of them should be moderately beaten by a neighbor, on

accour  
a cau  
cuses,  
your  
On th  
childr  
to tak

Do  
sons o  
in the  
pieces  
who it  
all oec  
be pro

their c  
and st  
for in  
childr  
Never  
marrin  
even v  
your c  
togeth  
at nig

You  
respec  
very v  
thing

Den  
guard  
earnes  
as God  
many  
him;  
to the  
watch  
memb  
precio  
greate  
the al

to pray. Teach it  
and to say, "Our  
Son of God became  
his death; that God  
punishes the  
that your children  
and when they go  
Take them early to  
guilty of any in-  
what the holy Queen  
sais: "My child, I  
you offend God by

ent, and obstinate?  
em, and abuse them,  
hem to curse and to  
em seriously, and if  
ot while you are in  
ome quiet and calm  
hateth his son:" so  
pture. If you bring  
and in good habits,  
rent consolation, for  
holy angels.

older children, you  
and conscientiously  
hand in this respect.  
eful to see that they  
time. Do not lend  
which they seek to  
those reports which  
st their teachers, ac-  
or cruelty. It is a  
when their children  
eir idleness or misbe-  
uld not defend them;  
be thankful to the  
on. Even when one  
ren by a neighbor, on

account of some mischief, or impudence, do not make it  
a cause of quarrel. You will do much better, in most  
cases, by taking part against your child, and applying  
your own hand to the same spot while it is still red.  
On the other hand, it is not often prudent to beat the  
children of others, because most parents are too foolish  
to take this in good part.

Do not allow your daughters any intimacy with per-  
sons of the other sex; do not permit them to run about  
in the evening, or at night, or to be walking in lonely  
places; never leave them alone with any man, no matter  
who it may be; and try in every way to guard them from  
all occasions of sin. Do not bring up your daughters to  
be proud and vain. Clothe them neatly and suitably to  
their circumstances, but never allow them to dress gaudily,  
and still less to go about with neck and shoulders bare,  
for in this way you will be guilty of corrupting your own  
children, and teaching them to ruin the souls of others.  
Never permit your daughter to enter into a promise of  
marriage with any man without your knowledge. But  
even when she is engaged by a promise to some one with  
your own approval and consent, never let them be long  
together alone, either at home, or abroad, and, least of all,  
at night.

Your duties towards your servant-girls are, in this  
respect, the same as towards your daughters. Keep a  
very watchful eye over them, and never allow them any  
thing that may be to their souls' hurt.

Dear Christians! fathers and mothers, parents and  
guardians, masters and mistresses! consider well this  
earnest warning which we give you: As many subjects  
as God has committed to your keeping in this world, so  
many souls you will one day have to give account for to  
him; for what St. Paul tells us of the clergy in his epistle  
to the Hebrews (xiii. 17) is true also of you: "*They  
watch as being to render an account of your souls.*" Re-  
member, moreover, that these souls are purchased by the  
precious blood of Jesus Christ. Can there well be a  
greater responsibility than to have an account to give for  
the abuse of the precious blood of Jesus Christ?

## III. DUTIES OF CHILDREN TO THEIR PARENTS.

*"Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee."*  
—Exod. xx. 12.

1. CHILDREN are bound to cherish a filial reverence for their parents, and to manifest it at all times. No condition in life, no age whatever, can excuse you from this duty. Always make use of kind and respectful words to your parents, even if they treat you unjustly. Never return them rough, insolent, and surly answers; never give them nicknames. Be careful how you despise them, or feel ashamed of them, on account of their simplicity, poverty, or humble condition. Was the Son of God ever ashamed of his poor mother and his poor foster-father? Why, then, should you be ashamed of your poor parents, or despise them?

2. You owe your parents the most exact obedience in all things that are not sinful, and contrary to the will of God. Obey them most particularly in all they command you for your soul's salvation, and when they forbid you any thing that would be hurtful to your soul. Do you not know, my dear children, what a severe account those parents have to give to God, who do not bring up their children well? Why should you, then, take it ill if your parents do their duty as their conscience dictates, and try to keep you in the way of virtue? Would you wish that, for your satisfaction, they should lose their souls eternally, and burn forever in hell?

3. You owe to your parents the most tender love. Next to God, your parents are your greatest benefactors. How much trouble, sickness, and sorrow has your mother endured for you, even before she brought you into the world! How many years did she carry you in her arms, feed you with her milk, cherish and care for you with a mother's love! How much toil and care have you not cost your father, that he might feed, clothe, and educate you! See how God himself appeals to you in the Holy Scripture: *"With thy whole heart honor thy father, and forget not the groanings of thy mother: Remember that*

*'hou h  
return*

*My  
bring  
childre  
them,  
or if y  
Call to  
your e  
Saints,  
on nec  
parents  
earth,*

*4. Co  
any sta  
of you  
marrin  
euse yo  
as you  
burden  
do not  
become  
that as  
you, b  
for the  
for it.*

*Atte  
greate  
need o  
admini  
Afte  
accord  
souls s  
scrupu  
times  
try, by  
parent*

## THEIR PARENTS.

*thou mayest be long:  
God will give thee."*

filial reverence for all times. No conscience you from this respectful words to a unjustly. Never ly answers; never or you despise them, of their simplicity, the Son of God ever poor foster-father? your poor parents,

exact obedience in contrary to the will of all they command when they forbid you your soul. Do you ever account those not bring up their m, take it ill if your ice dictates, and try ould you wish that, their souls eternally,

t tender love. Next benefactors. How v has your mother rought you into the ry you in her arms, care for you with a care have you not clothe, and educate s to you in the Holy nor thy father, and her: Remember that

*'thou hadst not been born but through them, and make a return to them as they have done for thee.'* (Eccl. vii. 29.)

My dear son! my daughter! remember that you will bring down the curse of God upon yourself and your children if you use your parents unkindly, if you despise them, or (which God forbid!) if you strike or push them, or if you do not take pity on them in their necessities. Call to mind the examples of the Saints; place before your eyes young Tobias, or Joseph in Egypt, and other Saints, as examples of filial love, and consider that it was on account of the love of these pious children for their parents, that God blessed them so abundantly, even on earth, and made them eternally happy in heaven.

4. Commonly speaking, you should not make choice of any state of life without the knowledge and approbation of your parents, especially when there is question of marriage. It requires very strong reasons indeed to excuse you for doing otherwise. Aid your parents as much as you can in their household duties; try to make their burdens lighter; sympathize with them in all their cares; do not abandon them in their old age; and when they become feeble and suffering, do not withhold from them that assistance which they have a right to expect from you, but contribute, with generous gratitude, all you can for their support and comfort, and God will bless you for it.

Attend upon them in sickness, nurse them with the greatest possible affection, call in a physician when they need one, and do not fail to have the holy Sacrament administered to them in good season.

After their death, see to it that they are decently buried, according to their condition, and take care that their poor souls shall not want for prayers, masses, and alms. Fulfil scrupulously their last will; pray for them; visit sometimes their graves, in order to pray for them there, and try, by your own good Christian life, to honor your dear parents, even after they are dead.

## IV. OF THE DUTIES OF SERVANTS.

1. HEAR what holy lessons God gives to servants, by the mouth of his Apostles. "*Servants, be obedient to your masters, with fear and trembling, in the simplicity of your heart, serving with a good will as to the Lord, knowing that whatsoever good thing any man shall do, the same shall he receive from the Lord.*" (Ephes. vi. 5-8.)

Therefore, Christian servant, although you should plainly perceive that your master and your mistress, or any other superior, is wicked, still do every thing they command you, only do not imitate them in their sins. "*Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear,—not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.*" (1 Pet. ii. 18.)

If, however, they solicit you to commit sin, or order you to do any thing wrong, do not obey them, but resist all evil; for the favor of man continues from morning until evening, but the favor of God eternally. "*Fear not those that kill the body, but rather fear him that can destroy both soul and body in hell.*" (Matt. x. 28.) Quit, rather, as soon as possible, such a dangerous service, and say to yourself: What profit shall I have if I gain the whole world and lose my immortal soul?

2. Never forget that all men, as being the children of Adam and Eve, are born to labor. Be willing, therefore, to employ yourself about any kind of labor. He who works industriously has not much time to sin: on the contrary, he gains great merit when often during his work he says to himself: "I will perform this labor for the love of God." He who works with a good intention, prays continually. It is a beautiful and commendable custom to sweeten one's labor by pious songs, but, for God's sake, never sing immodest ones! Never take part in slander and idle talk, and let no false witness ever proceed out of your mouth.

For God's sake, be careful never to lend your example, your assistance, or your counsel to any one, especially to a child of the family, or to a fellow-servant, in any wicked act, whether of impurity or theft, or any other

sin; oth  
destroye  
and to t  
dangero  
drinking  
time an  
Espece  
Often n  
advantur  
money c  
afterwa  
by licen  
drinking  
to lose v  
the frien  
the bles

V. ON

"Rem

1. Th  
the holy  
of it, bu  
world.  
Catholic  
where r  
should,  
here, b  
fashion  
should  
him ren  
that th  
and res  
have b

## SERVANTS.

ves to servants, by  
be obedient to your  
simplicity of your  
the Lord, knowing  
shall do, the same  
hes. vi. 5-8.)  
though you should  
d your mistress, or  
o every thing they  
them in their sins.  
with all fear,—not  
so to the froward."

commit sin, or order  
bey them, but resist  
ues from morning  
l eternally. "Fear  
r fear him that can  
Matt. x. 28.) Quit,  
ngerous service, and  
I have if I gain the  
oul?"

eing the children of  
Be willing, therefore,  
of labor. He who  
time to sin: on the  
en often during his  
rform this labor for  
ith a good intention,  
l and commendable  
ojous songs, but, for  
es! Never take part  
o false witness ever

o lend your example,  
any one, especially to  
low-servant, in any  
r theft, or any other

sin; otherwise you will be judged by the living God as a destroyer of souls. Keep yourself from all these sins, and to that end shun all the occasions of evil, and every dangerous party. Keep from intemperance, and from drinking companions; they will make you miserable for time and for eternity.

Especially keep the Sundays holy, and the Holy-days. Often make to yourself this serious reflection: Of what advantage is it to a poor servant or laborer to earn a little money every week, and that with difficulty too; and then afterwards, and, above all, on Sundays and Holy-days, by licentious and impure conversation, by gaming and drinking, dancing and other wanton and wicked conduct, to lose what is more precious to him than all things else, the friendship of Jesus Christ, the hope of heaven, and the blessing of his God?

#### V. ON THE CONDUCT OF UNMARRIED PERSONS OF BOTH SEXES.

*"Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the time of affliction come."*—Eccles. xii. 1.

##### ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC MEN.

1. THE young Catholic Christian should firmly maintain the holy faith of his baptism. He should never be ashamed of it, but confess it openly and manfully before the whole world. Would it not be a thing to blush for, if, while Catholics are proud of their faith in other countries, where many of them are rich, noble, and powerful, they should, on the contrary, be ashamed of their religion here, because the high places of wealth, power, and fashion are occupied by heretics? The young Catholic should be above such mean and cowardly motives. Let him remember that his is the only true and divine faith; that the Catholic Church alone has survived the changes and revolutions of 1800 years; that millions of martyrs have bled for it, and millions more have confessed it



before persecutors, before ever the world had heard or dreamed of Protestants. He should look with charity and pity upon all the perishing and deluded multitude of heretics and infidels around him, but never give in to their false principles, never deny his faith, nor hide it, nor darken it, nor blush for it. "*He that shall deny me before men,*" said our Lord Jesus Christ, "*I will also deny him before my Father who is in heaven.*" (St. Matt. x. 33.) From the same principle of faith, never allow yourself to be drawn into any dangerous order forbidden by the Holy Church, like that of the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows. Join no secret societies, not even those which profess to be Catholic, or to be instituted for the reform of morals. To the Church alone God has committed the task of reforming and saving the world.

2. The young Catholic Christian should practise faithfully the duties of his religion. You will not be saved only because you are a Catholic, but when you are a true and pious one. Let not weak and silly minds persuade you that it is an unmanly thing to engage in exercises of piety. Were not Josue, and David, and the brave Machabees, manly men? Listen to the following history of that great and virtuous hero, Simon, Count of Montfort, who lived in the twelfth century, and was equally distinguished for his piety and his bravery. One morning while the Catholic army were encamped before the city of Toulouse, which they were besieging, Simon was devoutly occupied in prayer at the time of the Holy Mass. The intelligence was there brought to him that the enemy were approaching. Simon, however, did not move. Just as the Priest was about to consecrate, the word came again: "The battle is beginning: come immediately." "Let me alone," said Simon, "I will not go until I see my Saviour." He waited a moment longer until the consecration was ended, adored the sacred body of his Lord, and then went out to lead his army to a glorious victory. Do not say, then, young Christians, that piety is only a virtue of weak-minded men, as if heaven were made for the foolish and timid, and hell only for the brave and manly. Follow the

example  
constant  
prayer,  
leave yo  
not curr  
resembl  
a man,  
his own  
3. Be  
without  
member  
of man,  
honesty  
hat.  
Paul, "  
and bes  
they wo  
4. B  
drunka  
vi. 10.)  
amiable  
for this  
had go  
wish to  
then, m  
frequen  
men are  
liquors  
and dri  
the Pro  
5. Fi  
honor y  
the ma  
as one  
The rel  
lesson.  
honor t  
Christ,  
Ghost,  
God hi

example of all truly good and faithful Catholics. Be constant like them to your religious duties, such as daily prayer, confession, and the holy Communion, and never leave your place vacant on Sundays and Holy-days. Be not corrupted by the love of money, or of pleasure, but remember what Jesus Christ said: "*What doth it profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and suffer the loss of his own soul?*" (Matt. xvi. 26.)

3. Be always industrious. Man is born to labor: without this there can be no true piety nor virtue. Remember that excellent maxim, that idleness is the father of many vices. For this reason, no one looks for piety, honesty, or purity on the street-corners, or under an idle hat. "*If any man will not work,*" says the Apostle Paul, "*neither let him eat. We charge them that are such, and beseech them by the Lord Jesus Christ, that working they would eat their own bread.*" (2 Thess. iii. 10.)

4. Be sober and temperate in all things. "*No drunkards shall possess the kingdom of God.*" (1 Cor. vi. 10.) O how many young men of most excellent and amiable qualities have been ruined by this vice, both for this world and for eternity! And yet many of them had good intentions enough in some sort: they did not wish to be intemperate, or to die a drunkard's death. If then, my dear young friends, you would be safe, never frequent the taverns, or those places where intemperate men are accustomed to assemble, nor keep intoxicating liquors in your house, nor associate with wild, dissipated, and drinking young men. "*He that loveth danger,*" says the Prophet, "*shall perish in it.*" (Eccl. iii. 27.)

5. Finally, young Christian, nothing can injure or dishonor you more than the sin of impurity. According to the maxims of the world, this sin ought to be regarded as one of little consequence, a pardonable weakness. The religion of Jesus Christ, however, teaches a different lesson. It tells us that impurity is a dreadful sin, a dishonor to God our Sovereign Lord, an injury to Jesus Christ, who redeemed us, and a profanation of the Holy Ghost, who sanctifies us. The impure man dishonors God his sovereign Lord, for he makes of the object of his

guilty passion an idol which he adores, sacrificing to it his peace, his health, his honor, his fortune, the grace of God, and his soul's life. God is no more the sovereign of his heart, but a creature of clay, to whom he offers up all his thoughts and desires. Is not this a great crime? Is it not a detestable ingratitude towards God?

The impure man dishonors Jesus Christ our Prince and Redeemer. "*Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid.*" So wrote the great Apostle of the Gentiles, (1 Cor. vi. 15.) Are we not made by baptism children of God, brethren of Jesus Christ, co-heirs with him of the kingdom of his heavenly Father, and members even of his own body? How horribly, then, does the impure sinner treat the members of Jesus Christ!

Finally, the sin of impurity dishonors the Holy Ghost. "*Know you not,*" says the Apostle, "*that your members are the temple of the Holy Ghost, who is in you?*" (1 Cor. vi. 19.) But the Christian who commits a sin of impurity, chases away the Holy Ghost from his heart, and makes room in it for the impure spirit.

But would you, young Christian man, see still more clearly the greatness of this sin, call to mind the awful punishments by which God has chastised it. Open the books of Holy Scripture, and you will see there how God sent a universal deluge upon the earth, and how all men, with the exception of the one family of Noah, were swallowed up by the waters, and you will see there that impurity was the dreadful sin which made God so angry against the world, and for which he punished it so severely. You will see there, too, how, some time after this terrible event, all the houses and inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, and of three other cities, were burned to ashes by a shower of brimstone and fire. But what sin had the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah committed, that they drew down vengeance from heaven in so terrible a manner? It was the sin of impurity. Afterwards, twenty-four thousand Israelites were slain in the wilderness, by the command of God, because they

had sin  
account  
of Jud  
Sara w  
ment o  
this sin  
punish  
Judge?

But  
pear, c  
reserve  
shall j  
the han  
reason,  
penanc  
if it wa

This  
the rea  
purity,  
tal sin.

Whe  
hood, o  
sin; b  
only in  
embrac  
easily  
withou

Ther  
this de  
soul an  
any oth  
ments  
dancin  
the soc  
familia  
convers  
Even  
judges  
pray.  
of temp

had sinned with the daughters of the Midianites. On account of their unnatural sins, Her and Onan, the sons of Juda, were struck dead, and the seven husbands of Sara were strangled in the night by the devil, in punishment of their wicked desires. Can any one look upon this sin as a trifle, or an excusable weakness, when it is punished so severely by an infinitely holy and just Judge?

But all these punishments, terrible as they may appear, cannot be compared with those which God has reserved for the impure in the life to come. "*The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.*" (Heb. x. 30.) For this reason, in earlier times, the Church inflicted a severe penance of seven years upon the sin of impurity; and, if it was also adultery, fifteen years.

This sin is moreover beyond all others dangerous, for the reason that every thing which is done contrary to purity, if it is done deliberately, becomes at once a mortal sin.

When, for example, you are guilty of a slight falsehood, or are a little angry, &c., it is not at once a mortal sin; but as soon as you consent to impurity, if it be only in thought, it is already a great sin. Therefore, embraces, and such like indecent familiarities, cannot easily take place between persons of different sexes without mortal sin.

Therefore, dear Christian youth, avoid with horror this detestable vice, which dishonors and destroys both soul and body, and has contributed more to fill hell, than any other. Avoid all those dangerous places and amusements which lead to it, such as the theatre, the circus, dancing, reading novels, &c. Avoid as much as possible the society of females, especially those who are loose and familiar in their manners. Do not take part in immodest conversation, nor allow your ears to be defiled with it. Even when you are alone, think how God sees and judges all things. And finally, dear young Christians, pray. O! never forget to pray, especially in the moment of temptation. In this wicked and lost world, you must

never cease to pray, if you would escape from the general ruin.

ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC WOMEN.

Innocence, young Christian maidens, is the most precious treasure you have on earth, and you ought to prefer death to losing it. In order, therefore, that you may not lose it, fly from every danger, even the most remote, which could rob you of it. In every danger which you cannot avoid, fight like Christian heroines for the preservation of your purity: employ every possible means to guard it unstained, not only before man, but also in the eyes of God, and of your own conscience. "*Blessed are the clean of heart,*" says our Saviour Jesus Christ, "*for they shall see God.*" Pay attention, now, while I show you the principal dangers which threaten your innocence.

The most dangerous enemies to holy purity, and those which you ought to shun the most carefully, are:

1. Vain-glory, or an excessive desire to please the world.

Let it be your first endeavor to please God. When you are pleasing to God, you are pleasing to the Angels in heaven, and to all good Christians. Try, then, like noble-hearted virgins, to be beautiful, not in the eyes of men, but in the eye of God.

2. Vanity in dress. "*The adorning of women,*" writes the holy Apostle Peter, "*ought not to be the outward plaiting of the hair, or the wearing of gold, or the putting on of apparel, but the hidden man of the heart in the incorruptibility of a quiet and a meek spirit, which is rich in the sight of God.*" (1 Pet. iii. 3.) The young woman who is truly pious will not try to draw upon herself the eyes of others by the color and gayety of her dress: she does not seek to obtain for herself praise and consideration by the display of vain ornaments and new fashions. "*Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain; the woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.*" (Prov. xxxi. 30.)

If hitherto, young Christian woman, you have given way to this foolish vanity, allow yourself to be ad-

monish  
followe  
women

In C  
birth of  
great t  
Pythag  
to the  
that th  
first ste  
laying  
with g  
promise  
seek th  
From t  
restored  
the be  
saved.  
how im  
good m

3. In

Keep  
brose p  
"Sho h  
words,

Let  
that pi  
may us  
Aloysi  
Spain,  
that lit  
Solom

4. B

"Eo  
that to  
1.) Du  
for a y  
dies, a  
step o  
first st

monished, and amend. Hear what happy effects have followed even in a heathen country, from the modesty of women in their apparel:—

In Cortona, a city of Italy, in the year 520 before the birth of Christ, the corruption of morals had become so great that the whole city was threatened with ruin. Pythagoras, a wise philosopher of that day, represented to the inhabitants their danger in so forcible a manner, that they determined to amend. The women took the first steps. On a certain day they all, with one consent laying aside their jewels, and their garments embroidered with gold, hastened to the temple, and there solemnly promised to dress more modestly for the future, and to seek their true ornaments in simplicity and virtue. From that moment frugality and the love of order were restored in their families, a foundation was soon laid for the better education of the young, and the state was saved. See what female virtue can accomplish, and how important is modesty in dress to the maintenance of good morals.

3. Imprudence in looks, gestures, and words.

Keep, young maidens, to the example which St. Ambrose places before you of the blessed Virgin. He says: "She had nothing bold in her eyes, nothing free in her words, nothing unbecoming in her actions."

Let your eyes be modest. There is great meaning in that prayer of David: "Turn away my eyes that they may not behold vanity." (Ps. cxviii. 37.) The young St. Aloysius was for years in attendance on the Queen of Spain, and did not know her face. Speak little, and let that little be modest. "In the multitude of words," said Solomon, "there shall not want sin."

4. Bad company.

"Evil communications corrupt good manners, and he that toucheth pitch shall be defiled with it." (Eccles. xiii.

1.) Dances, balls, and plays are dangerous and ruinous for a young woman. In the voluptuous dance innocence dies, and on the way home it will be buried. The first step on the dancing-floor is, for the greatest part, the first step towards seduction. Young Christian women,

never go out alone in the evening, shun all those parties, meetings, and entertainments where modesty must blush, and where there is improper conduct going on.

5. Familiarity with persons of the other sex.

In this way a spark is soon thrown into the heart, there it becomes fire, and fire burns and consumes. Never give up to a feeling of attachment for any man; for passion is blind and blinding. Your safety is in flight. Never remain alone with any man unless it be absolutely necessary. Do not trust to your own virtue, for "*He that loveth danger shall perish in it.*" (Eccles. iii. 27.)

Receive no gift from any man. Do not sell your innocence for gold, for a gay dress, a pretty ring, &c. Remember that God is richest of all, and will give you something more beautiful in heaven. In the moment of dangerous solicitation, do not trifle with the danger by useless remonstrance, but fly at once, and, if detained by force, cry aloud for help. This will cover you with honor, and your enemy with shame. Be willing to suffer death rather than consent to sin for one moment. And if your tempter threatens you that he will take your life or his own, fear not, and tell him boldly that you will not be lost for his sake. You have the right even to take his life, if you can, rather than to submit to his wicked will.

If in your father's house you are in danger from any person who lives there, tell your parents of it, that he may be sent away at once.

If you are out at service and any one lays a snare for your innocence, make complaint immediately to your master or mistress, and, if they do not assist you, leave their service. It is better for you to suffer every kind of mockery, poverty, and persecution, than to fall into the hands of the living God as a guilty sinner.

At night lock the door of your chamber, do not listen to any tempting voice at the window, but say in your heart: O Jesus, stay here with me! For thee I wish to live and die! If you have in the same room a female companion who keeps improper company, you should

admonish  
to your  
be corrup  
impure  
comes t

6. In  
For C  
manees,  
unhapp  
too man  
the firm  
read the  
in such  
altar, o  
heart as  
single,  
with yo  
ever wi  
privileg  
goeth."

VI. DU

NEVER  
duty to  
tion is g  
ren," s  
you to  
you in  
them u  
Again:  
worthy  
the wor  
your p  
as beir  
may do  
not exp

admonish her, and, if that does no good, make it known to your master and mistress, that you may not yourself be corrupted by her. Think of the consequences of an impure life, and how bitter is that repentance which comes too late. A licentious youth brings a sad old age.

6. Improper reading.

For God's sake, never read any of those novels, romances, and other such dangerous books, which are now, unhappily, so very common. Alas! they have ruined too many souls already. Dear young Christians! make the firm resolution this very moment that you will never read them any more. In fine, try in all respects to live in such a manner that when you stand before the sacred altar, on the day of your marriage, you may have a pure heart and a pure hand to give away; or, if you remain single, that you may take the treasure of your innocence with you to the grave, and in heaven be numbered forever with that lovely band of Virgins, whose glorious privilege it is "*to follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.*" (Apoc. xiv. 1-6.)

VI. DUTIES OF PARISHIONERS TOWARDS THEIR PASTOR.

NEVER forget, dear Christian, that it is your sacred duty to love, respect, and obey your pastor. This obligation is grounded on many and important reasons. "Brethren," says St. Paul (1 Thess. v. 12, 13), "we beseech you to know them who labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; that you esteem them more abundantly in charity for their work's sake." Again: "Let the priests that rule well be esteemed worthy of double honor: especially they who labor in the word and doctrine." (1 Tim. v. 17.) Finally: "Obey your prelates, and be subject to them. For they watch, as being to render an account of your souls: that they may do this with joy, and not with grief. For this is not expedient for you." (Heb. xiii. 17.)



Your pastor made you, in holy Baptism, a confessor of the true faith, a child and heir of heaven; he instructed you in the truths of the only saving religion; he frees you, by the sacrament of Penance, from the everlasting death due to your sins; he offers daily for you the holy, unbloody sacrifice of the new law; he teaches and exhorts you continually by his instructions and preaching; he gives you, at the table of the Lord, the bread of angels, as often as you desire it; he counsels and comforts you in your doubts and adversities, and he will one day assist your soul at the bed of death. As priest, he is clothed with "a dignity which," says St. Gregory, "is held in awe by the angels themselves;" "a dignity which," as St. Chrysostom says, "is not shared by kings, or even by angels." He who hears the Priest, hears God; and he who despises him, desplaces God himself. (St. Luke, x. 16.)

Reflect, moreover, on the cares inseparable from the office of a pastor, on the account he must one day give of you to God, on what he has to endure in hearing confessions, administering the sacraments, preaching the divine word, assisting the poor, and visiting the sick and dying, whom he is bound to succor at any time of the day or night, even at the expense of health, nay, of life itself; on the pains necessary to prevent scandals and immorality, and to bring about concord and a spirit of piety among his parishioners.

Think it not too hard, therefore, dear Christian, to discharge faithfully your duty towards your pastor. Love him in word and deed; give him your entire confidence, and be sincerely attached to him. Show him on every occasion due honor; never speak of him except with respect; avoid those persons, or bring them to silence, who take such pleasure in speaking against their pastor and thus weakening his influence. Be obedient to his injunctions, and listen to his words and exhortations for your soul's good. Be also liberal to him according to your ability, in temporal things: God will reward you for it tenfold. "Let him that is instructed in the word," says the Apostle, "communicate to him that in-

structe  
should  
his sac  
must o  
attenti  
vants,  
would  
remem  
may gr  
charge

J J

"Watch

1. W  
your fi  
you thi  
patient  
(xix. 2  
venly l  
the bit  
Father  
heaven  
unite y  
the go  
2. B  
if you  
to reco  
and co  
proves  
confess

strueteth him, in all good things." (Gal. vi. 6.) If you should sometimes be rebuked by him, reflect that it is his sacred duty to watch over your conduct, and that he must one day give account for you. If he calls your attention to the bad behavior of your children or servants, this is the greatest service he can do you, and you would only injure yourself by taking it amiss. Finally, remember your pastor in your daily prayers, that God may grant him the graces necessary for the faithful discharge of the duties of his holy calling.

### A Little Manual for the Sick and Dying.

"Watch ye, therefore, because you know not at what hour your Lord will come."—Matt. xxiv. 42.

#### I. INSTRUCTION FOR THE SICK.

1. WHEN you are sick, my dear Christian, let it be your first care to lift up your mind to God, who sends you this sickness as a trial. Say in your heart, with the patient Job: "*The hand of the Lord hath touched me*" (xix. 21). Receive this sickness from God, your heavenly Father, as a special favor, as Jesus Christ received the bitter cup of suffering from the hand of his heavenly Father. Say, with your divine Saviour: Not mine, O heavenly Father, but thy will be done! In this way, unite your will with the divine will, and pray to God for the grace of patience in your suffering.

2. Be as careful to provide for your soul's salvation as if you were sure this sickness would be your last. Seek to reconcile yourself to God in good time, by a sincere and contrite confession, and, if your Father-confessor approves it, by a general confession. Do not put off this confession from one day to another, until your sickness

is at such a height as to make confession very difficult, or wholly impossible. Receive the Holy Communion as the best medicine for your soul and body, and as a support upon your way to eternity. Welcome your Saviour with interior love, as the best friend and helper of your soul. When you receive extreme unction, do not be terrified, as if you must, therefore, instantly die; but let it rather be to you a consolation to receive this holy sacrament, which purifies the soul from sin, strengthens it for the last conflict with temptations, and is able even to procure for you health of body, when the good of the soul requires it. The Council of Trent, itself, assures us (Sess. 22, Cap. 2) that health of body is sometimes obtained through this holy sacrament, when that health is profitable to the soul's salvation. It would be a great imprudence if you should delay to receive in season a sacrament so important and advantageous for body and soul.

3. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience, then arrange your temporal affairs. Make your will with all the formalities which the law requires, or, in some other way, bring all your affairs into order, by a clear, plain, and careful arrangement. Do not postpone this business so long, that at the very end of your life, when you should have no care but for your soul, the precious moments will be occupied with temporal affairs. Remember death may come suddenly, and that you will have to answer before the judgment of Jesus Christ, if through your carelessness any one has to suffer injustice. How many disorders, emities, and lawsuits have arisen from this neglect of the sick to make their last testament! If you have property belonging to another, restore it; if you have debts, pay them. Woe be to you, if your soul should remain burdened with any ill-gotten possessions, or if you enter into eternity with the consciousness that you have neglected to discharge your honest debts! Do not forget, also, in your last will, to provide for your own soul, by pious legacies, and benevolent bequests, for your children and other heirs will perhaps

have little entered

4. Do not let his remedy has given confidence physician remedied plain about the task more difficult entirely not a last

5. Do not let able consolation health, this time depending certain Rosary, also sometimes cially or your satisfaction.

much, of aspirati often to "O my ings! I Place Virgin, to a belief of trouble especial

If you Father- from the and sup

6. Be the pri

have little care for your soul's repose, when they have entered upon the enjoyment of your goods.

4. Do not neglect to make use of a physician, and of his remedies; this is the will of God, who for your sake has given to medicine its power. But place your whole confidence in God, for he it is who must enlighten the physician, and give efficacy to his remedies. If these remedies do not benefit you, do not murmur, nor complain about the physician and his practice. Do not make the task of your attendants, already difficult enough, more difficult by your impatience, but submit yourself entirely to the will of God, without whose permission not a hair of your head can fall.

5. Do not spend the time of your sickness in unprofitable conversation, or in excessive care of your bodily health, but remember that on the good use you make of this time of suffering, your eternal salvation is perhaps depending. At certain times of the day you can repeat certain prayers and devotional exercises, such as the Rosary, or the Penitential Psalm, or a Litany. Read also some spiritual book, or have one read to you, especially one that treats of the sufferings of Jesus Christ, or you may cheer your heart with pious and holy conversation. If you cannot exert yourself to pray and read much, elevate your mind to God by holy sighs and pious aspirations. Take the crucifix in your hand, press it often to your heart and to your lips, and say to yourself, "O my Jesus! I unite my sufferings with thy sufferings! I will bear them willingly in expiation of my sins."

Place opposite to your bed an image of the most blessed Virgin, and put great confidence in her. Turn to her as to a beloved mother who will not leave you in the time of trouble. Honor also the angels and saints of God, especially those for whom you feel a peculiar devotion.

If your sickness is of long continuance, ask your Father-confessor to visit you sometimes, and administer from time to time the Holy Communion for the comfort and support of your soul.

6. Besides the sufferings of Christ, which ought to be the principal subject of your meditations, meditate in

your sickness also on the sufferings of the Saints and their patience. With what patience did not holy Job suffer, striking image as he was of the Man of Sorrows! How resigned was the aged Tobius in his blindness! and St. Francis Xavier, who cried out in his sufferings: "Still more, O my Lord!" and St. Teresa, who was accustomed to say: "Either let me suffer or let me die!" The holy virgin Ludwina suffered for eight-and-thirty years so distressing an illness, that her whole body was like one sore, and yet she preserved throughout the greatest patience and calmness of soul. You will find in the lives of the Saints examples like these without number.

#### II. INSTRUCTION FOR THE DYING.

1. WHEN your sickness increasing warns you that death is drawing near, do not be discouraged and despairing, but resign yourself to quit this world, which was never yours as a permanent abode, and enter your heavenly home. "*It is appointed for men once to die.*" (Heb. ix. 27.) We are as strangers here, and it must not give us pain to go to our Father in heaven and our divine Saviour. By death you will be freed from all your misery, and from the risk of sinning any more. Death is the entrance to heaven. Death is the best satisfaction for your sins, if you receive it with submission to the will of God. Death makes you more like your divine Saviour; for Jesus died also, and he died for you.

2. If you have still any thing upon your conscience that troubles or oppresses you, do not conceal it, but send for your Confessor, and discover to him your whole heart in a penitent confession, that afterwards no distressing thoughts may disturb your peace of conscience.

3. If you have an enemy, seek to be reconciled to him; banish every unkind thought from your heart. Were not the last words of your divine Saviour a prayer for his enemies? If you have a wife and children, and it is a burdén on your heart to leave them, cheer yourself with the thought that God will take care of them, and that

you can  
better t  
4. W  
science  
self too  
after d  
yourself  
and ask  
you, an  
best wa  
tion; fo  
itself e  
deserte

I comm

5. R

and ter

ing you

very v

what t

I die!

which

either

you ha

you too

is narr

small t

ness of

unwort

less an

bounde

of Jesu

peace a

in your

commi

tion, n

what t

6. O

and oh

and of

only b

you can pray for them still better before his throne, and better than here on earth.

4. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience and your temporal concerns, do not torment yourself too much with the thought how it will be with you after death, and whether you will be saved. Commit yourself wholly to the infinite and tender mercy of God, and ask for nothing else but that God may be glorified in you, and that his holy will may be fulfilled. This is the best way to die piously and to secure your eternal salvation; for it is impossible for a soul to be lost that submits itself entirely to God. Say often with your suffering and deserted Saviour on the cross: "*Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.*"

5. Resist with courage and firmness all the assaults and temptations of hell. If a temptation arises concerning your faith, do not examine it, enter into no controversy with the enemy of your soul, but say: I believe what the Catholic Church believes, and in this faith will I die! If you are assailed by discouraging thoughts which tempt you to distrust in the goodness of God, either because of the number of your sins, or because you have so little time to do penance; or that it seems to you too difficult a thing to gain heaven because the way is narrow and the gate is strait, the number of the elect small and your good works very few; or that the coldness of your heart and your ingratitude to God make you unworthy of pardon, chase away promptly all these useless and discouraging fears. Think rather of the unbounded love and mercy of God, and the infinite merits of Jesus Christ; surrender yourself with the greatest peace and serenity of mind to the divine will, and say in your heart: Father in heaven! into thy hands I wholly commit myself; my life, my death, my soul, my salvation, my temporal and my eternal life! Do with me what thou wilt; living and dying, I am thine!

6. Occupy yourself chiefly with acts of faith, hope, and charity; of contrition for the sins of your whole life, and of resignation to the will of God. I do not say this only by way of good advice. It is a duty to make these

acts often during life, and there is a special obligation to make them at the approach of death. If it is not too fatiguing, get some one to read to you the history of the passion of Jesus Christ, or some other pious subject. Take often the crucifix in your hand and kiss it with fervor, and take care to have attached to it the plenary indulgence for the hour of death. Turn your eyes often to the image of the blessed Virgin Mary, and commend yourself to her powerful protection. Let the names of Jesus and Mary be always upon your lips until the last moment, and in that solemn moment, also, let the blessed candle be burning by your side, or, if possible, take it even in your own hand, as a testimony that you have kept until the end the holy faith of your baptism.

### III. INSTRUCTION FOR THOSE WHO ATTEND ON THE SICK AND DYING.

1. Of all the works of Christian charity to our neighbor, none is so meritorious and so pleasing to God as when we assist him in his sickness, and try to procure for him a happy death. Many a soul has been saved by this office of Christian love, which would otherwise have been eternally lost. Jesus Christ promises the kingdom of heaven to those who visit and assist his sick brethren. At the day of general judgment, he will say to them: "*Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was sick and you visited me.*" (St. Matt. xxv.)

St. Philip Neri calls the sick-chamber the spiritual gold-mine, where we can find infinite treasures of merit for heaven. For this reason, the family of the sick person, and the neighbors too, should always be very ready to give their help, not only to take care of him, and to watch with him, but also to console him, and, if need be, to counsel him for the good of his soul. "*Be not slow to visit the sick, for by these things thou shalt be confirmed in love.*" (Ecclesi. vii. 39.)

2. Let no unprofitable, foolish, and worldly conversa-

tion tak  
have n  
for the  
visitors  
riosity,  
ing dis  
Let onl  
necessa  
dying p  
holy as  
should  
agonizi  
little d

3. A  
sick-ch  
now ten  
turb hi  
with w  
least su  
cause o  
great i  
most s  
little d  
may di  
4. A  
ing up  
be sen  
science  
stande  
which  
and, if  
5. It  
pious e  
sick pe  
him to  
resign  
The pr  
or it v  
rapidly  
then p

Special obligation to  
 If it is not too  
 the history of the  
 other pious subject.  
 and kiss it with  
 ed to it the plenary  
 urn your eyes often  
 ry, and commend  
 Let the names of  
 r's until the last  
 also, let the blessed  
 if possible, take it  
 ony that you have  
 our baptism.

#### WHO ATTEND ON NG.

Charity to our neigh-  
 pleasing to God as  
 nd try to procure for  
 s been saved by this  
 otherwise have been  
 ses the kingdom of  
 t his sick brethren.  
 e will say to them:  
*possess the kingdom pre-  
 of the world; for I*  
 Matt. xxv.)  
 mber the spiritual  
 e treasures of merit  
 ly of the sick person,  
 ys be very ready to  
 of him, and to watch  
 , and, if need be, to  
 ul. "*Be not slow to  
 shalt be confirmed in*  
 nd worldly conversa-

tion take place by the bedside of the dying. For they have need to be instructed, strengthened, and consoled for their journey into eternity. Therefore, all those visitors should be excluded who come only out of curiosity, and all those who by their noise and idle chattering disturb and distract the mind of the sick person. Let only those persons be present whose attentions are necessary, and from time to time let them suggest to the dying person some pious reflection, some short prayer, or holy aspiration. Other friends who happen to be present should repeat the Litany, and other prayers for the agonizing, or the Rosary, in a room adjoining, or at a little distance away from the dying person.

3. All those should be carefully excluded from the sick-chamber whose presence might be an occasion of new temptations to the dying man, or is calculated to disturb his peace of mind, as, for instance, those persons with whom in his lifetime he has lived in unlawful or at least suspicious intercourse, and those who have been the cause of any considerable misfortune to him, or done him great injuries; and also those relations to whom he is the most strongly attached, especially when they are too little discreet, because by their immoderate grief they may disturb his peace of mind.

4. Ask the dying man if he has still any thing remaining upon his conscience, and if he says yes, let the priest be sent for without delay, who may satisfy his conscience. When he enters upon his last agony, the bystanders ought to recite the prayers for the agonizing, which are at the end of this little Manual (see page 360), and, if convenient, let the priest be called again.

5. It is necessary to make use of those prayers and pious exercises which are adapted to the condition of the sick person. It is particularly important to persuade him to make acts of faith, hope, charity, contrition, of resignation to the will of God, and of desire for Heaven. The prayers and reading must not be in too loud a voice, or it will distress the sick person. Do not read too rapidly, or too much at once, but slowly, and now and then pause a while, that he may have time to consider



what he has heard. Remind him that it is enough if he follows with his heart what you read to him, and that it is not necessary for him to pray with his lips.

6. Those who are occupied in the sick-room have the opportunity to recall to his mind many pious thoughts; as, for instance, when they are arranging the bed, they can say to him: "You have a soft head to rest on; but our Saviour had nowhere to lay his head." When he takes food or drink, or any other refreshment, they may say to him: "O, how good is our dear God, who refreshes us with food and drink! Jesus, the Son of God, for love of us, had no other refreshment than gall and vinegar." When the sick man turns from one side to the other, and can find no rest, say to him: "In God alone is true rest and refreshment to be found. In this world we can never find rest, until we submit ourselves to the most holy will of God." In this way the sick man may be kept always united with God, and resigned to his will.

7. Encourage the dying person to look often upon the Crucifix, and kiss it. Let an image, too, of the Blessed Virgin Mary be placed before his eyes, that he may have recourse to her. See that all things of a worldly character be taken out of the room, such as firearms, profane pictures, and gay articles of dress, that his thoughts may not be attracted by them. Let the blessed candle be ready; often sprinkle his room and his bed with holy water, and when he comes to his last agony, whisper distinctly and slowly in his ear the last "Sighs of the Dying" (see page 359), but especially repeat to him, over and over again, the most holy names of Jesus and Mary.

#### IV. A FEW REMEDIES AGAINST THE VARIOUS TEMPTATIONS OF THE DYING.

The most holy names of Jesus and Mary are, beyond all doubt, their most powerful weapons against temptations of every kind; and then, also, the holy sign of the Cross. It is, nevertheless, very useful to know some special remedies against each kind of temptation.

1. *The*  
in faith  
any sul  
ing you  
the lip  
Church  
to this  
child of  
your m  
with of  
Charity  
tempta  
present  
like an  
sus Ch  
have be

2. *The*  
of the  
often to  
ground  
sufficien  
judgm  
prepar  
tempta  
infinite  
calls C  
salvati  
as a ge  
more t  
live," s  
wicked.  
If the  
quities  
21.) C  
of the  
if the  
fess hi  
tioned  
contrit  
sinner,

at it is enough if he  
to him, and that it  
his lips.  
sick-room have the  
any pious thoughts;  
ing the bed, they  
ad to rest on; but  
head." When he  
freshment, they may  
r God, who refreshes  
Son of God, for love  
n gall and vinegar."  
e side to the other,  
In God alone is true  
In this world we can  
ourselves to the most  
e sick man may be  
esigned to his will.  
look often upon the  
e, too, of the Blessed  
ves, that he may have  
ngs of a worldly cha-  
h as firearms, profane  
s, that his thoughts  
et the blessed candle  
and his bed with holy  
last agony, whisper  
he last "Sighs of the  
ly repeat to him, over  
es of Jesus and Mary.

#### ST THE VARIOUS E DYING.

and Mary are, beyond  
apons against tempta-  
also, the holy sign of  
y useful to know some  
l of temptation.

1. *Temptations against Faith.* If you would triumph in faith, and banish all doubts, you must not indulge in any subtle investigations, or in any discussions concerning your faith; but firmly declare, with the heart and the lips: "I believe what the holy Roman Catholic Church believes!" Thank God that he has called you to this true faith, and say: "I will live and die as a child of the Catholic Church!" Then, in order to turn your mind away from the temptation, occupy yourself with other pious acts, such as the acts of Hope and Charity. Do not enter into any arguments with the temptation, even if bright light and clear reasons should present themselves; for Satan often disguises himself like an angel of light. Think of the declaration of Jesus Christ: "*Blessed are they that have not seen, and have believed.*" (St. John, xx. 29.)

2. *Temptations against Hope.* This temptation is one of the strongest and most dangerous. The sick man is often tormented by the number of his past sins, and with groundless fears that his confessions were bad and insufficient; he is too much terrified by the thought of judgment, and of hell, although he has done his best to prepare against both. In order to triumph over this temptation, you must often think of the unbounded and infinite compassion of God. For St. Paul (2 Cor. i. 3) calls God "*the Father of mercies.*" God desires our salvation more than we do ourselves. He seeks for us as a good shepherd looks for his lost sheep; he loves us more than a tender mother her beloved babe. "*As I live,*" saith the Lord God, "*I desire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. If the wicked do penance, I will not remember all his iniquities which he hath done.*" (Ezech. xxxiii. 11; xviii. 21.) Only one sincere sigh of contrition from the heart of the sinner can obtain pardon for the greatest crimes, if the sinner has the serious will to amend, and to confess his sins as well as he is able. The publican mentioned in the Holy Gospel had scarcely spoken from a contrite heart these words, "Lord, be merciful to me, a sinner," than he was justified before God. The prodigal

son had no sooner fallen at the feet of his father, than he embraced him, and forgave him his sins. And thus our heavenly Father deals with us when we return truly penitent to him.

One of the strongest motives of confidence in the mercy of God is the passion of Jesus Christ. He who has a good will need not be afraid of eternal condemnation, since Jesus has given himself up to the death of the cross to save us from eternal death. Our hope is still further strengthened by the promise of Jesus Christ, that he will give us every thing we ask of him. "*Amen, amen! I say to you,*" said he, "*if you ask the Father any thing in my name, he will give it you.*" (St. John, xvi. 23.) This promise embraces sinners, as well as others; for Jesus says, in another place, "*Every one that asketh receiveth.*" (St. Matt. vii. 8.) Whoever prays sincerely for his soul's salvation, will certainly receive from God those graces and means which are necessary for his soul's salvation. "*The Lord is good to the soul that seeketh him.*" (Lam. iii. 25.) "*O, how good and sweet is thy Spirit, O Lord, in all things!*" (Wisd. xii. 1.)

Another most powerful motive to trust in the mercy of God is the intercession of Mary the divine Mother, and that of the saints and angels, whose prayers are so efficacious on our behalf. The holy Church calls Mary the refuge of sinners, our life and our hope. Mary receives all who apply to her, even the most wicked and forsaken: no one ever had recourse to her without being heard. The other saints of God pray too before the throne of God for our salvation, and fly to our help in our last conflict. Invoke in a particular manner the good St. Joseph, patron of a happy death, the holy archangel Michael, your guardian angel, and those saints whom you have honored most in time of health.

3. *Temptations to Impatience.* When you are tempted to repine on account of the long continuance of your sickness, the greatness of your sufferings, &c., you should consider what the martyrs suffered for Jesus Christ, how they were burned, flayed alive, and crucified. Especially reflect on what the innocent Lamb of God has suffered

for the  
you do  
patient  
both in  
patien  
but yo  
tory, a  
"Your  
Apostl  
the sig  
in this  
what  
the sal  
sufferi  
and w  
dear C  
"The  
compa  
us!" (p  
to the  
physic  
tendar  
the sp  
dear t  
4. "  
which  
sick, v  
their  
flect t  
and a  
ing fo  
dange  
the S  
joiced  
she sa  
I mig  
the fl  
and j  
Holy

of his father, than he  
sins. And thus our  
when we return truly

confidence in the  
as Christ. He who  
of eternal condemna-  
up to the death of  
death. Our hope is  
in Jesus Christ,  
ask of him. "Amen,  
ask the Father any-  
out." (St. John, xvi.)  
as, as well as others;  
Every one that asketh  
never prays sincerely  
ly receive from God  
e necessary for his  
ood to the soul that  
how good and sweet  
" (Wisd. xii. 1.)

trust in the mercy  
of the divine Mother,  
whose prayers are so  
y Church calls Mary  
our hope. Mary re-  
che most wicked and  
to her without being  
pray too before the  
d fly to our help in  
rticular manner the  
death, the holy arch-  
gel, and those saints  
me of health.

When you are tempted  
continuance of your  
rings, &c., you should  
for Jesus Christ, how  
crucified. Especially  
b of God has suffered

for the love of us. Remember too that by your impatience you do not diminish your pains, and that if you are impatient under your sufferings you will have to suffer both in this life and the next. But when you suffer with patience, you not only make your present pains lighter, but you diminish the pains which await you in purgatory, and acquire also much greater merit for heaven. "Your sorrow shall be turned into joy," said Jesus to his Apostles. (St. John, xvi.) Remember that the Cross is the sign of our predestination. God purifies his friends in this life by sufferings and crosses. Think only, with what sufferings and tedious maladies God has afflicted the saints. St. Clara passed eight-and-twenty years in suffering. St. Lu Iwina was sick for thirty-eight years, and was afflicted with indescribable pains. Courage! my dear Christian, and exclaim, with the holy Apostle Paul, "The sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory to come, that shall be revealed in us." (Rom. viii. 18.) Finally, pray often to God for patience: for, after all, it is a grace from God. Submit to the will of God, even when it seems to you that your physician does not treat you skillfully, or that your attendants do not serve you faithfully. Receive this too in the spirit of penance, for so you will make yourself very dear to God.

4. "Death comes too early." This is a temptation which presents itself sometimes to the minds of the sick, when death comes to call them in the bloom of their youth, or the vigor of their years. Let such reflect that the present life is full of dangers, troubles, and anxieties; that new occasions of sin are ever waiting for us, and that the longer we live the greater is the danger of being eternally lost. This is the reason why the Saints desired death so earnestly. St. Teresa rejoiced whenever she heard the clock strike, "because," she said, "another hour of danger has gone by in which I might have lost my God." How often, while still in the flower of life, the holy Martyrs have gone lightly and joyfully to meet a cruel death! Hear what the Holy Spirit says: "Blessed are the dead who die in the

*Lord, for they rest from their labors."* (Apoc. xiv. 13.) We are here as pilgrims in a vale of tears, and have no permanent dwelling. Thank God that he did not let you die in mortal sin, and that he has given you the opportunity to confess your sins and to receive the last Sacraments. You would wish, perhaps, to live longer, in order to do more penance? O be assured there is no penance more pleasing to God than when you accept of death from his hand with a heart full of penitence and resignation.

5. *Family affections.* Some sick persons are troubled before death, because they must leave husband, wife, children, or relations. They should remember that God is the best of Fathers, and is best able to provide for those who are left behind. Think rather of saving your soul, for when you are in heaven you can do far more for those dear friends you leave behind, by one prayer before the throne of God, than if you remained with them. There in heaven you will find better friends than here on earth: there you will find Jesus, your divine Saviour, Mary, your tender mother, and all the blessed angels and saints of God. Are those you leave behind poor? God, who feeds the birds of the air, will he not provide for them what they need?

6. *Temptations of hatred and enmity.* If any one is assailed by these temptations, let him remember the commandment of Jesus Christ: "*Love your enemies!*" and that he has no hope of pardon from God who does not pardon his enemy. "*Forgive, and you shall be forgiven.*" (St. Luke, vi. 37.) Has your enemy injured you, then remember how often you have offended God. Contemplate the examples of the Saints. St. James before his death embraced his accusers, St. Stephen prayed for his murderers, and St. Ambrose nourished for a long time the traitor who had betrayed him. Call to mind, especially, the example of Jesus Christ, who, while hanging on the cross, prayed earnestly to his heavenly Father for his persecutors and calumniators.

V.

Jesu  
obtain  
his ow  
not als

The

fear?

Into  
deemeWe  
thou hIn t  
foundeO g  
are myO m  
hast nPass  
ye are

Death

O m  
thou wHol  
Under

St. A

his sin

Ente

(Ps. c

comest

A e

despise

Fath

aband

V. VARIOUS MOTIVES AND ACTS PROPER TO  
SUGGEST TO THE SICK AND DYING.

1. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFIDENCE.

JESUS CHRIST has suffered death for us, that he might obtain the pardon of our sins. "*He that spared not even his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how hath he not also, with him, given us all things!*" (Rom. viii. 32.)

The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? (Ps. xxvi.)

Into thy hands I commend my spirit; thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

We beseech thee, therefore, help thy servants, whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious blood.

In thee, O Lord, have I hoped; let me never be confounded.

O good Jesus! hide me in thy wounds. Thy wounds are my merits. (St. Bernard.)

O my Jesus! thou wilt not refuse me pardon, for thou hast not refused me thy life and thy blood!

Passion of Jesus! thou art my hope. Merits of Jesus! ye are my hope. Wounds of Jesus! ye are my hope.

Death of Jesus! thou art my hope.

O my Mother Mary! pity me, and save me. Yes, thou wilt save me, for art thou not our hope?

Holy Mary, Mother of God! pray for me, a sinner. Under thy mantle we take refuge, holy Mother of God.

2. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONTRITION.

St. Augustine says that each man is bound to deplore his sins until the last breath of life.

Enter not into judgment with thy servant, O Lord. (Ps. cxlii.) O Jesus, my judge, spare me before thou comest to judge me!

A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. My God, would that I had never offended thee!

Father! I am not worthy to be called thy son. I have abandoned thee; I have despised thy grace; I have lost

thee wilfully. With my whole heart I repent. O my God, for the love of Jesus Christ and his precious blood, spare me!

O cursed sins, which have robbed me of my God! I detest them; I abhor them.

O my God! what evil hast thou done to me, that I should so offend thee? For the love of Jesus Christ thy Son, have mercy on me.

Never again, O Lord, as long as I live, will I offend thee; whether my life be short or long, I am determined to love thee hereafter.

In satisfaction for all my offences against thee, I offer thee my death, and all the pains which until death I have still to suffer.

O Lord, it is just that thou shouldst punish me, but only in this life, I beseech thee, not in the other.

O Mary! obtain for me a true sorrow for my sins, and the pardon of them, and then the grace of perseverance.

### 3. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF LOVE TO GOD.

O my God, thou art infinitely good, and I love thee above all things. I love thee more than myself. I love thee with my whole heart. My God! I am not worthy to say I love thee, because I have so much offended thee; but, for the love of Jesus, make me worthy.

O would that the whole world might love thee!

O sweet Jesus, I desire to suffer and die for thee, who hast deigned to suffer and die for me.

O Lord, chastise me as thou wilt, only let me not cease to love thee! O my God, save me; my salvation is to love thee.

I desire Paradise, that there, my dearest Lord, for all eternity, I may love thee with all my strength.

O my God, cast me not into hell, as I deserve! There I should only be able to hate thee; but I cannot bear to think of hating thee. What evil hast thou done to me, O Lord, that I should hate thee? O no! only make me love thee, and then do with me what thou wilt.

I wish to suffer according to thy will: I wish to die that I may do thy will.

Bind  
he sup  
O my  
own I  
Whe  
My Go  
O my  
servest  
O M  
O my  
to heav

4. MOR

All o  
should  
those w  
xxix.)  
good. V  
her the  
what th  
when J  
crowns,  
"I choo  
dear Ch  
another  
always  
O Lo  
will be  
suffer w  
Into  
and de  
I wi  
affict n  
O my  
and so  
O wi  
of my  
thee.

Bind me to thee, O my Jesus, and never permit me to be separated from thee.

O my God, grant that before I die I may be all thine own!

When will the time come, that I shall be able to say, My God, I cannot lose thee any more?

O my God, I wish to love thee as much as thou deservest.

O Mary! draw me entirely to God!

O my Mother, I love thee dearly, and I wish to come to heaven, that I may love thee there forever.

#### 4. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFORMITY TO THE WILL OF GOD.

All our happiness and our life consists in this, that we should be conformed to the will of God, according to those words of the Psalmist: "*Life is in his will.*" (Ps. xxix.) God indeed wills the things which are for our best good. When our Lord appeared to St. Gertrude, offering her the choice of life and death, she answered: "*O Lord, what thou wilt, I will also.*" And in the same way, when Jesus offered once to St. Catharine of Sienna two crowns, one of jewels and one of thorns, she answered: "*I choose the one which pleases thee.*" Well, then, my dear Christian, what do you say? If God calls you to another life, are you content? You are? Say, then, always:—

O Lord, here I am; do with me what thou wilt. Thy will be always done. Thy will is my will. Let me suffer what thou wilt! Let me die when thou wilt.

Into thy hands I commend my soul and body, my life and death.

I will bless the Lord at all times. Comfort me, or afflict me, Lord, still I love thee; always will I love thee.

O my God, I unite my death with the death of Jesus, and so offer it to thee.

O will of God, thou art my love. O good pleasure of my God, as a holocaust I offer myself up entirely to thee.



## 5. ACTS OF DESIRE FOR PARADISE.

The present life is a prison of pains, in which we cannot see God. For this reason David says well: "*Bring my soul out of prison, that may praise thy name.*" (Ps. cxli.) And St. Augustine exclaims: "*Now, Lord, let me die, that I may see thee!*" St. Jerome calls death his sister, saying: "*Open to me, O my sister.*" And he spoke well; for is it not death that opens for us the gates of Paradise? Hear, also, how sweetly the Apostle persuades us to turn our desires upwards to heaven: "*Eyes hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man, what things God hath prepared for them that love him.*" (1 Cor. ii. 9.)

When shall I come and appear before the face of God? (Ps. xli.) When will the time come, O my God, that I shall behold thy infinite beauty, and see thee face to face?

In heaven, I shall love thee always; thou wilt love me always: yes, there we shall love each other for all eternity. O my God, my love, my all!

O my Jesus, when shall I kiss those sacred wounds which bled for me?

O Mary! when shall I see myself at the feet of that Mother, who has loved me and assisted me so much? Come, then.

"Come, then, our advocate;  
O, turn on us those pitying eyes of thine,  
And, our long exile past,  
Show us at last  
Jesus, of thy pure womb the fruit divine;  
O Virgin Mary, Mother blest!  
O sweetest, gentlest, holiest!"

## 6. AFFECTIONS WHICH MAY BE SUGGESTED TO THE SICK WHEN KISSING THE CRUCIFIX.

Kiss, my dear brother (or sister), those feet which came to seek thee out when thou wast a lost sheep—those feet which have walked on many a weary journey for poor sinners.

O dear  
Magdale  
pardon  
O my  
teach m  
Etern  
me, so I  
Willi  
didst di  
Savior  
wander  
thee?  
O dea  
Who  
(Rom. v  
O Lon  
soul wh  
sinful s  
O my  
die for l

D

ALM  
A my  
during  
day to  
entirely  
die.  
I offer  
that I a  
O my

O dearest Redeemer! I embrace thy feet like Mary Magdalen. O, like her, let me hear thee say that I am pardoned!

O my God, spare me for the love of Jesus Christ! O, teach me how to die well!

Eternal Father, thou hast given up thy dear Son for me, so I give myself away to thee.

Willingly will I die for thee, O my Jesus, for thou didst die for me.

Saviour! thou didst seek for me when I was a wanderer: wilt thou abandon me now, when I seek for thee?

O dearest Jesus! never let me be separated from thee. Who shall separate me from the love of Christ? (Rom. viii.)

O Lord Jesus, by that bitter agony of thy most holy soul when it left thy blessed body, have mercy on my sinful soul when it shall quit this body of mine.

O my Jesus, thou hast died for love of me: so will I die for love of thee.

---

### DAILY PRAYERS FOR THE SICK.

---

#### MORNING PRAYER.

**A**LMIGHTY and eternal God! I thank thee with my whole heart that thou hast preserved me during this night. I recommend myself again to-day to thy fatherly protection; I submit myself entirely to thy divine will, whether I am to live or die.

I offer to thee all the weakness, pain, and suffering that I am to endure this day. For the love of thee, O my God, I will suffer all things. I unite my

sufferings with the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

Whenever this day I sigh, or move my eyes, or speak, or draw breath, or eat, or drink, may every action serve, O my dearest Lord, to adore thee; to praise thee; to bless thee; to express my love to thee. O merciful God, whenever, overpowered by weakness, or my great sufferings, I cannot think of offering every thing to thee: accept my good will and this present intention which I make in place of the deed.

Continue, O Almighty God, my life this day, and may thy holy name be praised. But if it should please thee to take me to-day away from this world, may thy holy will be done.

O Mary! health of the sick, next to God my only refuge, I implore thee to be my intercessor with thy dear Son, that through thy all-powerful prayers I may obtain health of body, or a happy death. Protect me from the enemy of my salvation; give me the grace, as a true child of thy love, to behold thee in heaven. O dearest Mother! I commend to thee the care of my body and of my soul. Under thy protection, O powerful Virgin and tender Mother, I confidently hope to obtain salvation.

O my holy guardian Angel, I thank thee for having so carefully watched over me this night. I pray thee and all the other holy angels to watch over me this day, and to the end of my life.

And you also, blessed Saints of God, especially

you, my  
this day  
arrive o  
the div  
election

O MC  
Ho  
for all  
hast sen  
my suff  
implore

I co  
night.  
have of  
above a  
I seriou

I offe  
infinite  
not tho  
me!

Jesu  
Jesus!  
living

you, my Patron Saint! help me by your intercession this day, and leave me not, if that moment should arrive on which my eternity is depending. Pray to the divine Judge for me, that I may be a child of election. *Amen.*

## EVENING PRAYER.

**O** MOST Holy Trinity, God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, may endless thanks be given thee for all the blessings and the sufferings which thou hast sent upon me this day. If I have not borne these my sufferings with the patience I ought, I humbly implore thy pardon.

I commit myself to thy divine protection this night. I am sincerely sorry for my sins, because I have offended thee, my highest Good, whom I love above all things. O that I had never offended thee! I seriously intend to amend my life.

I offer to thee, O heavenly Father, for my sins, the infinite merits of thy divine Son Jesus Christ. Let not the value of his sufferings and death be lost to me!

Jesus! for thee I sleep; Jesus! for thee I wake; Jesus! for thee I live; Jesus! for thee I die; Jesus! living or dying, I am thine! *Amen.*

**PIOUS ASPIRATIONS FOR THE SICK.**

[The sick cannot, ordinarily, make long prayers; but they can send up their sighs to God, and God receives those sighs as prayers.]

Behold, O my God, in what misery I lie upon my bed, and how much I am suffering for thy sake.

My body is full of pain, and my soul full of sorrow, but my spirit is prepared to suffer according to thy divine pleasure.

I offer to thee, O Jesus, my sorrows, in honor of the sorrows which thou hast suffered for me upon the cross.

I hide all my sufferings in thy five holy wounds, and unite them to thy bitter sufferings.

As thou, O Jesus! didst offer up all thy sorrows and pains to thy heavenly Father, so also I offer up all my sufferings to my heavenly Father.

As thou, O Jesus! didst bear all thy sufferings with the greatest patience, I will also bear my sickness with the greatest patience.

Most blessed Virgin and Mother of God, Mary! allay my sufferings this night. Be my protectress in the hour of trial, be my comforter, be my powerful intercessor with Jesus Christ, thy divine Son.

Holy Guardian Angels, and all ye Saints of God, protect me this night, and preserve me from all evil.

Merciful God! have compassion on the poor souls in purgatory. Give them eternal rest, and let eternal

light sh  
peace!

As t  
venly K  
too wor

sicknes  
As t  
an atou

I accep

O h

by thee

O J

sufferin

Father

O H

may be

O M

passion

me also

O n

day an

O y

Saint!

ful an

T

Wh

nion t

ments

light shine upon them. O Lord, may they rest in peace! Amen.

As thou, O Jesus! didst give thanks to thy heavenly Father for the sufferings inflicted upon thee, I too would give thanks to my heavenly Father for the sickness sent upon me.

As thou, O Jesus! didst accept thy sufferings as an atonement for the sins of the whole world, so will I accept my sufferings for my numberless sins.

O heavenly Father, may my sufferings be accepted by thee, and serve for thy greater glory.

O Jesus Christ, unite my sufferings with thy cruel sufferings, and present them thus to thy heavenly Father, that they may be acceptable in his sight.

O Holy Ghost, grant me thy divine grace, that I may bear this sickness with patience.

O Mother of God, thou who hadst so great compassion for thy crucified Son, have compassion upon me also, thy poor child.

O my holy Guardian Angel, watch over me by day and by night, and leave me not in my necessities.

O ye Saints of God, especially you my holy Patron Saint! pray for me, that the good God may be merciful and gracious unto me.

#### THE SACRAMENTS OF THE SICK.

When the Priest has been called to give communion to a sick person, or to administer the last sacraments to the dying, care must be taken to have every

thing rightly prepared in the sick-chamber. In the first place, see that the rooms be clean, and that every thing offensive be taken out of the way; and let not any clothing be lying scattered about, but neatly folded up, or put away. The sick person should be decently covered, and the bedclothes arranged in good order. Prepare also, in the same room, a table neatly covered with a white linen cloth, in order to receive upon it the Holy Eucharist. On the table should be placed two candles and a crucifix, and a glass of pure water from the spring or well, and, if there is any holy water in the house, place it near by, or at the door of the chamber. A clean white napkin should also be furnished, to serve as a communion-cloth for the sick.

When the Priest arrives, if you perceive that he has with him the Blessed Sacrament, kneel down, and do not begin immediately to talk in a noisy and familiar manner, but let one show the way to the sick-room, while the rest follow their Lord in silence and adoration. If however, it is necessary to say any thing, speak in a low and reverential manner. After the communion, do not remain to distract the sick person by your conversation, or by walking about the room, but leave him alone to make his thanksgiving in quiet. Sometimes, however, especially when he is very feeble, or unable to read, it is better for some one to be with him, both before and after communion, and read for him slowly and distinctly the necessary prayers.

BEFORE

O IN  
is h  
thy mo  
let me

But

Way, t  
should

Com  
and del  
Sacram  
most h  
strong  
divine

As t  
water,  
living t  
appear

thy del

Why  
thou d  
comes.

will ta  
self in

Ah,  
come,  
as the

PRAYERS

BEFORE RECEIVING THE HOLY VIATICUM, OR LAST COMMUNION.

**O** INFINITELY merciful Jesus! a great journey is before me, from this world to eternity. May thy most holy will be done, my heart is ready. Yes, let me depart from this world, for so it pleases thee.

But what can I do without thee, thou who art the Way, the Truth, and the Life? Without thee I should perish of hunger and thirst on the way.

Come, then, O merciful Jesus, before I die. Come, and delay not; strengthen me through the most Holy Sacrament of the Altar; strengthen me with thy most holy flesh and blood, that by the power of this strong bread of angels I may attain the view of thy divine countenance.

As the hart panteth after the fresh fountains of water, so my soul longs for thee, O my God, thou living fountain of all good. O, when shall I come and appear before thy face? When shall my feet stand in thy delightful tabernacles, in the house of my Lord?

Why art thou sorrowful, O my soul, and why art thou disquieted? Hope in God. See! thy Beloved comes. He will come; he will strengthen thee; he will take thee from the desert of this life to himself in thy heavenly home.

Ah, come, then, my Saviour! come, beloved Jesus, come, and tarry not too long! I desire to enjoy thee as the true paschal Lamb before I depart and die.



Come, O sweetest Jesus, come and enter my heart, unite thyself to me, remain with me until I have overcome every thing, and have conquered death.

Come, O Jesus, come meet me in this supper, and lead me to the heavenly banquet in thy Father's house! Prepare for me a dwelling there, as thou hast promised, that I may be forever with thee, and rejoice with thee forever! *Amen.*

---

#### PRAYERS AFTER THE HOLY VIATICUM.

Remain for some time silent, in quiet and sweet union with your beloved Saviour. Excite in your heart a lively faith in his personal presence. Breathe forth many sighs of gratitude and love to him for all the temporal and spiritual blessings that he has bestowed on you during your whole life, but especially that he has so often fed you with his holy body, and has even granted you this last favor, to be your food and support on the way to eternity.

**O** MY dearest Jesus! I now am in possession of every thing to complete happily my pilgrimage here on earth, for I possess thee, who art the Way, the Truth, and the Life.

Thou art the Way, and wilt guide me safely to my heavenly home. Thou art the Truth, and wilt illuminate the darkness and the shadows of death. Thou art the Life, and art leading me to life eternal. For though I should walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I fear no evils, for thou art with me, my helper and my protector!

O cr  
Holy S  
sion, m  
Thou w  
of sin,  
Livin  
thy gra  
that my  
love gra  
holy V  
tion.

Now  
for mi  
world,  
O Jesu  
me thy  
O J  
O J

PRAY  
SOUL  
S Bo  
Blood  
Water  
Passion  
O, goo  
In thy  
And le  
From t

O crucified Jesus! Thou who didst institute this Holy Sacrament for the memorial of thy bitter passion, may the merit of thy passion not be lost on me. Thou who forgivest sins, purify me from every stain of sin, that I may appear entirely pure before thee.

Living Bread of heaven! support my weakness by thy grace, that I may not yield in the last struggle; that my faith may not waver, my hope sink, and my love grow cold. O my most gracious Saviour! let this holy Viaticum be to me a pledge of my eternal salvation.

Now, O Lord! let me, thy servant, depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thee, the Saviour of the world, and my heart hath received thee. Bless me, O Jesus! I will not let thee go, until thou hast given me thy holy blessing for my journey to eternity.

O Jesus! thou art my life, and death is my gain.

O Jesus, my Love, my God, my Desire, my all.

PRAYER OF ST. IGNATIUS AFTER COMMUNION.

**S**OUL of Christ, sanctify me!  
 Body of Christ, save me!  
 Blood of Christ, inebriate me!  
 Water flowing from the side of Christ, cleanse me!  
 Passion of Christ, strengthen me!  
 O, good Jesus, hear me!  
 In thy holy wounds conceal me!  
 And let me not be separated from thee!  
 From the wicked enemy defend me!

In the hour of my death, call me!  
 And bid me, Lord, to come to thee!  
 That with thy Saints and Angels I may praise  
 thee  
 Throughout the ages of eternity. *Amen.*

PRAYERS BEFORE EXTREME UNCTION.

**M**OST merciful Lord and loving Saviour, Jesus Christ, what a consoling promise thou hast attached to the reception of this sacrament: "*Is any one sick among you, let him bring in the Priests of the Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil, in the name of the Lord, and the prayer of faith shall save the sick man; and the Lord will lift him up, and if he be in sin, his sins shall be forgiven him.*" (St. James, v.)

By thy infinite goodness, O Jesus, through which thou hast established this Holy Sacrament, I beseech thee to purify me from my sins, defend me from the enemy, strengthen me in temptation, and give me a happy end; or, if it be profitable for my soul's salvation, restore me to my former health. This I ask, through thy infinite merits, who, with God the Father, and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest, one only God, forever! *Amen.*

During the anointing of each of the five senses of your body, pray, in the silence of your heart, that God may pardon the sins which you have committed with each, and offer up for your sins those sufferings which Christ endured in this same sense for your sins.

PRA

**M**OST Sa  
 the cor  
 thee fo  
 body.  
 Holy S  
 confide

THE LA

As th  
 which s  
 vently p  
 Indulge  
 our Lor  
 the keys  
 whatsoe  
 heaven,  
 loosed o  
 loosing,  
 them co  
 the latte  
 together  
 near th  
 should  
 of this  
 that he  
 all his s  
 by acce  
 may ha  
 death, i  
 deemer,  
 To th

## PRAYER AFTER EXTREME UNCTION.

**M**OST merciful Jesus, I have now received this Sacred Unction, which thou didst institute for the consolation and benefit of the sick. I thank thee for this powerful remedy of my soul and my body. Enable me to enjoy the full benefits of this Holy Sacrament, upon which I place my hope and confidence. *Amen.*

## THE LAST BLESSING AND PLENARY INDULGENCE.

As the hour of death approaches,—that awful hour on which so much depends,—the pious Christian should fervently prepare to receive the Last Blessing and Plenary Indulgence granted to those who are near their end. For our Lord Jesus Christ promised to St. Peter (Matt. xvi.) *the keys of the kingdom of heaven; assuring him that whatsoever he should bind on earth should be bound in heaven, and whatsoever he should loose on earth should be loosed also in heaven.* By this power of binding and loosing, derived from St. Peter to his successors, and by them communicated (by faculty) to the pastors of souls, the latter are authorized to grant a plenary indulgence, together with a solemn blessing, to all such as are in or near their last agony. But then the dying Christian should remember well, that, in order to receive the benefit of this plenary indulgence and blessing, it is requisite that he concur on his part, by renouncing and detesting all his sins, both known and unknown, mortal and venial; by accepting with patience and resignation whatever he may have yet to suffer, and offering up his pains and death, in union with the sufferings and death of his Redeemer, in satisfaction for his sins.

To this end, the Church directs the Priest that minis-

ters to the sick person, to put him in mind frequently to invoke the name of Jesus, and to exhort him:—

1. That he firmly believe all the articles of the faith, and whatever the holy Roman Catholic and Apostolic Church believes and teaches.

2. That he confidently hope that our Lord Jesus Christ, in his boundless compassion, will have mercy on him; and that, by the merits of his most holy Passion, and through the intercession of the Blessed Virgin Mary and all the Saints, he will obtain everlasting life.

3. That he love the Lord God with all his heart, and that he desire to love him more and more perfectly, with that love wherewith all the Saints and blessed in heaven love him.

4. That, for the love of God, he grieve from the heart for all offences whatsoever that he has committed against God and his neighbor.

5. That, for the love of God, he forgive from the heart his enemies, and all that have in any way injured him and done him wrong.

6. That he beg forgiveness of those whom he has at any time offended in word or deed.

7. That he patiently endure all the pains and discomfort of sickness, for God's sake, in penance for his sins.

8. That if God shall vouchsafe to restore him to his bodily health, he resolve henceforth, to the best of his power, to guard against sin, and to keep his commandments.

While the Priest is conferring the solemn Blessing, the following prayer may be repeated:

O my God, I once more renounce and detest all my sins. Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy great mercy. I cast myself into the arms of thy holy love, and I resign myself to thy blessed will. Receive me, I beseech thee, into the number of thy servants, that I may praise thee forever. Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit. Lord Jesus, receive my soul. Amen.

TE  
I die  
I beli  
O my  
O my  
O my  
O Go  
My C  
O Je  
O Je  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu  
thee et  
O Le  
be conf  
O M  
O M  
O el  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu  
sigh.  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu  
Jesu

THE LAST SIGHS OF THE DYING.

I die in the Holy Roman Catholic Faith.  
 I believe all the Holy Church believes.  
 O my God, I believe in thee.  
 O my God, I hope in thee.  
 O my God, I love thee above all things.  
 O God, make haste to help me!  
 My God, my hope, my all!  
 O Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit.  
 O Jesus! be my Saviour and my deliverer!  
 Jesus! I wish to die that I may expiate my sins.  
 Jesus! I wish to die because thou hast died for me.  
 Jesus! I wish to die, that I may see thee and love thee eternally.  
 O Lord Jesus, in thee have I trusted, let me never be confounded!  
 O Mary! show thyself a mother to me!  
 O Mary! pray for me now, in the hour of my death!  
 O clement, O pious, O sweet Virgin Mary!  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my heart.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my thoughts.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always on my tongue.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! my last thought, my last sigh.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I live for you.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I die for you.  
 Jesus! I believe in thee. Jesus! I hope in thee.  
 Jesus! I love thee above all things!  
 Jesus! be merciful to me a poor sinner!

Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit!  
 Jesus! Jesus! Jesus!  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph!

THE RECOMMENDATION OF A DEPART-  
 ING SOUL.

(From the Roman Breviary.)

**L**ORD, have mercy on him (or her).

*Christ, have mercy upon him.*

Lord, have mercy on him.

Holy Mary,

All ye holy Angels and Archangels,

Holy Abel,

All ye Choirs of the Just,

Holy Abraham,

St. John Baptist,

St. Joseph,

All ye holy Patriarchs and Prophets,

St. Peter,

St. Paul,

St. Andrew,

St. John,

All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,

All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,

St. Stephen,

St. Lawrence,

All ye holy Martyrs,

All ye holy Innocents,

St. Sylvester,

Pray for him (or her)

St. Gre  
 St. Aug  
 All ye  
 St. Ber  
 St. Fra  
 All ye  
 St. Ma  
 St. Luc  
 All ye  
 All ye  
 Be mer  
 Be mer  
 Be mer  
 From t  
 From t  
 From a  
 From t  
 From a  
 From t  
 By thy  
 By thy  
 By thy  
 By thy  
 By the  
 him  
 In the  
 We sin  
 That t  
 Lord,

St. Gregory,  
 St. Augustine,  
 All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,  
 St. Benedict,  
 St. Francis,  
 All ye holy Monks and Hermits,  
 St. Mary Magdalen,  
 St. Lucy,  
 All ye holy Virgins and Widows,  
 All ye Men and Women, Saints of God,  
 Be merciful unto him,  
 Be merciful unto him, } *Spare him (or her), O Lord.*  
 Be merciful unto him, }  
 From thy wrath,  
 From the danger of eternal death,  
 From an evil death,  
 From the pains of hell,  
 From all evil,  
 From the power of the devil,  
 By thy Nativity,  
 By thy Cross and Passion,  
 By thy Death and Burial,  
 By thy glorious Resurrection,  
 By thy wonderful Ascension,  
 By the grace of the Holy Ghost the Comforter, *deliver*  
*him (or her), O Lord.*  
 In the Day of Judgment, *deliver him (or her), O Lord.*  
 We sinners, *beseech thee hear us.*  
 That thou spare him, *we beseech thee hear us.*  
 Lord, have mercy on him.

*Pray for him (or her).*

*Deliver him (or her), O Lord.*



*Christ, have mercy on him.*  
 Lord, have mercy on him.

## PRAYER.

**G**O 'forth, O Christian soul, from this world, in the name of God the Father Almighty, who created thee; in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who suffered for thee; in the name of the Holy Ghost, who has sanctified thee; in the name of the Angels and Archangels; in the name of the heavenly Thrones and Dominations; in the name of the Principalities and Powers; in the name of the Cherubim and Seraphim; in the name of the Patriarchs and Prophets; in the name of the Holy Apostles and Evangelists; in the name of the holy Martyrs and Confessors; in the name of the holy Monks and Hermits; in the name of the holy Virgins and all the Saints of God; let thy place be this day in peace and thy abode in the holy Sion. Through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *R. Amen.*

**O** MOST merciful and good God! Thou who by the multitude of thy mercies dost blot out the sins of the penitent, and dost remit the punishment of their past sins; graciously look upon this thy servant (thy handmaid), and hear his (her) supplication, since he (she) with his (her) whole heart confesses and begs thy forgiveness of his (her) sins. Renew in him (her), O most merciful Father, every thing that has been deformed through human frailty, or

through  
 membe  
 unity o  
 O Lord  
 his (he  
 (she) h  
 reconci

**I** CO  
 thy Cre  
 the del  
 who fo  
 thy so  
 Angels  
 Apostl  
 the tri  
 tude of  
 their h  
 and m  
 thee in  
 a mild  
 among  
 never  
 flames.  
 devil,  
 bling  
 night,  
 Let G  
 all wh

through the cunning of the devil, and receive this member, redeemed by the blood of thy Son, to the unity of the body of the Church. Have compassion, O Lord, upon his (her) sighs, have compassion on his (her) tears, and admit him (her), because he (she) has no hope but in thy mercy, to the grace of reconciliation to thee. *R. Amen.*

**I** COMMEND thee, dear brother (dear sister), to Almighty God, and commit thee to the hands of thy Creator, that then when thou, by death, hast paid the debt of nature, thou mayest return to thy Maker, who formed thee from the clay of the earth. When thy soul leaves the body, may the bright host of Angels come to meet thee; the company of the Apostles who are to judge the world, receive thee; the triumphant army of Martyrs meet thee; the multitude of Confessors surround thee, with their lilies in their hands; the choir of joyful Virgins welcome thee; and may the Patriarchs with loving embrace receive thee into their rest. May Jesus appear to thee with a mild and radiant face, and may he give thee a place among those who are ever near him. Mayest thou never know the dreadful darkness, the crackling flames, and the torments of the damned. May the devil, with his evil spirits, depart from thee trembling and flying into the horrid confusion of eternal night, when he sees thee accompanied by the angels. Let God arise, and his enemies be put to flight, and all who hate him flee before his presence! Let

them be driven away as smoke; as wax melts before the fire, so may sinners disappear before his countenance. But may the just rejoice and be glad in the presence of God. Let all the hosts of hell be confounded and put to shame, and may the servants of Satan place no hindrance in the way. May Christ, who was crucified for thee, deliver thee from all torments. May Christ, who vouchsafed to die for thee, deliver thee from eternal death. May Christ, the Son of the living God, conduct thee to the possession of the eternal joys of Paradise. May he, the true Shepherd, receive thee as his sheep. May he absolve thee from all thy sins, and place thee at his right hand among the number of his elect. Mayest thou see thy Redeemer face to face, and always in his presence behold, with happy eyes, the purest truth. Mayest thou, in the company of the blessed, eternally enjoy the sweetness of the divine presence. *R. Amen.*

## PRAYER.

**R**ECEIVE, O Lord, thy servant (handmaid) into the place of salvation, which he (she) hopes to obtain through thy mercy. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) from all dangers of hell, and from all pain and tribulation. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Enoch and Elias from the common death of the world. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid),

as thou  
*Amen.*

Deliver  
as thou  
Chaldeans

Deliver  
as thou  
his father

Deliver  
as thou  
flames

Deliver  
as thou  
king of

Deliver  
as thou  
*Amen.*

Deliver  
as thou  
furnace

*R. Amen.*  
Deliver

as thou  
*R. Amen.*  
Deliver

as thou  
Saul and

Deliver  
as thou  
*R. Amen.*

as thou didst deliver Noe from the flood. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Abraham from the midst of the Chaldeans. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Isaac from the hand of Abraham his father. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Lot from being destroyed in the flames of Sodom. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Moses from the hands of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Daniel from the lions' den. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver the three children from the fiery furnace, and from the hands of an unmerciful king. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Susanna from her false accusers. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver David from the hand of king Saul and Goliath. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Peter and Paul out of prison. *R. Amen.*

And, finally, as thou didst deliver, O Lord, the blessed virgin and martyr, Thecla, from three most cruel torments, so vouchsafe to deliver the soul of this thy servant, and bring him (her) to share thy heavenly joys. *R. Amen.*

**W**E commend to thee, O Lord! the soul of thy servant N. (thy handmaid N.), and beseech thee, O Lord Jesus Christ, the Saviour of the world! that thou wouldst admit into the bosom of thy Patriarchs this soul, for which, in thy mercy, thou didst come into the world. Acknowledge, O Lord, this thy creature; not made by any strange gods, but by thee, the only living and true God; for there is no other God but thee, and nothing equals thy works. Fill him (her), O Lord, with the joy of thy presence. Remember no more those sins and errors into which he (she) was led by the power of evil desires. He (she) has indeed sinned, but has never renounced his (her) faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and has had a zeal for the glory of God, and faithfully worshipped thee, the God and Creator of all things.

**R**EMEMBER not, O Lord, the sins of his (her) youth and his (her) ignorance, but according to thy great mercy be mindful of him (her) in the brightness of thy glory. May the heavens be opened to him (her), and may the angels rejoice in him (her). Receive, O Lord, thy servant (thy hand-

maid)  
Arch  
of the  
holy  
take  
lem.  
keys  
May  
electi  
Apost  
revea  
Apost  
of loc  
all th  
the n  
tyrdo  
delive  
be rec  
by th  
the F  
forev

CO  
C  
Rece  
of th  
cal  
Abra

maid) into thy kingdom. May St. Michael, the Archangel of God, who has merited to be the chief of the heavenly host, conduct him (her). May the holy Angels of God come to meet him (her), and take him (her) to the city of the heavenly Jerusalem. May St. Peter, to whom God committed the keys of the kingdom of heaven, receive him (her). May St. Paul, who was worthy to be a vessel of election, assist him (her). May St. John, the chosen Apostle of God, to whom the secrets of heaven were revealed, intercede for him (her). May all the holy Apostles, to whom the Lord has intrusted the power of loosing and binding, pray for him (her). May all the Saints and chosen servants of God, who for the name of Christ in this world have suffered martyrdom, intercede for him (her), that he (she) being delivered from the bonds of the flesh, may merit to be received into the glory of the kingdom of heaven; by the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth forever. *Amen.*

## AFTER THE SOUL HAS DEPARTED.

**C**OME to his (her) assistance, ye Saints of God! Come to meet him (her), ye Angels of the Lord! Receive his (her) soul, and bring it into the presence of the Most High. May Jesus Christ, who has called thee, receive thee, and his Angels bear thee to Abraham's bosom.

Lord, have mercy on him (her).

*Christ, have mercy on him (her).*

Lord, have mercy on him (her). Our Father, &c.

V. Eternal rest give to him (her), O Lord,

*R. And let perpetual light shine upon him (her).*

V. From the gates of hell,

*R. Deliver him (her), O Lord.*

V. May he (she) rest in peace.

*R. Amen.*

V. O Lord, hear my prayer,

*R. And let my cry come unto thee.*

PRAYER.

**T**O thee, O Lord, we commend the soul of thy servant (handmaid), that, having departed from this world, he (she) may live to thee alone, and that in thy infinite goodness and mercy thou wilt pardon him (her) whatever sins he (she) may have committed in this world, through human frailty. This we ask through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*(For other Prayers for the Dead, see page 185.)*

The body is then decently laid out, and a light placed before it. A small crucifix is placed in the hands of the deceased, upon his breast, or the hands are themselves placed cross-wise; and the body is sprinkled with holy water.

TO

U

The Prie  
Faith,  
kneelin  
with h

I, N.  
which I  
one can  
Catholic  
and tea  
greatly  
doctrine

I now  
profess  
Roman  
tablishc  
mit mys  
articles  
and con

\* This is  
July 20, 18

Our Father, &c.  
O Lord,  
upon him (her).

the soul of thy  
g departed from  
e alone, and that  
thou wilt pardon  
may have com-  
an frailty. This  
ord. Amen.

ee page 185.)

d a light placed be-  
in the hands of the  
ands are themselves  
sprinkled with holy

## APPENDIX TO PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.

### I.

#### The Form of Receiving a Convert.\*

The Priest, sitting at the Altar, receives the *Profession of Faith*, as follows, recited aloud by the new convert, kneeling, and touching the book of the Holy Gospels with his right hand.

I, N. N., having before my eyes the Holy Gospels, which I touch with my hand, and knowing that no one can be saved without that faith which the Holy Catholic Apostolic Roman Church holds, believes, and teaches, against which I grieve that I have greatly erred, inasmuch as I have held and believed doctrines opposed to her teaching:

I now, with grief and contrition for my past errors, profess that I believe the Holy Catholic Apostolic Roman Church to be the only and true Church established on earth by Jesus Christ, to which I submit myself with my whole heart. I believe all the articles that she proposes to my belief, and I reject and condemn all that she rejects and condemns, and

\* This is the form prescribed by the Sacred Congregation of Rites, July 20, 1850.



I am ready to observe all that she commands me. And especially, I profess that I believe:—

One only God in three divine Persons, distinct from, and equal to, each other—that is to say, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost;

The Catholic doctrine of the Incarnation, Passion, Death, and Resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ; and the personal union of the two Natures, the divine and the human; the divine Maternity of the most holy Mary, together with her most spotless Virginity;

The true, real, and substantial presence of the Body, together with the Soul and Divinity, of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist;

The seven Sacraments instituted by Jesus Christ for the salvation of mankind; that is to say, Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Order, Matrimony;

Purgatory, the Resurrection of the Dead, Everlasting Life;

The Primacy, not only of honor, but also of jurisdiction, of the Roman Pontiff, successor of St. Peter, Prince of the Apostles, Vicar of Jesus Christ;

The veneration of the Saints, and of their images;

The authority of the Apostolic and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and of the Holy Scriptures, which we must interpret and understand only in the sense which our holy mother the Catholic Church has held, and does hold;

And every thing else that has been defined and

declared  
Council

With  
belief, I  
sect opp  
Roman  
holy Go

Here the  
cxxx

Miser  
cundum  
cordiam

Et se  
nem mis  
dele ino

Ampl  
quitate  
meo mu

Quoni  
meam  
peccatu

est semp  
Tibi

lum cor  
tificeris  
et vinca

Ecce  
bus con  
peccatis  
men.

Ecce  
lexisti:

declared by the sacred Canons, and by the General Councils, especially by the holy Council of Trent.

With a sincere heart, therefore, and with unfeigned belief, I detest and abjure every error, heresy, and sect opposed to the said Holy Catholic and Apostolic Roman Church. So help me God, and these his holy Gospels, which I touch with my hand.

Here the Priest recites Ps. *De profundis*, below, or Ps. cxxix., *De profundis*, p. 66. *Gloria Patri*.

PSALM L. *Miserere.*

Miserere mei, Deus: secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.

Have mercy upon me, O God: according to thy great mercy.

Et secundum multitudinem miserationum tuarum: dele iniquitatem meam.

And according to the multitude of thy tender mercies: blot out my iniquity.

Amplius lava me ab iniquitate mea: et a peccato meo munda me.

Wash me yet more from my iniquity: and cleanse me from my sin.

Quoniam iniquitatem meam ego cognosco: et peccatum meum contra me est semper.

For I acknowledge my iniquity: and my sin is always before me.

Tibi soli peccavi, et malum coram te feci: ut justificeris in sermonibus tuis, et vincas cum iudicaris.

Against thee only have I sinned, and done evil in thy sight: that thou mayest be justified in thy words, and mayest overcome when thou art judged.

Ecce enim in iniquitibus conceptus sum: et in peccatis concepit me mater mea.

For behold, I was conceived in iniquities: and in sin did my mother conceive me.

Ecce enim veritatem dilexisti: incerta et occulta

For behold, thou hast loved truth: the uncertain

sapientiae tuae manifestasti  
mihi.

and hidden things of thy  
wisdom thou hast made  
manifest unto me.

Asperges me hyssopo, et  
mundabor: lavabis me, et  
super nivem dealbabor.

Thou shalt sprinkle me  
with hyssop, and I shall be  
cleansed: thou shalt wash  
me, and I shall be made  
whiter than snow.

Auditi meo dabis gau-  
dium et letitiam: et exulta-  
bunt ossa humiliata.

Thou shalt make me hear  
of joy and gladness: and  
the bones that were hum-  
bled shall rejoice.

Averte faciem tuam a  
peccatis meis: et omnes  
iniquitates meas dele.

Turn away thy face from  
my sins: and blot out all  
my iniquities.

Cor mundum crea in me,  
Deus: et spiritum rectum  
innova in visceribus meis.

Create in me a clean  
heart, O God: and renew a  
right spirit within my  
bowels.

Ne projicias me a facie  
tua: et Spiritum Sanctum  
tuum ne auferas a me.

Cast me not away from  
thy presence: and take not  
thy Holy Spirit from me.

Redde mihi letitiam sa-  
lutaris tui: et spiritu prin-  
cipali confirma me.

Restore unto me the joy  
of thy salvation: and  
strengthen me with a per-  
fect spirit.

Docebo iniquos vias tuas:  
et impii ad te converten-  
tur.

I will teach the unjust  
thy ways: and the wicked  
shall be converted unto  
thee.

Libera me de sanguini-  
bus, Deus, Deus salutis  
meae: et exultabit lingua  
mea justitiam tuam.

Deliver me from blood-  
guiltiness, O God, thou God  
of my salvation: and my  
tongue shall extol thy jus-  
tice.

Domine, labia mea ape-  
ries: et os meum annuntia-  
bit laudem tuam.

Thou shalt open my lips,  
O Lord: and my mouth  
shall declare thy praise.

Quoniam si voluisses sa-  
crificium, dedissem utique:

For if thou hadst desired  
sacrifice, I would surely

en things of thy  
thou hast made  
unto me.

shalt sprinkle me  
sop, and I shall be  
; thou shalt wash  
I shall be made  
an snow.

shalt make me hear  
nd gladness: and  
as that were hum-  
ll rejoice.

away thy face from  
; and blot out all  
iniquities.

o in me a clean  
God: and renew a  
spirit within my

me not away from  
ence: and take not  
y Spirit from me.

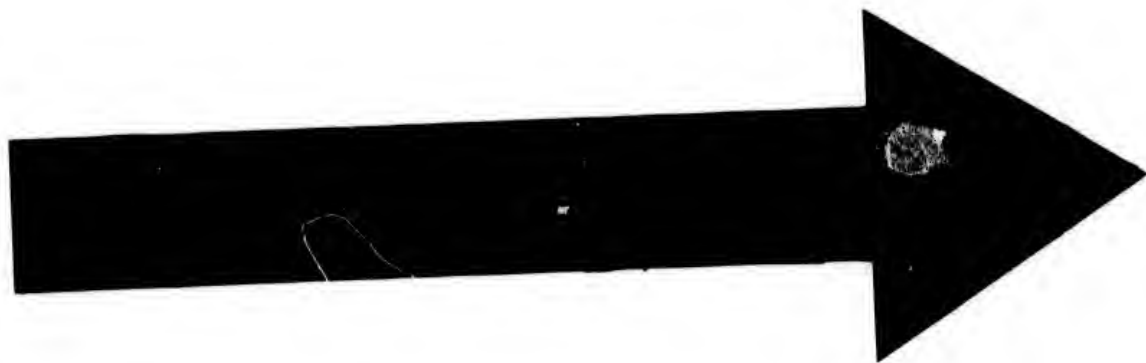
re unto me the joy  
salvation: and  
men me with a per-  
rit.

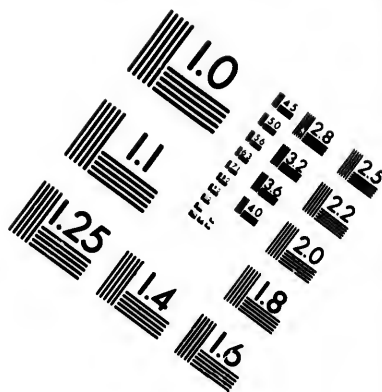
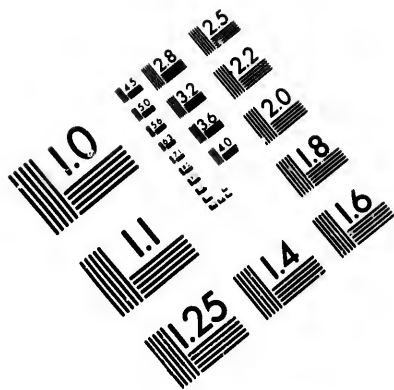
I teach the unjust  
ys: and the wicked  
be converted unto

ver me from blood-  
ess, O God, thou God  
salvation: and my  
shall extol thy jus-

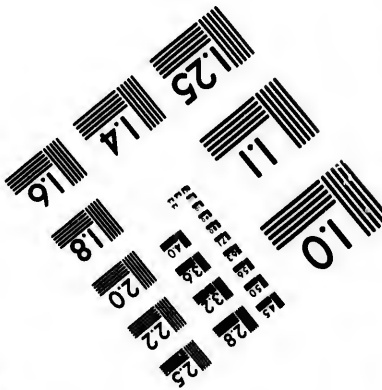
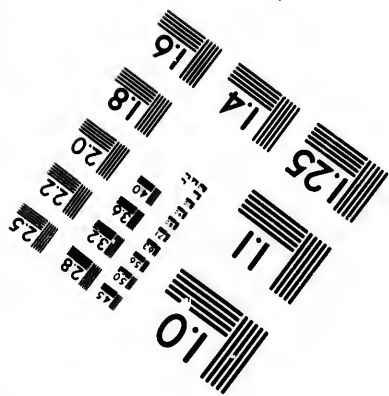
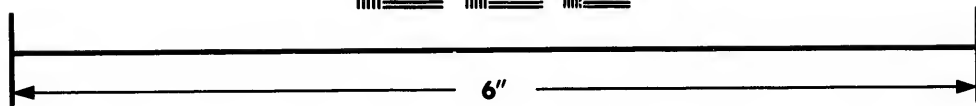
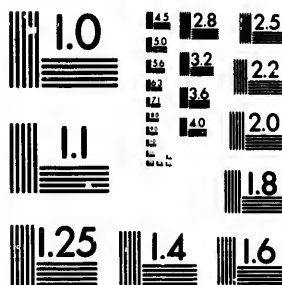
u shalt open my lips,  
d: and my mouth  
eclare thy praise.

if thou hadst desired  
ce, I would surely





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

**© 1985**

holocaustis  
beris.

Sacrificium  
contributum  
et non desinit

Benedicite  
in bonis  
ut ædificet  
salem.

Tunc  
columba  
et holocaustis  
nec super  
tulos.

Gloria

Te

Kyrie

Christe

Kyrie

Pater

Et ne

tationem

R. S.

V. S.

tuum (

R. D.

tem in

V. D.

tionem

R. E.

veniat.

V. D.

R. E.

holocaustis non delectaberis.

Sacrificium Deo spiritus contribulatus: cor contritum et humiliatum, Deus, non despicias.

Benigne fac, Domine, in bona voluntate tua Sion: ut ædificentur muri Jerusalem.

Tunc acceptabis sacrificium justitiæ, oblationes, et holocausta: tunc imponent super altare tuum vitulos.

Gloria, &c.

have given it: with burnt offerings thou wilt not be delighted.

The sacrifice of God is an afflicted spirit: a contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Deal favorably, O Lord, in thy good will with Sion: that the walls of Jerusalem may be built up.

Then shalt thou accept the sacrifice of justice, oblations, and whole burnt-offerings: then shall they lay calves upon thine altars.

Glory, &c.

Then he rises, and, uncovering his head, says:

Kyrie eleison.

Christe eleison.

Kyrie eleison.

Pater noster (*secretò*).

Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.

R. Sed libera nos a malo.

V. Salvum fac servum tuum (*vel ancillam tuam*).

R. Deus meus, sperantem in te.

V. Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

V. Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Lord have mercy.

Christ have mercy.

Lord have mercy.

Our Father (*secretly*).

And lead us not into temptation.

R. But deliver us from evil.

V. O Lord, save thy servant (*or thine handmaid*).

R. Who hopeth in thee, O my God.

V. O Lord, hear my prayer.

R. And let my cry come unto thee.

V. The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.



*Oremus.*

Deus, cui proprium est misereri semper et parcere, te supplices deprecamur, ut hunc famulum tuum, quem (hanc famulam tuam, quam) excommunicationis catena constringit, miseratio tuae pietatis clementer absolvas. Per Christum Dominum nostrum.

*Let us pray.*

O Lord, whose property is always to have mercy and to spare, we humbly beseech thee, that this thy servant, whom the sentence of excommunication doth bind, the compassion of thy goodness may mercifully absolve. Through Christ our Lord.

Then the Priest, sitting, pronounces the *Absolution from excommunication*, as follows:

Auctoritate Apostolica, qua fungor in hac parte, absolvo te a vinculo excommunicationis quam (forsan) incurristi, et restituo te Sacrosanctis ecclesiae Sacramentis, communioni et unitati fidelium, in Nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

By the Apostolic authority which I possess here, I absolve thee from the chain of excommunication which thou hast incurred (or mayst have incurred), and restore thee to the holy Sacraments of the Church, and to the communion and unity of the faithful, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

#### A PRAYER FOR GUIDANCE INTO TRUTH.\*

God of all goodness, almighty and eternal Father of mercies, and Saviour of mankind; I implore thee, by thy sovereign goodness, to enlighten my mind and to touch my heart, that, by means of true faith, hope, and

\* Composed by F. Thayer, a minister of the Anglican Church, when he was yet in doubt and uncertainty, and in the use of which he obtained for himself the gift of faith.

charity  
Christ.  
God, th  
path to  
thereto  
I anxio  
Therefo  
swear  
religion  
and wi  
have d  
do not  
for whi  
who is  
I deser  
and I b  
of that  
thine o  
reignct

THE  
tion of  
many c  
dition;  
used in  
his wor  
mention  
and the  
Ambros  
and nos  
Thos  
are outv

charity, I may live and die in the true religion of Jesus Christ. I confidently believe that, as there is but one God, there can be but one faith, one religion, one only path to salvation, and that every other path opposed thereto can lead but to perdition. This path, O my God, I anxiously seek after, that I may follow it, and be saved. Therefore I protest before thy Divine Majesty, and I swear by all thy Divine attributes, that I will follow the religion which thou shalt reveal to me as the true one, and will abandon, at whatever cost, that wherein I shall have discovered errors and falsehood. I confess that I do not deserve this favor for the greatness of my sins, for which I am truly penitent, seeing they offend a God who is so good, so holy, and so worthy of love; but what I deserve not I hope to obtain from thine infinite mercy; and I beseech thee to grant it unto me through the merits of that precious blood, which was shed for us sinners by thine only Son, Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth, &c. Amen.

## II.

*The Sacrament of Baptism.*

## EXPLANATION OF THE CEREMONIES.

THE ceremonies used by the Church in the administration of Baptism are very ancient. St. Basil mentions many of them, which, he says, are of apostolical tradition; as the consecration of the water, and of the oil used in the anointings, the renunciation of Satan and his works, and the profession of faith. St. Augustine mentions the sign of the cross, the imposition of hands, and the custom of giving salt to the catechumens. St. Ambrose speaks of the ceremony of touching the ears and nostrils with spittle, with the words, Be opened.

These ceremonies have a twofold signification. They are outward signs of that which the Holy Spirit operates

et us pray.

whose property  
s to have mercy  
pare, we humbly  
chee, that this thy  
whom the sentence  
mmunication doth  
compassion of thy  
may mercifully  
Through Christ

the Absolution from  
ws:

the Apostolic author-  
n I possess here, I  
hee from the chain  
mmunication which  
st incurred (or  
ave incurred), and  
hee to the holy Sa-  
s of the Church,  
e communion and  
f the faithful, in  
e of the Father,  
e Son, and of the  
ost. Amen.

TO TRUTH.\*

eternal Father of  
I implore thee, by  
a my mind and to  
ue faith, hope, and

Anglican Church, when  
the use of which he ob-

inwardly in the souls of those that receive the Sacrament; and they also admonish them of that which they ought to do, and represent to them the obligations they contract.

The priest is vested in a white surplice, as denoting innocence, and two stoles, one violet, the other white. The violet color signifies the unhappy state to which sin has reduced mankind. After the exorcisms, the priest puts on the white stole, as the symbol of the innocence conferred by the Sacrament.

The priest goes outside the church to the person to be baptized, to teach us, that, being still the slave of sin, he is not worthy of being admitted into the house of the Lord.

Addressing himself to the godfather and godmother, he says: *What name give you to this child?* A name is given, says St. Charles Borromeo, to show that the person is dedicated to the service of Jesus Christ, that being a sign of authority over him. This name, the Council of Trent teaches, should be that of some saint, in order that by bearing the same name, the person may be excited to imitate his virtues and sanctity; and that, while endeavoring to imitate him, he may invoke him, and pray to him, in the confident hope that he will be his patron and advocate, for the safety of his body and the salvation of his soul.

The wretched state to which sin has reduced the human race is still further intimated by the priest's breathing three times on the person to be baptized, which is done to drive away the devil, as by the Holy Ghost, who is the Spirit or breath of God. It also expresses the contempt which Christians have of him, and the ease with which he may be put to flight, like a straw with a puff of wind.

After having put to flight the tyrant who holds in captivity every one that cometh into the world, the priest imprints on the person to be baptized the seal of a very different master. He signs him with the sign of the cross on the forehead and on the breast, that Christ, who was crucified for our sins, may take possession of him; on the forehead, to signify that a Christian must never be

ashamed  
cified &  
of Jesu  
comma  
stantly

The  
on the  
he take

He t  
nant in  
salt, th  
tized.

Paul s  
grace s

against  
the per

sweet s  
virtuous

works t  
soul fr

resurrec

Having  
tized th

things,  
spirit to

precious  
cism; th

this sig  
head, do

After  
symbol

and intr

the prie

be an in

aloud th

then ag

him to d

blessed

The n  
in the G

ashamed to make open profession of the faith of his crucified Saviour; and on the breast, to signify that the love of Jesus Christ, and a readiness to obey all his divine commandments, and to share in his sufferings, ought constantly to reside in his heart.

The priest, as God's representative, then lays his hand on the head of the person to be baptized, to denote that he takes possession of him in the name of the Almighty. He then exorcises the salt, to purify it from the malignant influences of the evil spirit; and puts a grain of this salt, thus blessed, into the mouth of the person to be baptized. The salt is the symbol of wisdom, as when St. Paul says (Col. iv. 6): "*Let your speech be always in grace seasoned with salt.*" Salt is also a preservative against corruption. This ceremony, then, signifies that the person baptized must make known to the world the sweet savor of the law of God, by the good example of a virtuous and holy conversation; and show by all his works that it is the doctrine of Christ that preserves the soul from corruption, and establishes a firm hope of the resurrection of the body.

Having thus communicated to the person to be baptized the wisdom of Christ and the relish for divine things, the priest peremptorily commands the wicked spirit to depart, and never attempt to deprive him of this precious gift, in the solemn words of the ancient exorcism; then, making the sign of the cross, he says: "*And this sign of the holy cross which we make upon his forehead, do thou, accursed devil, never dare to violate.*"

After this, the priest lays the end of his stole, the symbol of his authority, upon the person to be baptized, and introduces him into the church. Being come therein, the priest, jointly with the person to be baptized, or, if it be an infant, with the godfather and godmother, recites aloud the Lord's Prayer and the Apostles' Creed. He then again exorcises the unclean spirit, and commands him to depart in the name and by the power of the most blessed Trinity.

The next is a ceremony deeply significative. We read in the Gospel (Mark vii. 32-35) that our Lord cured one

that was deaf and dumb by touching his tongue and his ears with spittle, saying: "*Ephphetha*, Be thou opened." Man, in his natural state, is spiritually both deaf and dumb. Therefore the Church, the spouse of Jesus Christ and the depository of his power, follows his example; and the priest of the Church, taking spittle from his mouth, touches therewith the ears and the nostrils of the person to be baptized, repeating the same miraculous word; as if to signify the necessity of having the senses of the soul open to the truth and grace of God.

Then follows the solemn renunciation of Satan, and of his works and pomps. After which, the priest anoints the person to be baptized on the breast and between the shoulders, making the sign of the cross. This outward unction represents the inward anointing of the soul by divine grace, which, like a sacred oil, penetrates our hearts, heals the wounds of our souls, and fortifies them against our passions and concupiscences. The anointing of the breast signifies the necessity of fortifying the heart with heavenly courage, that we may act manfully, and do our duty in all things. The anointing between the shoulders signifies the necessity of the like grace, in order to bear and support all the adversities and crosses of this mortal life. The oil is a symbol also of the sweetness of the yoke of Christ.

The moment having arrived at which another human being is to become the child of God and a member of the body of Christ, the priest, to denote that sorrow is about to be changed into joy, changes his stole, and instead of the violet puts on a white one.

Then follows the profession of faith, after which the Sacrament of regeneration is thus administered. While the godfather and godmother both hold or touch their god-child, the priest pours the baptismal water on his head three times, in the form of a cross, repeating the sacramental words in such manner that the three pourings of the water concur with the pronouncing of the three Names of the Divine Persons. The water is poured three times, while the words are pronounced but once, to show that the Three Persons unite in the regeneration of man

in holy  
godchild  
they en

Then  
of the b  
pounded  
tolic t  
tized is  
made a  
Baptism  
Anointe  
grace.  
prophet  
dominion  
self unc  
of sweet  
rewards

The an  
the bap  
chris  
new Chr  
to signify  
Baptism  
death.

Lastly  
of the pe  
mony is  
(Matt. v  
the bri  
baptized,  
as a child  
ing with  
of God an  
ever the l  
may go in  
kingdom.

in holy Baptism. The godparents hold or touch their godchild, to signify that they answer for him, or that they engage to put him in mind of his vow and promise.

Then the priest anoints the person baptized on the top of the head, in form of a cross, with holy chrism, compounded of oil and balsam. This ceremony is of apostolical tradition, and signifies: 1st. That the person baptized is solemnly consecrated to the service of God, and made a living temple of the Holy Ghost. 2d. That by Baptism he is made partaker with Christ, the great Anointed of God, and has a share in his unction and grace. 3d. That he is anointed to be king, priest, and prophet; and therefore that, as king, he must have dominion over his passions; as priest, he must offer himself unceasingly to God, as a living sacrifice for an odor of sweetness; as prophet, he must declare by his life the rewards of the world to come.

The anointing over, the priest puts upon the head of the baptized a white linen cloth, commonly called the chrism, in place of the white garment with which the new Christian used anciently to be clothed in Baptism, to signify the purity and innocence which we receive in Baptism, and which we must take care to preserve till death.

Lastly, the priest puts a lighted candle into the hand of the person baptized, or of the godfather; which ceremony is derived from the parable of the ten virgins (Matt. xxv.), who took their lamps and went forth to meet the bridegroom; and is intended to remind the person baptized, that, being now a child of light, he must walk as a child of light, and keep the lamp of faith ever burning with the oil of charity and good works, for the glory of God and the edification of his neighbor; so that, whenever the Lord shall come, he may be found prepared, and may go in with him into the eternal life of his heavenly kingdom.

## THE ORDER OF BAPTISM.

When every thing necessary has been properly prepared for the administration of Baptism, the Priest, vested in a surplice and violet stole, or at least the latter, receives the name of the person to be baptized, and interrogates him by name as follows:—

*Sacerdos.* N., quid petis ab ecclesia Dei?

*Resp.* Fidem.

*Sacerdos.* Fides quid tibi præstat?

*Resp.* Vitam æternam.

*Sacerdos.* Si igitur vis ad vitam ingredi, serva mandata. Diliges Dominum Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo, ex tota anima tua, et ex tota mente tua, et proximum tuum sicut teipsum.

*Priest.* N., what dost thou ask of the church of God?

*Godfather.* Faith.

*Priest.* What doth faith obtain for thee?

*Godfather.* Life everlasting.

*Priest.* If then thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbor as thyself.

Then he breathes thrice gently upon the face of the person to be baptized, and says once:

Exi ab eo, immunde spiritus, et da locum Spiritui Sancto, Paraclito.

Go out of him, thou unclean spirit, and give place unto the Holy Spirit, the Paraclete.

After that, he makes the sign of the Cross, with his thumb, upon the forehead and on the breast of the person to be baptized, saying:

Accipe signum crucis tam in fronte quam in corde, sume fidem cœlestium præceptorum, et talis esto moribus, ut templum Dei jam esse possis.

Receive the sign of the cross both upon thy forehead and also upon thy heart, take unto thee the faith of the heavenly precepts, and in thy manners be such, that thou mayest now be the temple of God.

Prece  
mus, Du  
audi; e  
um, N.  
impressi  
petua v  
magnitu  
rudimen  
todiam  
rum, ad  
riam pe  
Per Ch  
nostrum.  
R. Am

Then he l

Omni  
Deus, Pa  
pesu Chri  
nare supe  
tuum, N.  
menta fide  
es: omne  
dis ab eo e  
omnes laq  
bus fuerat  
ei, Domine  
cuse, ut sig  
imbutus, a  
urm fetori  
suavem oc  
rum tuoru  
ecclesia tu  
proficiat d

FISM.

properly prepared  
the Priest, vested in  
the latter, receives  
ed, and interrogates

N., what dost thou  
the church of God?  
ather. Faith.

. What doth faith  
or thee?

ather. Life everlasting.

. If then thou wilt  
to life, keep the com-  
ments. Thou shalt

Lord thy God with  
heart, with all thy  
d with all thy mind,  
neighbor as thyself.

the face of the person  
face:

at of *him*, thou un-  
spirit, and give place  
e Holy Spirit, the  
te.

ross, with his thumb,  
of the person to be

ve the sign of the  
both upon thy fore-  
nd also upon thy  
ake unto thee the  
the heavenly pre-  
nd in thy manners  
, that thou mayest  
the temple of God.

*Oremus.*

Preces nostras, quesu-  
mus, Domine, clementer ex-  
audi; et hunc electum tu-  
um, N., crucis Dominice  
impressione signatum, per-  
petua virtute custodi; ut  
magnitudinis gloriæ tuæ  
rudimenta servans, per cus-  
todiam mandatorum tuo-  
rum, ad regenerationis glo-  
riam pervenire mereatur.  
Per Christum Dominum  
nostrum.

R. Amen.

*Let us pray.*

We beseech thee, O Lord,  
mercifully hear our prayers;  
and keep by thy perpetual  
assistance this thine elect,  
N., signed with the mark  
of the cross of the Lord,  
that, preserving the rudi-  
ments of the greatness of  
thy glory, *he* may deserve,  
by the keeping of thy com-  
mandments, to attain unto  
the glory of regeneration.  
Through Christ our Lord.  
R. Amen.

Then he lays his hand upon the head of the person to be  
baptized, and says:

*Oremus.*

Omnipotens sempiterno  
Deus, Pater Domini nostri  
Jesu Christi, respicere dig-  
nare super hunc famulum  
tuum, N., quem ad rudi-  
menta fidei vocare dignatus  
es: omnem cecitatem cor-  
dis ab eo expelle; disrumpe  
omnes laqueos Satanae, qui-  
bus fuerat colligatus: aperi  
ei, Domine, januam pietatis  
tuæ, ut signo sapientiæ tuæ  
imbutus, omnium cupidita-  
rum fetoribus careat, et ad  
suavem odorem præcepto-  
rum tuorum lætus tibi in  
ecclesia tua deserviat, et  
proficiat de die in diem.

*Let us pray.*

Almighty everlasting  
God, Father of our Lord  
Jesus Christ, vouchsafe to  
look upon this thy servant,  
N., whom thou hast been  
pleased to call unto the ru-  
diments of the faith; drive  
out from *him* all blindness  
of heart: break all the  
bonds of Satan wherewith  
*he* was tied; open unto *him*,  
O Lord, the gate of thy  
mercy, that, being imbued  
with the seal of thy wis-  
dom, *he* may be free from  
the abominations of all  
wicked desires, and, by the  
sweet odor of thy precepts



Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum.

R. Amen.

may joyfully serve thee in thy Church, and go forward from day to day. Through the same Christ our Lord.

R. Amen.

Then the Priest blesses the salt, which, after it has been once blessed, may serve for the same purpose on other occasions.

*The Benediction of the Salt.*

Exorcizo te, creatura salis, in nomine Dei Patris omnipotentis, et in charitate Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et in virtute Spiritus Sancti. Exorcizo te per Deum vivum, per Deum verum, per Deum sanctum, per Deum qui te ad tutelam humani generis procreavit, et populo venienti ad credulitatem per servos suos consecrari præcepit, ut in nomine sanctæ Trinitatis efficaciter salutem sacramentum ad effugandum inimicum. Proinde rogamus te, Domine Deus noster, ut hanc creaturam salis sanctificando sanctifices, et benedicendo benedicas, ut fiat omnibus accipientibus perfecta medicina, permanens in visceribus eorum, in nomine ejusdem Domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui venturus est judicare vivos et mor-

I exorcise thee, creature of salt, in the name of God the Father Almighty, and in the charity of our Lord Jesus Christ, and in the power of the Holy Ghost. I exorcise thee by the living God, by the true God, by the holy God, by God who hath created thee for the preservation of mankind, and hath appointed thee to be consecrated by his servants for the people coming unto the faith, that, in the name of the holy Trinity, thou mayest be made a salutary sacrament to drive away the enemy. Wherefore, we beseech thee, O Lord our God, that sanctifying thou mayest sanctify this creature of salt, and blessing thou mayest bless it, that it may become unto all who receive it a perfect medicine, abiding in their hearts, in the

tuos, et  
nem.

R. Am

Thon he  
m

N., ac  
tis; pro  
vitam et

R. Am

Sacer.

R. Et

Deus p  
Deus un  
veritatis,  
ramus, ut  
tuum, N.  
ris propiti  
pabulum  
non diutius  
tas, quo n  
atur cælo  
semper sp  
gaudens, t  
ni servien  
Domine, q  
væ regener  
ut cum fid  
missionum  
præmia cor  
Per Chris  
nostrum.

R. Amen

tues, et sæculum per ig- name of the same our Lord  
nem. Jesus Christ, who shall  
R. Amen. come to judge the living and  
the dead, and the world by  
fire.

R. Amen.

Then he puts a small quantity of the blessed salt into the mouth of the person to be baptized, saying:

N., accipe salem sapien-  
tiæ; propitiatio sit tibi in  
vitam æternam.

N., receive the salt of  
wisdom; let it be to thee  
a propitiation unto life  
everlasting.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Sacer. Pax tecum.

Pr. Peace be with thee.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

R. And with thy spirit.

Oremus.

Let us pray.

Deus patrum nostrorum,  
Deus universæ Conditor  
veritatis, te supplices exoramus,  
ut hunc famulum tuum, N., respicere digneris  
propitius, et hoc primum  
pululum salis gustantem,  
non diutius esurire permit-  
tas, quo minus cibo exple-  
atur cœlesti, quatenus sit  
semper spiritu fervens, spe  
gaudens, tuo semper nomi-  
ni serviens. Perduc eum,  
Domine, quesumus, ad no-  
væ regenerationis lavacrum,  
ut cum fidelibus tuis pro-  
missionum tuarum æterna  
præmia consequi mereatur.  
Per Christum Dominum  
nostrum.

O God of our fathers, O  
God, the Author of all  
truth, we humbly beseech  
thee, graciously vouch safe  
to look upon this thy ser-  
vant, N., and, tasting this  
first nutriment of salt, suffer  
him no longer to hunger for  
want of being filled with  
heavenly meat, so that he  
may be always fervent in  
spirit, rejoicing in hope,  
always serving thy Name.  
Bring him, O Lord, we be-  
seech thee, to the laver of  
the new regeneration, that,  
with thy faithful, he may  
deserve to attain unto the  
everlasting rewards of thy  
promises. Through Christ  
our Lord.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Exorcizo te, immundo spiritus, in nomine Patris ✠, et Filii ✠, et Spiritus ✠ Sancti, ut ex eas et recedas ab hoc famulo Dei, N. Ipse enim tibi imperat, maledicte, damnate, qui pedibus super mare ambulavit, et Petro mergenti dexteram porrexit.

Ergo, maledicte diabole, recognosce sententiam tuam, et da honorem Deo vivo et vero, da honorem Jesu Christo Filio ejus, et Spiritui Sancto, et recede ab hoc famulo Dei, N., quia istum sibi Deus, et Dominus noster Jesus Christus ad suam sanctam gratiam, et benedictionem, fontemque baptismatis vocare dignatus est.

Here he makes the sign of the Cross, with his thumb, on the forehead of the person to be baptized, saying:

Et hoc signum sanctae crucis ✠ quod nos fronti ejus damus, tu, maledicte diabole, nunquam audeas violare. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum.  
R. Amen.

Then he lays his hand upon the head of the person to be baptized, and says:

I exorcise thee, unclean spirit, in the name of the Father ✠, and of the Son ✠, and of the Holy ✠ Ghost, that thou go out and depart from this servant of God, N. For He commands thee, accursed one, who walked on foot upon the sea, and stretched out his right hand to Peter when sinking.

Therefore, accursed devil, acknowledge thy sentence, and give honor to the living and true God; give honor to Jesus Christ his Son, and to the Holy Ghost; and depart from this servant of God, N., because God and our Lord Jesus Christ hath vouchsafed to call *him* to his holy grace and benediction, and to the fount of baptism.

And this sign of the holy cross ✠ which we make upon *his* forehead, do thou, accursed devil, never dare to violate. Through the same Christ our Lord.  
R. Amen.

Æte  
pietate  
Dominu  
nipoter  
Auctor  
super h  
N., ut  
minare  
tiae tu  
sanctifi  
veram,  
baptism  
firmam  
rectum  
tam. I  
num no  
R. A  
After th  
person  
saying  
N., in  
Dei, ut  
Christo  
R. A

When th  
ceeds  
loud v  
circum  
And t

Exorc  
ritus im  
Dei Patr  
et in no  
Filii ejus  
dicis no

*Oremus.*

Æternam ac justissimam pietatem tuam deprecor, Domine sancte, Pater omnipotens, æterne Deus, Auctor luminis et veritatis, super hunc famulum tuum N., ut digneris illum illuminare lumine intelligentiæ tuæ: munda eum, et sanctifica: da ei scientiam veram, ut dignus gratia baptismi tui effectus, teneat firmam spem, consilium rectum et doctrinam sanctam. Per Christum Dominum nostrum.

R. Amen.

After this, the Priest lays the end of his stole upon the person to be baptized, and admits him into the church, saying:

N., ingredere in templum Dei, ut habeas partem cum Christo in vitam æternam.

R. Amen.

N., enter into the temple of God, that thou mayest have part with Christ unto life everlasting.

R. Amen.

When they have entered the church, the Priest, as he proceeds to the Font, says, along with the Sponsors, in a loud voice (in Latin or the vulgar tongue, according to circumstances,) the *Apostles' Creed*, and the *Lord's Prayer*.

And then, before he reaches the Baptistry, he says:

*The Exorcism.*

Exorcizo te, omnis spiritus immunde, in nomine Dei Patris omnipotentis, et in nomine Jesu Christi, Filii ejus, Domini et Judicis nostri, et in virtute

I exorcise thee, every unclean spirit, in the name of God the Father almighty, and in the name of Jesus Christ his Son our Lord and Judge, and

*Let us pray.*

I supplicate thy eternal and most just goodness, O holy Lord, Father Almighty, eternal God, Author of light and truth, in behalf of this thy servant N., that thou wouldst vouchsafe to enlighten him with the light of thy wisdom: cleanse him, and sanctify him: give unto him true knowledge, that, being made worthy of the grace of thy baptism, he may retain firm hope, right counsel, and holy doctrine. Through Christ our Lord.

R. Amen.

Spiritus ✠ Sancti, ut discedas ab hoc plasmate Dei, N., quod Dominus noster ad templum sanctum suum vocare dignatus est, ut fiat templum Dei vivi, et Spiritus Sanctus habitet in eo. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum, qui venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos, et sæculum per ignem.

R. Amen.

in the power of the Holy ✠ Ghost, that thou depart from this creature of God, N., which our Lord hath vouchsafed to call unto his holy temple, that it may be made the temple of the living God, and that the Holy Ghost may dwell therein. By the same Christ our Lord, who shall come to judge the living and the dead, and the world by fire.

R. Amen.

Then the Priest, wetting his right thumb with spittle from his mouth, and touching therewith, in the form of a Cross, the right ear of the person to be baptized, and afterwards the left, says:

Ephphetha ✠, quod est ✠, Adaperire:

Ephphetha ✠, that is to say ✠, Be opened:

And, touching his nostrils, adds:

In odorem suavitatis. Tu autem effugare, diabole; appropinquabit enim iudicium Dei.

For a savor of sweetness. And thou, devil, fly; for the judgment of God shall draw near.

Then he interrogates the person to be baptized, by name, saying:

N., abrenuntias Satanae?

N., dost thou renounce Satan?

R. Abrenuntio. Sacerdos. Et omnibus operibus ejus?

R. I do renounce him. Priest. And all his works?

R. Abrenuntio. Sacerdos. Et omnibus pompis ejus?

R. I do renounce them. Priest. And all his pomps?

R. Abrenuntio.

R. I do renounce them.

Then  
the  
bap  
the  
Eg  
lutis,  
Domi  
vitem  
R.

Next,  
clot  
he

N.,  
trem  
torem

R.  
Cre  
tum  
Domi  
et pas

R.  
Cre  
tum, s  
tholice  
munio  
peccat  
reccion  
nam?

R. C  
Then,

N.,

R. V

Then the Priest dips a small silver rod, or his thumb, in the oil of the Catechumens, and anoints the person to be baptized on the breast, and between the shoulders, in the form of a Cross, saying:

Ego te lino ✠ oleo salutis, in Christo Jesu ✠ Domino nostro, ut habeam vitam aeternam. I anoint thee ✠ with the oil of salvation, in Christ Jesus ✠ our Lord, that thou mayest have life everlasting.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Next, he wipes his thumb and the parts anointed with a cloth, and changes the stole from violet to white. Then he asks the person to be baptized, by name:

N., credis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, Creatorem caeli et terrae? N., dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth?

R. Credo.

R. I do believe.

Credis in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, Dominum nostrum, natum et passum? Dost thou believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord, who was born into this world, and suffered for us?

R. Credo.

R. I do believe.

Credis in Spiritum Sanctum, sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrectionem, et vitam aeternam? Dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting?

R. Credo.

R. I do believe.

Then, pronouncing the name of the person to be baptized, the Priest says:

N., vis baptizari?

N., wilt thou be baptized?

R. Volo.

R. I will.

Then the Godfather, or the Godmother, or both, holding or touching the person to be baptized, the Priest takes the baptismal water in a small vessel or pitcher, and pours it therefrom thrice on his head, in the form of a Cross; and at the same time, uttering the words once only, distinctly and attentively, he says:

N., ego te baptizo in nomine ✠ Patris, et Filii ✠ et Spiritus ✠ Sancti.

N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father ✠ [he pours it for the first time], and of the Son ✠ [he pours it for the second time], and of the Holy ✠ Ghost [he pours it for the third time].

This done, the Priest dips a style, or his thumb, in the holy chrism, and anoints the person baptized on the top of his head, in the form of a Cross, saying:

Deus omnipotens, Pater Domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui te regeneravit ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto, quique dedit tibi remissionem omnium peccatorum, ipse te ✠ liniat chrismate salutis in eodem Christo Jesu Domino nostro, in vitam aeternam.

R. Amen.

God Almighty, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath regenerated thee by water and the Holy Ghost, and who hath given unto thee remission of all thy sins [here he anoints], may he himself anoint thee with the chrism of salvation, ✠ in the same Christ Jesus our Lord, unto life eternal.

R. Amen.

*Sacerdos.* Pax tibi.

*Priest.* Peace be unto thee.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

R. And with thy spirit.

Then he wipes his thumb and the part anointed, and puts upon the head of the person baptized a white linen cloth, in place of the white garment anciently used, saying:

N., accipe vestem candidam, quam immaculatam perferas ante tribunal Do-

N., receive this white garment, and see thou carry it without stain before the

mini n  
habeas

R. A

Then h  
infr

N.,  
dentem  
custodi  
servu  
Domin  
possis  
omnibu  
eclesti  
aeterna  
saculo

R. A

N., v  
minus  
R. A

mini nostri Jesu Christi, ut  
habeas vitam æternam. judgment-seat of our Lord  
Jesus Christ, that thou  
mayest have eternal life.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Then he gives to the person baptized, or (In the case of an  
infant) to the Godfather, a lighted candle, saying:

N., accipe lampadem ar- N., receive this burning  
dentem, et irreprehensibilis light, and keep thy baptism  
custodi baptismum tuum: blameless: observe the com-  
serva Dei mandata, ut cum mandments of God, that  
Dominus venerit ad nuptias, when the Lord shall come  
possis occurrere ei una cum to the nuptials, thou mayest  
omnibus sanctis in aula meet him together with all  
cœlesti, habeasque vitam the saints in the heavenly  
æternam, et vivas in sæcula court, and have eternal  
sæculorum. life, and live for ever and  
ever.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Lastly, he says:

N., vade in pace, et Do- N., go in peace, and the  
minus sit tecum. Lord be with thee.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.



## III.

## The Sacrament of Confirmation.

## INSTRUCTIONS.

When the Apostles had heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to them Peter and John, who, when they were come, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost. For he was not, *as yet*, come upon any of them; but they were *only baptized* in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then they *laid their hands* upon them, and they received the Holy Ghost.—Acts, viii. 14-17.

1. CONFIRMATION is a sacrament, by which the faithful, who have already been made children of God by their baptism, receive the Holy Ghost by the prayer and the imposition of the hands of the Bishops, the successors of the Apostles, in order to their being made strong and perfect Christians, and valiant soldiers of Jesus Christ. It is called Confirmation from its effect, which is, to confirm or strengthen those that receive it in the profession of the true faith; to give them such courage and resolution as to be willing rather to die than to turn from it; and to arm them in general against all their spiritual enemies.

2. This sacrament was originally designed and instituted by our Lord for all Christians, and consequently is a divine ordinance, which all are obliged to comply with. It is so necessary, that the neglect of receiving it would be a great sin; more especially in circumstances where persons are exposed to persecution on account of their religion, or to other temptations against faith.

3. The principal effects of this sacrament are, a fortifying grace, in order to strengthen the soul against all the visible and invisible enemies of the faith; and a certain dedication and consecration of the soul by the Holy Ghost, the mark of which dedication and consecration

is left  
effaced

4. I  
it wou  
time;  
extrem  
lest, if  
sin, the  
the ris

5. N  
bring v  
firmitt  
all mor  
fession  
not con

2. A si  
Ghost,  
his ten  
the obli

6. H  
sacram

prepare  
"They  
(spekin  
sion of  
ually in  
happy s  
for the

7. Th  
Confirm  
when he  
perpetu  
he enlist  
the cross  
forehead  
world, th  
and rath  
to the e  
glorious  
that inter

is left in the soul as a *character*, which can never be effaced.

4. Hence this sacrament can be received but once; and it would be a sacrilege to attempt to receive it a second time; for which reason also the faithful are bound to take extreme care to come to this sacrament duly disposed, lest, if they should be so unhappy as to receive it in mortal sin, they should receive their own condemnation, and run the risk of being deprived forever of its grace.

5. Now, the dispositions which the Christian must bring with him to receive worthily the sacrament of Confirmation, must be a purity of conscience, at least from all mortal sin: for which reason he ought to go to confession before he is confirmed; for the Holy Ghost will not come to a soul in which Satan reigns by mortal sin. 2. A sincere desire of giving himself up to the Holy Ghost, to follow the influence of his divine grace, to be his temple forever, and, by his assistance, to fulfil all the obligations of a soldier of Christ.

6. Hence a Christian ought to prepare himself for this sacrament by fervent prayer, as we find the Apostles prepared themselves for the receiving of the Holy Ghost. "They continued with one accord in prayer," says St. Luke (speaking of the ten days that passed between the Ascension of our Lord and Pentecost), "and they were continually in the temple praising and blessing God." How happy shall they be, who, like them, prepare themselves for the Holy Ghost by these spiritual exercises!

7. The obligations which accompany the character of Confirmation, and which a Christian takes upon himself when he receives this sacrament, are, to bear a loyal and perpetual allegiance to the great King in whose service he enlists himself as a soldier; to be true to his standard, the cross of Christ, the mark of which he receives on his forehead; to fight his battles against his enemies, the world, the flesh, and the devil; to be faithful unto death; and rather to die than desert from the service, or go over to the enemy by wilful sin. In fine, to live up to the glorious character of a soldier of Christ; and to maintain that interior purity and sanctity which becomes the temple

rmation.

maria had received Peter and John, who, when, that they might as not, *as yet*, come baptized in the name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, laid their hands upon them, Acts, viii. 14-17.

which the faithful, of God by their prayer and the Holy Spirit, the successors of the Apostles, made strong and perfect in the name of Jesus Christ. It, which is, to continue in the profession of the faith with courage and resolution to turn from it; and all their spiritual

designed and instituted and consequently obliged to comply with the effect of receiving it in circumstances of trial on account of

against faith. The sacrament are, a fortified soul against all attacks of the enemy; and a consecration

of the Holy Ghost, by a life of prayer and a life of love. Where the character of our confirmation, when we shall bring it before the judgment-seat of Christ, shall be found to have been accompanied with such a life as this, it will shine most gloriously in our souls for all eternity; but if, instead of living up to it, we should be found to have been deserters and rebels, and to have violated this sacred character by a life of sin, it will certainly rise up in judgment against us, it will condemn us at the bar of divine justice, it will cast us deeper into the bottomless pit, and be a mark of eternal ignominy and reproach to our souls amongst the damned.

---

DEVOTIONS.

Before Confirmation, it is proper to make a preparation of some days by frequent and fervent prayer, especially by devout acts of sorrow and contrition (for which purpose the Psalm *Miserere*, p. 371, may be also used), and by repeated invocations of the Holy Ghost in the hymn *Veni Creator*, p. 402.

PRAYER FOR OBTAINING RIGHT DISPOSITIONS FOR RECEIVING THE SACRAMENT OF CONFIRMATION.

O my God, through thy great mercy, I have received three of thy most holy sacraments; the first to make me thy child, the second to efface the stains which sin had made in my soul, the third to unite me with thy divine Son. Grant, then, I beseech thee, that the sacrament which I am now preparing to receive may avail to the making me a perfect Christian; that it may give me strength and courage to combat my evil habits, to overcome all my temptations, to conform myself perfectly to thy law, and to become a true soldier of Jesus Christ, ready to suffer any thing rather than renounce his holy religion, and to maintain it, if need be, even at the peril of my life. This I most earnestly beseech thee, O my God, through the merits of thy Son our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee for ever and ever. *Amen.*

PR  
O al  
adopt  
thou  
tribun  
holy  
perfect  
unto  
perish  
are eter  
and to  
Counse  
pleasin  
tude, th  
that op  
I may  
Piety, t  
amiable  
loving  
way to  
seal of  
and gra  
may car  
before r  
number

An A  
I am ab  
tion, I  
the Tru

An A  
Holy an  
receiving  
receive t  
thou wilt  
give me  
my life.

PRAYER FOR THE SEVEN GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST.

O almighty and eternal God, thou hast vouchsafed to adopt me for thy child in the holy sacrament of Baptism; thou hast granted me the remission of my sins at the tribunal of penance; thou hast made me to sit at thy holy table, and hast fed me with the bread of angels: perfect in me, I beseech thee, all these benefits. Grant unto me the spirit of Wisdom, that I may despise the perishable things of this world, and love the things that are eternal; the spirit of Understanding, to enlighten me and to give me the knowledge of religion; the spirit of Counsel, that I may diligently seek the surest ways of pleasing God and obtaining heaven; the spirit of Fortitude, that I may overcome with courage all the obstacles that oppose my salvation; the spirit of Knowledge, that I may be enlightened in the ways of God; the spirit of Piety, that I may find the service of God both sweet and amiable; the spirit of Fear, that I may be filled with a loving reverence towards God, and may dread in any way to displease him. Seal me, in thy mercy, with the seal of a disciple of Jesus Christ, unto everlasting life; and grant that, carrying the cross upon my forehead, I may carry it also in my heart, and, confessing thee boldly before men, may merit to be one day reckoned in the number of thy elect. *Amen.*

ACTS BEFORE CONFIRMATION.

*An Act of Faith.*—O Holy Spirit, I firmly believe that I am about to receive thee in the sacrament of Confirmation. I believe it because thou hast said it, and thou art the Truth itself.

*An Act of Hope.*—Relying on thy infinite goodness, O Holy and Sanctifying Spirit, I confidently hope that, receiving thee in the sacrament of Confirmation, I shall receive the abundance of thy graces. I trust in thee that thou wilt make me a perfect Christian, and that thou wilt give me strength to confess the faith, even at the peril of my life.

and a life of love. tion, when we shall of Christ, shall be such a life as this, ular for all eternity; should be found to o have violated this ill certainly rise up mn us at the bar of into the bottomless iny and reproach to

ake a preparation of prayer, especially by (for which purpose also used), and by Ghost in the hymn

CTIONS FOR RECEIVING CONFIRMATION.

cy, I have received the first to make me rains which sin had me with thy divine that the sacrament ve may avail to the at it may give me evil habits, to over- myself perfectly to er of Jesus Christ, a renounce his holy be, even at the peril eech thee, O my God, ord, who liveth and . *Amen.*

*An Act of Charity.*—I love thee, O Holy Spirit, with all my heart, and with all my soul, above all things, because thou art infinitely good and worthy to be loved. Kindle in my heart the fire of thy love; and grant that, having received thee in the sacrament of Confirmation, I may faithfully perform all the duties of my state, to the end of my life.

#### THE CEREMONIES OF CONFIRMATION EXPLAINED.

The chrism used in Confirmation is a sacred ointment composed of oil of olives and balm of Gilead, solemnly blessed by the Bishop on Maundy-Thursdny. The outward anointing of the forehead with chrism represents the inward anointing of the soul, in this sacrament, with the Holy Ghost. The oil, whose properties are to strengthen and invigorate the limbs, to assuage pain, &c., represents the like spiritual effects of the grace of the sacrament in the soul, penetrating and diffusing itself throughout all her powers; oil also, being a smooth and mild substance, represents that spirit of meekness and patience under the cross, which is one principal effect of Confirmation. The balm, which has a particular property of preserving bodies, after death, from putrefaction, fitly represents the fortifying grace received in Confirmation, by which our souls are preserved from corruption after our sins have been destroyed by the sacrament of Baptism: also, being of a sweet smell, it represents the good odor or sweet savor of Christian virtues and an innocent life, with which we are to edify our neighbors, after having received this sacrament.

The anointing of the forehead is made in the form of a cross, because the virtue of this sacrament, as all other graces, comes through the merits of the sacrifice of the death of Jesus Christ, and to show that, being now confirmed in his service, and enlisted as his soldiers, we should never be ashamed of our Master's livery, but boldly profess ourselves disciples of a crucified Saviour, and members of his Church, in spite of all the world may do against us, either by ridicule or persecution.

The  
on the  
Jesus C  
mies; a  
for his  
trials, f  
Master.

In gi  
be with  
as St. I  
standing  
for Chri  
the hop  
(Matt. 1  
of heart  
Perso  
which c  
choose f

The Bish  
be con  
joined

Spirit  
nint in  
simi cus  
tia.

R. Ad

Then, sig  
of the

V. Ad  
in nomin

R. Qui  
terram.

V. Do  
tionem n

The Bishop gives the person confirmed a gentle blow on the cheek, to teach him that, being now a soldier of Jesus Christ, he must fight manfully against all his enemies; suffer patiently all kinds of affronts and injuries for his faith; and bear with meekness all crosses and trials, for the sake and for the glory of his Lord and Master.

In giving him this gentle blow, the Bishop says, Peace be with you, to signify that the true peace of God, which, as St. Paul says (Philip. iv. 7), "surpasseth all understanding," is chiefly to be found in suffering patiently for Christ's sake; and also to encourage him to do so by the hopes of reward, according to our Lord's promise (Matt. xi. 29): "Learn of me, for I am meek and humble of heart, and you shall find rest to your souls."

Persons usually take a new name at Confirmation, which ought to be the name of some Saint, whom they choose for their particular patron.

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION.

The Bishop, standing with his face towards the persons to be confirmed, who should be kneeling, with their hands joined before their breasts, says:

Spiritus Sanctus superveniat in vos, et virtus Altissimi custodiat vos a peccatis. . . .  
 . May the Holy Ghost come down upon you, and may the power of the Most High preserve you from sins.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

Then, signing himself, with his right hand, with the sign of the Cross, from his forehead to his breast, he says:

V. Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini. V. Our help is in the Name of the Lord.

R. Qui fecit cælum et terram. R. Who hath made heaven and earth.

V. Domine, exaudi orationem meam. V. O Lord, hear my prayer.

R. Et clamor meus ad te  
veniat.  
V. Dominus vobiscum.  
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

R. And let my cry come  
unto thee.  
V. The Lord be with you.  
R. And with thy spirit.

Then, with his hands extended towards the persons to be confirmed, he says:

*Oremus.*

*Let us pray.*

Omnipotens sempiterno  
Deus, qui regenerare digna-  
tus es hos famulos tuos ex  
aqua et Spiritu Sancto, qui-  
que dedisti eis remissionem  
omnium peccatorum; emitte  
in eos septiformem Spiritum  
tuum, sanctum Paraclitum,  
de caelis.

Almighty, everlasting  
God, who hast vouchsafed  
to regenerate these thy ser-  
vants by water and the Holy  
Ghost, and hast given unto  
them the remission of all  
their sins, send forth upon  
them thy seven-fold Spirit,  
the holy Paraclete, from  
heaven.

R. Amen.  
Spiritus sapientiæ et in-  
tellectus.

R. Amen.  
V. The spirit of wisdom  
and of understanding.

R. Amen.  
Spiritus consilii et for-  
titudinis.

R. Amen.  
R. The spirit of counsel  
and of fortitude.

R. Amen.  
Spiritus scientiæ et pie-  
tatis.

R. Amen.  
V. The spirit of know-  
ledge and of godliness.

R. Amen.  
Adimple eos spiritu timo-  
ris tui, et consigna eos signo  
✠ cis Christi, in vitam  
propitiatus æternam. Per  
eundem Dominum nostrum  
Jesum Christum Filium  
tuum, qui tecum vivit, et  
regnat in unitate ejusdem  
Spiritus Sancti, Deus, per  
omnia sæcula sæculorum.

R. Amen.  
Replenish them with the  
spirit of thy fear, and sign  
them with the sign of the  
cross ✠ of Christ, in thy  
mercy, unto life eternal.  
Through the same thy Son  
Jesus Christ our Lord, who  
liveth and reigneth with  
thee in the unity of the same  
Holy Spirit, God, world  
without end.

R. Amen.

R. Amen.

The Bi  
to be  
or G  
the t

... s  
eis.

Whil  
with  
firm

Et c  
salutis.  
tris, et  
tus ✠ S

R. A

The

Pax t

When a  
wash  
read:

Confir  
operatus  
plo sanc  
Jerusalem  
V. G

Then th  
which

V. O

R. Et

nobis.

V. Do  
tionem r

THE SACRAMENT OF CONFIRMATION. 397

The Bishop inquires separately the name of each person to be confirmed, who is presented to him by the Godfather or Godmother, kneeling; and having dipped the end of the thumb of his right hand in chrism, he says:

*M.*, signo te signo cru ✠ *N.*, I sign thee with the sign of the cross.

Whilst saying these words, he makes the sign of the Cross, with his thumb, on the forehead of the person to be confirmed, and then says:

*Et confirmo te chrismate salutis. In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti.* And I confirm thee with the chrism of salvation, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

*R.* Amen.

*R.* Amen.

Then he strikes him gently on the cheek, saying

*Pax tecum.*

Peace be with thee.

When all have been confirmed, and whilst the Bishop is washing his hands, the following *Antiphon* is sung or read:

*Confirma hoc, Deus, quod operatus es in nobis, a templo sancto tuo, quod est in Jerusalem.* Confirm, O Lord, that which thou hast wrought in us, from thy holy temple which is in Jerusalem.

*V.* Gloria Patri.

*R.* Glory be to the Father, &c.

Then the *Antiphon Confirma hoc Deus* is repeated; after which the Bishop, standing towards the altar, says:

*V.* Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam.

*V.* Show us thy mercy, O Lord.

*R.* Et salutare tuum da nobis.

*R.* And grant us thy salvation.

*V.* Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

*V.* O Lord, hear my prayer.



R. Et clamor meus ad te  
venit.

V. Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

*Oremus.*

Deus, qui Apostolis tuis  
Sanctum dedisti Spiritum,  
et per eos, eorumque suc-  
cessores cæteris fidelibus  
tradendum esse voluisti; re-  
spice propitius ad humili-  
tatis nostræ famulatum; et  
presta, ut eorum corda,  
quorum frontes sacro chris-  
mate delinivimus, et signo  
sanctæ Crucis signavimus,  
idem Spiritus Sanctus in  
eis superveniens, templum  
gloriæ suæ dignanter inha-  
bitando perficiat. Qui, cum  
Patre et eodem Spiritu  
Sancto, vivis et regnas  
Deus, in sæcula sæculo-  
rum. R. Amen.

Ecce sic benedicetur om-  
nis homo, qui timet Domi-  
num.

And turning to the persons confirmed, he makes over them  
the sign of the Cross, saying:

Bene ☩ dicat vos Domi-  
nus ex Sion, ut videatis  
bona Jerusalem omnibus  
diebus vitæ vestræ, et ha-  
beatis vitam æternam.

R. Amen.

R. And let my cry come  
unto thee.

V. The Lord be with you.

R. And with thy spirit.

*Let us pray.*

God, who didst give to  
thine Apostles the Holy  
Spirit, and didst ordain  
that by them and their suc-  
cessors he should be de-  
livered to the rest of the  
faithful, look mercifully on  
the service of our humility;  
and grant that the hearts  
of those whose foreheads we  
have anointed with the sa-  
cred chrisin, and signed  
with the sign of the holy  
Cross, may, by the same  
Holy Spirit descending  
upon them, and vouchsafing  
to dwell therein, be made  
the temple of his glory.  
Who, with the Father and  
the same Holy Spirit, livest  
and reignest, God, world  
without end. R. Amen.

Behold, thus shall every  
man be blessed that feareth  
the Lord.

May the Lord bless ☩  
you out of Sion, that you  
may see the good things of  
Jerusalem all the days of  
your life, and have life ever-  
lasting.

R. Amen.

On ret  
cons  
has  
of C  
after  
vout  
Ren  
prot  
Spou  
rem  
all t  
your

O m  
Father  
and my  
of thy  
presen  
Holy C  
hast no  
possess  
O my C  
in than  
me. M  
glorious  
cross of  
signed,  
the las  
grace, t  
anointe  
my will

An A  
am unad  
which t  
eating th  
I return

AFTER CONFIRMATION.

On returning to your place, after having been confirmed, consecrate some moments to thank God for the graces he has so mercifully bestowed upon you in the Sacrament of Confirmation. Imagine you are among the Apostles after the descent of the Holy Ghost, and join most devoutly in the transports with which they glorified God. Renew your good resolutions; place yourself under the protection of the most holy Virgin, praying the august Spouse of the Holy Ghost to obtain for you grace to remain faithful to the divine inspirations, and to perform all that you have promised, for the glory of God and your own salvation.

O my good and merciful Creator, O my most loving Father, and hast thou indeed so far overlooked my misery and my unworthiness as to make my soul the tabernacle of thy Holy Spirit? Am I indeed now honored with the presence and enriched with the gifts and graces of the Holy Ghost? Yea, Lord, I confidently hope that thou hast not been deaf to my petitions, and that I am now in possession of that sacred gift which I so ardently desired. O my God, accept the praises of thy angels and saints, in thanksgiving for thy unbounded mercies towards me. May the blessed Mother of thy divine Son, and the glorious choir of Apostles, thank thee for me. May the cross of Jesus Christ, with which my forehead hath been signed, defend me from all my enemies, and save me at the last day. May the inward unction of sanctifying grace, figured by the chrism with which I have been anointed, penetrate my soul, soften my heart, strengthen my will, and consecrate my whole being to thy service.

ACTS AFTER CONFIRMATION.

*An Act of Thanksgiving.*—O Holy Spirit, although I am unable to understand all the greatness of the benefit which thou hast now bestowed upon me, in communicating thyself unto me with the abundance of thy graces; I return thee my most humble thanks for thy unspeak-

able gift, and I beseech thee to accept the grateful homage of my heart, which I here offer to thy divine Majesty. Oh, let this marvellous grace, which has imprinted on my soul the character of a perfect Christian, remain forever engraven there, and excite within me a never-failing gratitude.

*An Act of Consecration.*—O Divine Spirit, who, of thy pure bounty and infinite goodness, hast given thyself to me, notwithstanding my great unworthiness, how could I be so ungrateful as not to give myself wholly to thee? Receive, then, I beseech thee, the offering which I make to thee of all I am. I consecrate to thee my mind with all its thoughts; my soul with all its faculties; my heart with all its affections: henceforth thou shalt be the God of my heart, and my portion forever. Perfect, O Divine Spirit, what thou hast begun in me; strengthen the good desires with which thou hast inspired me, and make me ever wholly on fire with the love of thee.

*An Act of Petition.*—O Holy and Sanctifying Spirit, thy love towards me hath lavished upon me all thy gifts, and it is thy powerful protection alone that can preserve them to me. I possess this most precious treasure in a frail and earthen vessel: strengthen my weakness, I beseech thee, and grant that henceforth I may show myself worthy of the glorious title of a disciple of Jesus Christ. Rather let me die than drive thee from my heart.

A PRAYER TO BE SAID BEFORE LEAVING THE CHURCH.

O Lord, I am about to leave this holy place, in which thy Holy Spirit hath vouchsafed to visit my soul. I am going to return to the world, whose whole spirit is opposed to the mind of Jesus Christ. Withdraw not thyself from me, O most Holy Spirit; give me not up to its malice and wickedness. Let thy love embrace me on every side. Suffer not that this forehead, on which the holy unction is still glistening, should ever be ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, nor that the members of my body, which is now become thy temple, should ever be dishonored and defiled by sin. Oh, may my heart never resist thee, O most blessed Spirit, but ever yield to the

impre  
wisdom  
accom  
epiros

The

THIS  
the for  
mained  
and wa  
and sa  
solemn

This  
puchin  
Milan v  
and wa  
called  
miserie  
assuring  
give the  
city and  
tations  
The For  
and was  
rotation  
the appo  
tion the  
Heaven

\* This b  
several dloc  
We copy th  
London, 18

impressions of thy grace; for thou art the Spirit of wisdom and the Spirit of strength, and thou only canst accomplish in me those good desires with which thou inspirest me. *Amen.*

## IV.

The Devotion of the "Quarant' ore," or Forty Hours' Prayer.\*

This devotion continues for forty hours, in memory of the forty hours during which the body of our Lord remained in the sepulchre. It was begun at Milan in 1534, and was introduced into Rome by St. Philip Neri in 1548, and sanctioned by Pope Clement VIII., who issued a solemn Bull respecting it, November 25th, 1592.

This devotion owes its origin to Father Joseph, a Capuchin friar at Milan. In the year 1534, the city of Milan was suffering all the miseries attendant on war, and was reduced almost to despair, when Father Joseph called upon the citizens to raise their eyes from the miseries around them, and look up to heaven for succor, assuring them, on the part of God, that if they would give themselves to fervent prayer for forty hours, their city and their country would be liberated from the devastations of their enemies. The citizens obeyed the call. The Forty Hours' Prayer commenced in the Cathedral, and was taken up by the other churches of the city in rotation. The people meanwhile attended with fervor at the appointed prayers, and approached with great devotion the sacraments of penance and holy communion. Heaven did not delay to fulfil the assurance given by the

\* This beautiful and most profitable devotion is already practised in several dioceses of our country: sometimes a Mission is concluded with it. We copy the above Instruction on it, in part, from the *Golden Manual*, London, 1850.

pious servant of God; for in a short time the Emperor Charles V., and Francis, King of France, were seen at the gate of Milan arranging the articles of peace.

To promote this devotion, Pope Clement XIII. granted a plenary indulgence to all such as, confessing their sins and receiving the holy communion, should visit any church or chapel where this devotion was being performed.

To gain this indulgence, it is required (1) to visit the Blessed Sacrament once each day during the three days of exposition; and (2) to receive the holy communion on one of the three days; but not necessarily in the same church or chapel in which the Blessed Sacrament is exposed.

Pope Paul V. also granted an indulgence of ten years and ten *quadrages* for every visit made to the Blessed Sacrament thus exposed.

These indulgences are applicable to the souls in purgatory.

#### PRACTICE OF THIS DEVOTION.

During forty hours the Most Holy Sacrament is solemnly exposed on the altar, that the faithful may at all times visit, adore, and supplicate our Blessed Lord in that mystery of faith. The following are the solemnities with which the Forty Hours' Prayer is usually accompanied:—

On the first day, High Mass is celebrated, followed by a procession and the solemn exposition of the Blessed Sacrament, and the chanting of the *Litany of the Saints* (page 169). On the second day, High Mass is sung. On the third day, after Mass, solemnly celebrated before the Blessed Sacrament, the *Litany of the Saints* is sung, followed by a procession, as on the first day. The solemnities of this devotion are concluded with Benediction of the Most Holy Sacrament, which is then replaced in the tabernacle.

Y  
to the  
the cr  
nation  
quire  
to the  
to pro  
throw,  
and in  
whole  
withou  
had.

Bein  
Priest  
right,  
ceive f  
genuff  
be. R  
with h  
turned  
place,  
the Pri  
Make  
foot of  
and th

## V.

## Directions for Serving a Priest at Mass.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

You should take care, my dear young friend who aspire to the honor of serving at Mass, to make the sign of the cross properly; to make the proper bows and inclinations at the holy names of Jesus, Mary, &c.; to acquire the right pronunciation of the Latin, in the answers to the Priest, to learn those answers well by heart, and to pronounce them distinctly; to pour gently, and not *throw*, as many do, the water on the fingers of the Priest, and into the chalice; to have your hands clean, and your whole appearance neat and tidy, and never to serve without the cassock and surplice, whenever they can be had.

## AT THE ALTAR.

Being arrived at the altar, stand back a little to let the Priest pass before you; then, placing yourself at his right, kiss his hand, and then his cap,\* which you receive from him, and make, at the same time with him, a genuflection on the floor, or a low bow, as the case may be. Raise the Priest's vesture a little, go up the steps with him, and put the book on the stand, with the back turned to the right. Then put the cap in a suitable place, and go to the Gospel-side, kneel on the floor at the Priest's left, a little in the rear, and join your hands. Make a low bow, when the Priest kneels or bows, at the foot of the altar, make the sign of the cross with him, and then answer him as follows. (*The words in italics*

\* The kisses are omitted at *Mass for the Dead*.

form the answers of the server, and the *cross* indicates when that sign is to be made.)

*Priest.* In nomine ✠ Patris, etc. Introibo ad altare Dei.—*Server.* *Ad Deum, qui lætificat juventutem meam.*  
 \**[P.* *Judica me, Deus, et discerne causam meam de gente non sancta: ab homine iniquo et doloso erue me.—S.* *Quia tu es Deus, fortitudo mea: quare me repulisti, et quare tristis incedo, dum affligit me inimicus?—P.* *Emitte lucem tuam, et veritatem tuam: ipsa me deduxerunt, et adduxerunt in montem sanctum tuum et in tabernacula tua.—S.* *Et introibo ad altare Dei: ad Deum qui lætificat juventutem meam.—P.* *Confiteor tibi in cithara, Deus, Deus meus: quare tristis es, anima mea, et quare conturbas me?—S.* *Spera in Deo, quoniam adhuc confitebor illi; salutare vultus mei, et Deus meus.* (Here how whilst the Priest says) *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.—S.* *Sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper, et in secula seculorum. Amen.—P.* Introibo ad altare Dei.—*S.* *Ad Deum, qui lætificat juventutem meam.*]\*—*P.* *Adjutorium ✠ nostrum in nomine Domini.—S.* *Qui fecit cælum et terram.—P.* *Confiteor Deo, &c.* (When the Priest has said the *Confiteor*, incline a little towards him, and say) *Misereatur tui Omnipotens Deus, et dimittis peccatis tuis, perdat te ad vitam æternam.—P.* *Amen.* (Then bow profoundly towards the altar, and say) *Confiteor Deo omnipotenti, beatae Mariæ semper Virgini, beato Michaeli Archangelo, beato Joanni Baptista, sanctis Apostolis Petro et Paulo, omnibus Sanctis* (here turn for a moment towards the Priest, saying), *et tibi, Pater, quia peccavi nimis, cogitatione, verbo, et opere* (strike your breast three times, and say), *mea culpa, mea culpa, mea maxima culpa. Ideo precor beatam Mariam semper Virginem, beatum Michaelem Archangelum, beatum Joannem Baptistam, sanctos Apostolos Petrum et Paulum, omnes Sanctos* (here turn towards the Priest as before, saying), *et te, Pater—ortare pro me ad Dominum Deum nostrum.—P.* *Misereatur vestri, &c.* (When the Priest has finished the words

\* What follows, in brackets, between the two asterisks, is omitted at Mass for the Dead.

vitam  
dulge  
S. An  
vivific  
Ostend  
lutre  
meam  
vobisc  
Priest  
lowest  
Kyrie  
S. Chr  
—P. K  
vobisc  
Flecta  
Prayer  
lorum,  
swer)  
• middle  
the Go  
as you  
to the  
P. Dom  
quentia  
left har  
a cross  
Gloria  
of Jesu  
the Pri  
genufle  
Stand a  
end of  
the Cree  
when th  
S. Et cr  
crucets  
When th  
crucet, a  
then pr

*vitam eternam*, raise your head, and say *Amen*.—*P.* Indulgentiam, ✠, absolutionem \*\*\*\* misericors Dominus. *S. Amen.* (Then bow slightly.)—*P.* Deus, tu conversus vivificabis nos.—*S. Et plebs tua lætabitur in te.*—*P.* Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam.—*S. Et salutare tuum da nobis.*—*P.* Domine, exaudi orationem meam.—*S. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.*—*P.* Dominus vobiscum. (Here rise, say) *Et cum spiritu tuo* (lift the Priest's alb, while he goes up, and then kneel on the lowest step).—*P.* Kyrie eleison.—*S. Kyrie eleison.*—*P.* Kyrie eleison.—*S. Christe eleison.*—*P.* Christe eleison.—*S. Christe eleison.*—*P.* Kyrie eleison.—*S. Kyrie eleison.*—*P.* Kyrie eleison. (When the Priest says) Dominus vobiscum, (answer) *Et cum spiritu tuo.* (Should he say) Flectamus genua, (answer) *Levate.* (At the end of the Prayers, when the Priest says) Per omnia sæcula sæculorum, (answer) *Amen.* (At the end of the Epistle, answer) *Deo gr̄atias.* (Then rise, genuflect or bow in the middle, go to the book, and carry it, with the stand, to the Gospel-side, genuflecting or bowing in the middle, as you pass. Place the book on the altar, turned a little to the right, and go below the platform, near the book.) *P.* Dominus vobiscum.—*S. Et cum spiritu tuo.*—*P.* Sequentia Sancti Evangelii, &c. (At these words, put your left hand on your breast, and with the right thumb make a cross on your forehead, lips, and breast, and answer) *Gloria tibi, Domine.* (Then wait till you hear the name of Jesus, and bow towards the book,—otherwise, towards the Priest,—and go down on the floor to the Epistle-side, genuflecting or bowing in passing before the middle. Stand at the Epistle-side during the Gospel, answer, at the end of it,) *Laus tibi Christe,* (and then kneel down. If the *Credo* be said, remain kneeling, and make a low bow when the Priest kneels down.)—*P.* Dominus vobiscum.—*S. Et cum spiritu tuo.* (Go to the side table, take the cruets and carry them to the altar, on the Epistle-side. When the Priest approaches, bow to him, kiss the wine-cruet, and give it to him. Receive it back, kissing it, then present to him the water-cruet, also kissing it be-



fore giving it and after receiving it.\* Next lay the towel on the altar; and when the Priest comes to the corner, be ready, with the water-cruet in the right hand and the plate in the left, to pour water on his fingers, bowing to him before and after. Then place the cruets on the side table, and kneel on the lowest step in front of the altar, at the Epistle-side.—*P.* Orate, fratres, &c.—*S.* (after the Priest has again turned his face to the altar) *Suscipiat Dominus sacrificium de manibus tuis, ut laudem et gloriam omnium sui, ad utilitatem quoque nostram, totiusque Ecclesie sue sancte.*—*P.* Per omnia secula seculorum.—*S.* Amen.—*P.* Dominus vobiscum.—*S.* Et cum spiritu tuo.—*P.* Sursum corda.—*S.* Habemus ad Dominum.—*P.* Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.—*S.* Dignum et justum est. (At the words *Sanctus*, &c., ring moderately the little bell. When the Priest takes the bread into his hands, just before consecration, go up and kneel on the edge of the platform at his right. Incline during the consecration of the bread and of the wine, and make a low bow when the Priest kneels down. At each elevation raise a little the bottom of the chasuble with the left hand, and with the right give three strokes of the bell,—that is, one stroke when the Priest first kneels down, another when he elevates the Sacred Species, and the third when he kneels down again. The elevation being over, rise, genuflect, and return to your place. Strike your breast with the Priest, when he says, "Nobis quoque peccatoribus.")—*P.* Per omnia secula seculorum.—*S.* Amen.—*P.* Pater noster . . . et ne nos inducas in tentationem.—*S.* Sed libera nos a malo.—*P.* Per omnia secula seculorum.—*S.* Amen.—*P.* Pax Domini sit semper vobiscum.—*S.* Et cum spiritu tuo. (When the Priest says, "Domine, non sum dignus," incline and ring the bell moderately, as a sign for those who may wish to go to communion. When the Priest, after receiving the Host, lifts up the chalice, rise, genuflect, go to the side table, take the cruets, carry them up to the

\* All these kisses are omitted at *Mass for the Dead*, or when the Blessed Sacrament is exposed.

altar  
and  
But,  
the E  
fiteo  
vestri  
tiam,  
The e  
he as  
the tr  
Havin  
pel-sie  
Epist  
then  
middl  
vobisc  
seculu  
cum sp  
mino,-  
of "It  
in pac  
Priest  
answer  
Et cum  
Evang  
your fo  
answer  
Gospel,  
VERBUM  
Then g  
with th  
flexion  
the Pri  
go befor  
open, a  
gratias,  
kneel at  
below th  
it back t

Next lay the towel  
 es to the corner,  
 ight hand and the  
 fingers, bowing to  
 cruets on the side  
 front of the altar,  
 &c.—S. (after the  
 e altar) *Suscipiat*  
*ad laudem et glo-*  
*riam nostram, totiusque*  
*sæculorum.*  
 S. *Et cum spiritu*  
*Sancti Domini.*—P.  
*Dignum et justum*  
 g moderately the  
 e bread into his  
 and kneel on the  
 incline during the  
 wine, and make a  
 n. At each eleva-  
 chasuble with the  
 ree strokes of the  
 Priest first kneels  
 eared Species, and  
 n. The elevation  
 n to your place.  
 en he says, "No-  
 inia sæcula sæcu-  
 . . et ne nos indu-  
 a malo.—P. Per  
 —P. Pax Domini  
 rilu tuo. (When  
 nus," incline and  
 or those who may  
 e Priest, after re-  
 rise, genuflect, go  
 y them up to the

the Dead, or when the

altar, incline when the Priest takes the Sacred Blood,  
 and minister wine and water with the usual kisses.\*  
 But, if there are communicants, bow profoundly, after  
 the Priest has taken the Sacred Blood, and say the *Con-*  
*fiteor.* Incline, and answer *Amen*, at the "*Miserentur*  
*vestri,*" &c., and cross yourself at the words "*Indulgen-*  
*tiam,*" &c., to which you will likewise answer *Amen*.  
 The communion being over, raise the Priest's alb while  
 he ascends the steps, and kneel again till he has closed  
 the tabernacle; then present the cruets, as is said above.  
 Having placed the cruets on the side table, go to the Gos-  
 pel-side, take the book, and carry it, with the stand, to the  
 Epistle-side, genuflecting in the middle as you pass;  
 then go to the Gospel-side, again genuflecting in the  
 middle, and kneel on the lowest step.)—P. *Dominus*  
*vobiscum.*—S. *Et cum spiritu tuo.*—P. *Per omnia sæcula*  
*sæculorum.*—S. *Amen.*—P. *Dominus vobiscum.*—S. *Et*  
*cum spiritu tuo.*—P. *Ite, missa est, or, Benedicamus Do-*  
*mino.*—S. *Deo gr̃atias.* (At *Mass for the dead*, instead  
 of "*Ite, missa est,*" &c., the Priest says, "*Requiescant*  
 in pace," to which the answer is, *Amen.*) (When the  
 Priest gives his blessing, bow low and cross yourself, and  
 answer, *Amen*, then rise.)—P. *Dominus vobiscum.*—S.  
*Et cum spiritu tuo.*—P. *Initium (vel, Sequentia) Sancti*  
*Evangelii, etc.* (While the Priest says these words, cross  
 your forehead, lips, and breast, as before mentioned, and  
 answer, *Gloria tibi, Domine.* Towards the end of the  
 Gospel, go for the Priest's cap; kneel at the words "*Et*  
*VERBUM CARO,*" etc., and answer, *Deo gr̃atias*, at the end.  
 Then go up to the altar, take the book, bow to the cross  
 with the Priest, and with him go down and make a genu-  
 flexion on the floor, or a bow, according as he does. Kiss  
 the Priest's cap and give it to him, kissing his hand, † and  
 go before him to the sacristy.—N.B. If the book be left  
 open, after "*Ite, missa est,*" etc., after answering, *Deo*  
*gr̃atias*, carry it over to the Gospel-side, taking care to  
 kneel at the Priest's blessing. Stand near the book,  
 below the platform, till the Gospel is finished; then carry  
 it back to the Epistle-side.)

\* See Note, p. 406.

† See Note, p. 406.

## SPIRITUAL READING.

Familiar Lessons of Piety, in form of Narratives and Meditations.

### THE SALVATION OF THE SOUL.

WE read in the history of the Church that formerly many holy penitents, impressed with the belief of the nothingness of every thing earthly, and the importance of the eternal truths, withdrew into solitary places, that they might give themselves up without distraction to the meditation of these holy truths. Separated from each other, and buried in gloomy caverns, as if already in their graves, they occupied themselves only with such thoughts as these:—that death is certain;—that no man knows when, where, or how he will die, and that any moment may be the last of our life;—that at the moment when a man dies, he is judged by God, and must give an exact account of all his thoughts, words, and deeds, which alone, of all he has, will follow him into the next world;—that after this life, which passes so quickly, comes eternity, which has no end, and which will be forever blessed or forever miserable;—that we come into this world only to work out our salvation, and if we fail in this, we cannot make good our loss in eternity;—that one mortal sin alone is enough to make us eternally miserable, and that sin is the only real evil, the only misfortune, that we have to fear.

Penetrated by these solemn thoughts, they watched through whole nights, fasted, wore hair-cloth, and used

ever  
ject  
at be  
emac  
life w  
twen  
the o  
and f  
ah! t  
and v  
thero  
Etern  
again  
eterni  
Wh  
what  
this w  
For  
things  
power  
a spiri  
for ete  
shall  
called,  
heart t  
control  
and tre  
this?  
much,  
another  
same G  
fear?  
forence  
we have  
the salv  
constan  
enormit  
of divin  
approac  
we fear

every instrument of penance to bring the body into subjection to the soul. They lived on roots and herbs, or, at best, on bread moistened with their tears. Pale and emaciated, like living skeletons, they passed through a life which seemed more like a slow death, and after twenty, thirty, or forty years thus spent, having reached the end of their course, they asked each other, trembling and full of holy fear, with broken accents: "Think you, ah! think you that God will have mercy on my soul, and will forgive my sins? Do you really think that there will be any consolation for me in death? that the Eternal Judge will soften the rigor of his judgment against me? Can I hope to escape the terrors of an eternity of misery, and share in the bliss of the elect?"

What dispositions! What an example! But also, what a condemnation, perhaps, for us! Let us weigh this well.

For if God does not call us to such extraordinary things, to which men are drawn only by a peculiar and powerful grace, we are all, without exception, called to a spirit of penance, without which there is no salvation: for eternal wisdom has said: "*Except ye do penance, ye shall all likewise perish.*" (St. Luke, xiii.) We are called, first, to seek the kingdom of God, not to give our heart to the world, to mortify the body, subject it to the control of the spirit, and work out our salvation with fear and trembling. But why are we doing nothing of all this? These holy penitents, at whose life we wonder so much, had they another gospel to follow than ours, another religion to practise than we? Had they not the same God to serve, the same eternity to hope for or to fear? What, then, is the cause of so singular a difference? These saints possessed a degree of faith which we have not. And, therefore, they were careful to secure the salvation of their souls, while we neglect ours. They constantly meditated upon the greatness of God, the enormity of sin, the uncertainty of life, the fearful depths of divine judgment, an eternity of happiness or misery, approaching nearer at every moment; and we!—how much we fear to occupy ourselves with these high and holy sub-

jects! In a word, they lived like saints, and we live like worldly-minded sinners.

Let us think of these things while there is yet time. What are we to expect, if we refuse to consider? What a consolation will it one day be to us, to have reflected on these things! Let us occupy ourselves with them now, that in eternity, where these great truths will burst upon our minds with irresistible force, we may not despair, but rather may reap the eternal fruit of these salutary meditations.

A person who had passed his life in the service of an excellent prince, fell dangerously ill. His master, who loved him very much, visited him, and found him in great danger. There he lay, in his agony, just ready to breathe his last. Moved by this spectacle, the prince said to him: "Can I do any thing for you? Ask freely whatever you wish, and do not fear that I shall refuse you any thing." "My lord!" said the dying man, "I know only one thing which, in my present condition, I would like to ask of you. Prolong my life for one quarter of an hour!" "Alas!" said the prince, "that is not in my power. Ask for something else; something that I can procure for you." "See!" said the dying man, "for fifty years I have served this master of mine, and now he cannot prolong my life for one quarter of an hour. O! if I had only served my God as well, he would grant me not a quarter of an hour only, but a whole eternity of happiness!" Very soon after that, he breathed his last.

Shall we not, by-and-by, have the same fate? We wear and wear ourselves out in the service of the world; we even sacrifice ourselves for it, and when our last hour comes, what will the world do for us, and what will remain to us after all we have done for it, if we have neglected the service of God and the salvation of our soul? Let us consider this, and more sincerely and firmly than ever before, say: I am resolved to save my soul, and for this I will labor the remainder of my life! Hitherto I have neglected this too much! Have I not reason to look upon it as a great favor, that God still gives me the time and the grace to meditate seriously on these things?

A  
was  
one  
cou  
Bish  
thei  
and  
said  
into  
him  
At l  
war  
you  
will  
you  
from  
his e  
death  
you v  
to co  
world  
O v  
forget  
cannot  
If we  
our e  
if not  
prey t  
Let  
thing  
as fr  
them,  
the tee  
is like  
thercop  
"Fath  
I know  
Turn  
iniquit

## THE MISERY OF SIN.

ARCADIUS, the heretical Emperor of Constantinople, was greatly enraged against St. John Chrysostom. He once exclaimed, in his anger, in the presence of his courtiers: "O that I could take vengeance on this Bishop!" The courtiers immediately came forward for their advice. The first said: Send him into prison, and never let him enter your presence again. The second said: Seize his property. A third: Throw him into prison. Are you not master? said a fourth; let him be put to death, and then you will be rid of him. At length, one who was wiser than the rest came forward, and said to the emperor: They are all mistaken: you cannot have your revenge in any such way. Where will you banish him? the whole world is his home. If you seize his property, you take it from the poor, not from him. If you throw him into prison, he will kiss his chains, and esteem himself happy. Condemn him to death, and you open heaven to him. No, my Prince, if you would revenge yourself on him perfectly, compel him to commit sin. I know this man; he fears nothing in the world but sin, and nothing else can make him unhappy.

O wonderful and sublime sentiments! Let us never forget them. No! nothing can harm us but sin. We cannot enter heaven, our true home, if we are sinners. If we are sinners, we can never see God, the author of our existence. By sin, and even by one mortal sin only, if not expiated in due time by penance, we become a prey to eternal torments, to everlasting despair.

Let us consider this, and, if need be, forget every thing else, that we may meditate on it. "Flee from sins, as from the face of a serpent, for if thou comest near them, they will take hold of thee. The teeth thereof are the teeth of a lion, killing the souls of men. All iniquity is like a two-edged sword, there is no remedy for the wound thereof." (Ecclesi. xxi. 2.) Pray humbly also thus: "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me. Turn away thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities." (Luke, xv. 18; Ps. l. 5, 11.)

## ETERNITY.

A CELEBRATED painter of antiquity was once visited by another painter, who asked him the following question: "How happens it that you, who are so great an artist, finish so few pictures, while I, who am far inferior to you, complete so many in a short time?"—"I can answer you that," said the other: "you paint for time; I, for eternity."

A beautiful lesson! We all have a picture to paint; for, as Christians, if we would be numbered among the elect, we must restore in us the image of Jesus Christ, and our resemblance to him, who is the pattern and model of all the elect. Towards this great work we may do something every day. A prayer offered to God, an alms given for his sake, a mortification sanctified by the spirit of penance, all these are so many strokes of the pencil, so many lines of resemblance to the divine pattern that is given us. But let us always remember that this painting is for eternity.

Penetrated by this great truth, we will, in future, live as men should live who are strengthened by the thought of eternity, cheered by the hope of eternity; in a word, as men who are destined for eternity. O that for us it may be an eternity of happiness!

Consider this well, and say incessantly to yourself: There is an eternity!—I am destined for eternity!—Perhaps I am at the gate of eternity! What will be my lot in eternity? Since I know not how much time is yet allowed to me here in this world, I will henceforth occupy myself with this great thought, and regulate my whole conduct by it.

## DELAY OF CONVERSION.

"*Delay not to be converted to the Lord, and defer it not from day to day.*" (Eccli. v. 8.) We see every day in the world sinners who live in sin, are engulfed in sin, but say all the while that at some future time they will

con  
for  
alre  
of  
deli  
of i  
Cer  
sust  
war  
ever  
distr  
conv  
the  
of I  
alms  
nam  
to th  
Te  
the p  
the l  
whils  
not.  
he go  
at wh  
(St. I  
hard  
Ter  
and s  
called  
tion,  
you f  
destru  
tion a  
call u  
28.)  
Ter  
shall  
say, I  
come  
taken

convert; for they think that they shall always have time for that. But this is a delusion, a blindness, which has already destroyed, and will destroy, a countless number of souls. Do not deceive yourself, O sinner! if you delay your conversion, you expose yourself to the danger of never being converted, and of dying as a reprobate. Certainly, your religion teaches you nothing which can sustain you in such a pernicious hope, but every thing warns you that you are in the most extreme peril. Yes, every syllable of our Faith ought to strike terror and distress to the conscience of a sinner who delays his conversion. Terrible are the judgments, the threats, the comparisons, the images, the histories, the examples, of Holy Scripture. Every sound of the Gospel is an alarm-bell; every thing in the Church cries out in the name of God: *Delay no longer! Delay no longer!* Listen to these words, and weigh them well.

Terrible are the warnings, nothing more terrible than the passages, of Holy Scripture on this point: "*Seek ye the Lord while he may be found.*" (Isa. lv. 6.) "*Walk whilst you have the light, that the darkness overtake you not. He that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*" (St. John, xii. 35.) "*Be ye also ready; for at what hour you think not, the Son of man will come.*" (St. Luke, xii. 40.) "*To-day if you shall hear his voice, harden not your hearts.*" (Ps. xciv. 8.)

Terrible are the threatenings! "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me.*" (St. John, vii. 34.) "*Because I called and you refused, I also will laugh in your destruction, and will mock when that shall come to you which you feared, when sudden calamity shall fall on you, and destruction, as a tempest, shall be at hand, when tribulation and distress shall come upon you. Then shall they call upon me, and I will not hear.*" (Prov. i. 24, 26, 27, 28.) "*You shall die in your sin.*" (St. John, viii. 24.)

Terrible are the comparisons! "*The day of the Lord shall come as a thief in the night; for when they shall say, Peace and Security, then shall sudden destruction come upon them.*" (1 Thess. v. 2, 3.) "*As fishes are taken with the hook, and as birds are caught with the*



snare, so men are taken in the evil time, when it shall suddenly come upon them." (Ecc. ix. 12.)

Terrific are the figures! "As the lightning cometh out of the east, and appeareth even unto the west." (St. Matt. xxiv. 27.) Behold the image of our lifetime! As the lightning appears for a moment, passes and disappears, so to-day we are in this world, to-morrow in eternity. And again: "For now the axe is laid to the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be cut down and cast into the fire." (St. Luke, xiii. 9.)

Terrible are the parables! The foolish virgins slept while the Bridegroom tarried, and at midnight he came; they hastened to meet him, but were rejected with those crushing words: "I know you not!" The servant who was surprised by the arrival of his master was seized, bound, and thrown into the dark abyss. "Cast the unprofitable servant out into the exterior darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." (St. Matt. xxv. 30.)

Terrible are the examples! Esau sold his birthright. He wishes for it again, but it is too late; the blessing is forever lost. The dying Antiochus prayed, groaned, and sobbed; alas! miserable man, his heart was not right; he desired pardon, but obtained it not: "This wicked man prayed to the Lord, of whom he was not to obtain mercy." (2 Mach. ix. 13.)

O deluded sinner! What do all these words of thunder announce to those who delay their conversion to the last? What, after all these warnings, can those unhappy persons expect who are deaf to the voice of God during lifetime, who obstinately resist divine grace, stifle the voice that calls them to repentance, grieve the Holy Ghost within their hearts, dishonor the adorable blood of the Saviour, and harden themselves against all the stings of conscience? What can they expect, since they put off their conversion, but that their penance will never be done, or, if done, will be done ill, without sincerity, without fruit, without pardon? "You shall seek me, and you shall die in your sin." (St. John, viii. 21.) Woe to the sinner who will not take this to heart!

Ye  
this:  
to lab  
is tru  
wish  
are t  
their  
midst  
a goo  
Or  
in the  
This  
gustin  
mirac  
deserv  
death  
and, b  
the ho  
And w  
Jesus,  
sinner,  
How d  
yet be  
sleepi  
fear all  
It is  
ance ex  
verted,  
imagin  
of a pu  
repeat  
ing to y  
you wil

A SACR  
the peni

You say, perhaps, the prospect is not so gloomy as this: Did not the laborers who came even at the last hour to labor in the vineyard, receive their whole wages? That is true; but these laborers stood in the public place, and wishing and waiting for work. On the contrary, where are the sinners who delay repentance to be found? At their gambling, their drinking, their amusements, in the midst of their disorderly sins. Are they preparing for a good death?

Or it may be said: The penitent thief was converted in the hour of death: may we not hope for as much? This was rather a miracle than an example, as St. Augustine has said: What! do you expect, sinner, such a miracle of mercy, such a miracle of conversion? Do you deserve it? True, the Good Thief was converted at death; but then he had never known the Saviour before; and, besides, this is the only example of a conversion in the hour of death to be found in the Holy Scriptures. And where was he converted? By the side of the dying Jesus, sprinkled with his most holy blood! But turn, O sinner, turn your eyes to the other side; see and tremble! How did the Wicked Thief die? How? in despair, and yet before the very eyes of Jesus Christ! Instead of sleeping, then, in deceitful repose, tremble and live in fear all the rest of your life!

It is then true that the sinner who puts off doing penance exposes himself to the danger of never being converted, and quieting himself with the thought of a future imaginary repentance, he casts himself into the abyss of a punishment as real as it is eternal. Consider this: repeat to yourself what the Holy Ghost is always repeating to your heart: "Delay not: begin to-day: to-morrow you will be too late!"

#### SACRILEGIOUS CONFESSION.

A SACRILEGIOUS or bad confession is made, either when the penitent has no true sorrow for his sins, and purpose

of amendment, or, most commonly, when he purposely and knowingly conceals from the confessor a mortal sin, or what he believes to be a mortal sin. We say, *purposely and knowingly*, for it may be given as a rule without exception, that no one makes a bad confession but he who wills to do so. But alas! that the number of those who have this will is so great as it is! St. Teresa says that vast numbers of Christians are lost for their bad confessions; thus does the malice of men turn the very sacrament of mercy into a cause of damnation. Dear Christian, beware, O beware of the awful crime you commit, and the awful danger you incur, by sacrilegiously abusing God's holy sacrament of mercy and forgiveness. Why, O why confess at all, if you will not confess sincerely? Do you expect to obtain pardon for the sins which you *do* confess, whilst you leave out one single mortal sin? Know, then, that not one mortal sin is forgiven till you have confessed all you remember; so that your bad confession, so far from doing you any good whatsoever, only adds a new and most grievous crime—a sacrilege—to the catalogue of your sins. What folly, then, what madness, thus to abuse a sacrament from which you might, if you only would, receive immense benefits! You come into the confessional bound by a triple chain, viz.: the *guilt* of your sins, the *eternal* punishment and the *temporal* punishment due to them. By confessing properly, you would break the first two of these dreadful chains, and slacken the third. But no, you will not: you choose rather, by making a bad confession, to tighten all three, to the peril of your soul. Is not this the height of folly and madness? Again: God, as our judge, is a most strict and severe one. "It is a fearful thing," says the Apostle, "to fall into the hands of the living God." In confession, God gives us as our judge a man, who sits in his stead. A man, I say, whom we ought not to fear, because he is both unwilling and unable to do us any harm. He is unwilling to do us harm, being a sinful man like ourselves, and bound to appear before the same tribunal of penance. He is unable to harm us, because he is weak, having received

his p  
comp  
in co  
rush  
Fathe  
is the  
his m  
very  
that y  
day, l  
better  
etern  
name  
dying  
now.  
suppos  
the ho  
I tell  
good e  
your s  
countle  
O th  
triumph  
fession  
outwit  
that is,  
shall re  
the chi

Now  
have de  
conversi  
he will  
at him,  
he is no  
serious.

his power only for our good. Instead of such a judge, compassionate and weak, you, sinner who conceal sins in confession, choose a terrible, omnipotent Judge; you rush into the hands of God himself, not as your Creator, Father, and Redeemer, but as your Judge; and dreadful is the severity of that Judge towards those who refuse his mercy. Again, then, I ask, is not your conduct the very extreme of folly and madness? Do you not know that you will have to confess all at the awful judgment-day, before the face of the whole world? And is it not better to confess now, to one man, who is bound to eternal secrecy, and who will give you absolution in the name of God? But you will confess, when you are dying, that which you are afraid or ashamed to confess now. So you say to yourself; but believe it not. Even supposing that you have an opportunity to confess in the hour of death (though of this you cannot be certain), I tell you, you will be unwilling, even then, to make a good confession, and thus you will die with your sins on your soul. It is a just punishment of God, of which countless examples might be given.

O then, dear Christian, let not the enemy of your soul triumph over you, by leading you to make a bad confession. If he took away your shame before you sinned, outwit him, at least after your sin, by a good confession, that is, a sincere and contrite confession, such a one as shall rescue you from his clutches, and make you again the child of God.

#### THE DEATH OF THE SINNER.

Now let us behold the sinner—the sinner—just as we have described him, persevering in sin, postponing his conversion from day to day, and flattering himself that he will be converted on his death-bed; now let us look at him, laid on his bed by dangerous sickness. At first he is not alarmed. He is told that it is nothing—nothing serious. Meantime, the sickness increases; it is becom-

ing serious. And then, what happens? Physicians are called in consultation, all kinds of remedies are used, every thing brought to give relief to the body. And what becomes of the soul? There is yet time enough for that; that is not so pressing. The sick man must not be alarmed, let us wait till to-morrow; if the sickness increases, then he shall be informed. The sickness increases, and at last the physicians pronounce it mortal. Now the members of the household look at each other; sorrow is read in every countenance; they speak in whispers; no one is willing to go to the patient; every one is afraid; no one knows how to tell it to him. O sinful love! O mistaken kindness!

At last the end of the sick man approaches, the faintness of death comes over him;—there he lies, unconscious, speechless, and insensible.—A Priest! a Confessor! they cry, in the greatest consternation. A Confessor!—He is sent for in haste; but, O wonderful justice! O frightful judgment of God! no Priest is to be found! Again he is sent for; he is expected; meanwhile the sick man dies. It is what Jesus Christ had warned him of. "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me, and you shall die in your sins!*"

Perhaps a Priest is found immediately; he comes in haste, but at the moment he enters, the dying man breathes his last, and the Priest hears them cry: He is dead. Yes! "*You shall die in your sins!*"

Perhaps he finds the sick man still living; but what life is this? As to his soul's salvation, he might almost as well be dead. The drooping head is faint and giddy, his rolling eyes can see no more, his face is covered with the paleness of death, his limbs are stiffening, his breath is difficult and loud, he struggles feebly in the strong grapple of his merciless foe. The Priest speaks to him; no sign of contrition follows. What prospect of conversion is there here? He dies; and how? "*You shall die in your sins!*"

Yet we will allow to the sick man every possible advantage. Let us suppose that at the right time he is admonished of his situation, that the Confessor arrives

in god  
in pos  
securi  
death-  
deed,  
is mos  
usuall  
have d  
are te  
penite  
other,  
they ir  
death.

O in  
hour, d  
deathli  
moves  
deadly  
deserte  
bed of

O im  
bed, re  
mercile  
hopeles  
sins, of  
there is  
the stor  
dost thy  
soul.

O imp  
another  
thou wh  
so full o  
himself;  
fore easi  
thee bea  
sumptuo  
and impr  
nation.  
O imp

in good time, and that the sick man is yet conscious and in possession of his faculties. Is he, with all that, in security? Come, let us place ourselves in spirit by his death-bed; let us witness a scene which outwardly, indeed, appears touching and edifying, and which, in fact, is most fearful and horrible. For, I ask you, what is usually the real state, on their death-beds, of those who have delayed their conversion? The judgments of God are terrible! I see there, for the most part, only impenitent sinners, differing in many respects one from the other, yet all equally impenitent. Slaves of sin, were they in life: victims of God's vengeance are they now in death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O impenitent sinner! thou who, in this last solemn hour, dost answer to every appeal with indifference, with deathlike insensibility; whom nothing touches, nothing moves any more! It is only too plainly seen, by this thy deadly distaste for all divine truths, that God has now deserted thee, that he has withdrawn himself from thy bed of death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O impenitent sinner! thou who now, on thy death-bed, regarding God only as a terrible Judge and merciless avenger, art casting thyself into the abyss of hopelessness and despair; thou who, at the sight of thy sins, of thy monstrous crimes, believest that for thee there is no more mercy; thou who seest thy Lord only in the storm and lightning, thou dost condemn thyself, and dost thyself write thine eternal despair upon thine own soul. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O impenitent sinner! thou who dost cast thyself into another abyss, by giving thyself up to a rash confidence; thou who dost imagine the God who created thee to be so full of love that he cannot damn a being created by himself; that, his compassion being infinite, he will therefore easily pardon every sin; thy confidence appears to thee beautiful and Christian, but it is devilish, and presumptuous, and delivers thee over to a reprobate mind, and impresses on thy hardened heart the seal of its damnation. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O impenitent sinner! thou who, having stifled all faith

in thy heart, and having brought it by crime to the height of unbelief and impiety, wilt not now hear of conversion, of religion, of the sacraments; shuttest thine ear and eye to every thing, and diest, to the terror and horror of all around thee; so then thou dost complete the abomination of a godless and scandalous life by a most unblest and wicked death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

It is over. The dying man breathes his last sigh. He is no more. Already sounds the sadly mournful toll of the bell. What does it announce? One member less in a family; one man less in the world; one reprobate more in hell. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

What a death! Can one think of it without a shudder? This is the usual death, I will not say of all, but of most sinners who have put off penance for their death-bed. These are the dispositions of those hearts which they have hardened: this is the blow which then the terrible hand of God deals down upon them. A life of sin; a death accursed. A lifetime of guilt and presumption; an eternity of torment and despair. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

#### THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD.

BALTASSAR, the godless Baltassar, sat drinking at his licentious banquet, surrounded by his courtiers. Sunk, as it were, in sensuality and drunkenness, he blasphemed the Lord, abused the mercy of God, and even went so far as to profane the consecrated vessels of the temple. He considered this day as a day of joy and revelry. Unhappy man! it is thy judgment-day! Suddenly, an awful hand was seen, writing on the wall these words: "*Mane: Thecel: Phares:*" I have numbered thy days, they are ended; I have weighed thy deeds, they condemn thee: I have divided thy kingdom, and deliver thee to thine enemies. This was the verdict given and the judgment pronounced against him. On the same night it was fulfilled; he who had lived a profligate, died a reprobate.

Let us fear the impenetrable judgments of God; let us

thin  
prep  
arm  
of m  
St  
Chu  
of R  
so to  
his p  
tions  
upon  
his  
With  
fear  
Absol  
he ex  
mome  
us to  
ears,  
alwy  
judg  
expec  
that f  
Let  
for w  
fear i  
learn  
pend  
severe  
rise n  
turns  
of God  
of retr

How  
related  
the cit;  
Luke,

think of them day and night, that we may always be prepared for them; let us tremble before the powerful arm of God, and never forget that even as God is a God of mercy, so also is he a God of justice.

St. Jerome was one of the greatest penitents in the Church of God. Disgusted by the tumult and grandeur of Rome, he retired into Palestine, and buried himself, so to say, in solitude. The austerity of his life and of his penance is not to be described, nor the mortifications, discipline, and holy severity which he inflicted upon himself. He beat his breast with a stone, so that his body was always wounded and bathed in blood. With all this, he kept continually before his mind, in fear and trembling, the severity of the judgment of God. Absorbed in profound meditation on this thought, "Alas!" he exclaimed, with a shudder, "I think I hear at every moment the dreadful trumpet, which will one day call us to judgment. Day and night it is sounding in my ears, and my troubled soul can find no rest, reflecting always upon the majesty of that God who is one day to judge it." Thus he passed his life in fear, and in the expectation of judgment. Happy was he, to anticipate that fearful trial by his constant and severe penance.

Let us also learn to reflect upon the judgment of God, for we must one day appear before it. Let us learn to fear it, for it will decide our fate for eternity. Let us learn to prepare for it, for our happiness or misery depends upon this preparation. Let us judge ourselves severely, that God may judge us in his mercy. Let us rise above the vain judgment of men, for this it is which turns us aside from the law of God. Finally, let us ask of God that he will be gracious to us on this dreadful day of retribution.

#### THE TIME OF GRACE.

How solemnly beautiful and interesting is that scene related in the Gospel, where Jesus, seeing before him the city of Jerusalem, began to weep over its fate! (St. Luke, xix.) Alas! said he, unhappy city, if thou also



hadst known my purpose, full of compassion and mercy towards thee, what graces would have been thine! Thy enemies would have feared thee, thy inhabitants would have tasted the sweets of peace, in honor and glory thou wouldst have continued. Unthankful and guilty city! how often would I have gathered together thy children, as the hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and thou hast not followed my tender call—and thou wouldst not. Behold, for the punishment of this thy infidelity, great distress shall come upon thee, thy enemies shall compass thee round; they shall lay waste thy fields, overthrow thy walls, slay thy children, and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon a stone! And therefore shall all this misery come upon thee, because thou hast not known the time of my visitation, because thou hast neglected the time of grace, because thou hast not responded to my invitations of mercy. All these prophecies were fulfilled: the ruin, the desolation of Jerusalem, and the long-continued miseries of the unbelieving Jews even in our day, fill the world with astonishment.

Of how many souls this guilty and unhappy city is an image! How many, by their obstinate resistance to grace, draw down upon themselves a sorrow which is all the greater, because it endures forever! Reflect upon it well! Grace urges you now: be true to it! Nothing is so terrible as the abuse of grace.

#### THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS LIFE.

It is related that when St. Peter was leaving Rome in the time of persecution, he met our Lord Jesus Christ, who was carrying a heavy cross upon his shoulders. St. Peter asked his Lord whither he was going in that sad condition, and our Lord answered him: I am going to Rome to deliver myself up to be crucified for you, because you refuse to suffer for me. St. Peter, ashamed of his weakness, and penetrated by a lively sorrow, returned to Rome, where, with great courage and joy, he suffered martyrdom for the name and honor of his Divine Master.

sh  
mi  
giv  
to  
suff  
On  
tho  
is  
cro  
to  
thin  
ther  
ing  
mea  
A  
itself  
cross  
befo  
M  
and  
suffe  
with  
the c

Th  
The  
John  
sibly  
no esc  
arms  
name  
spare  
and e  
churci  
laid a  
a clois  
order

We have imitated St. Peter in his weakness; when shall we imitate him in his generosity? Alas! how often might our Lord Jesus Christ say to us: I am going to give myself up again to death for you, because you refuse to bear my cross! We would like to have nothing to suffer; we complain and murmur at the least trouble. Only the sound of the word "sufferings," nay, even the thought of it, makes us tremble. Is this to be a Christian? is this to be a disciple of a God who died for us on the cross? O suffering Saviour, teach us to suffer! help us to suffer! sanctify us through our sufferings, united with thine, and receiving all their merit from thine! Let us then be a little more considerate, and instead of bewailing our sufferings, let us praise God who gives us the means to atone for our sins.

A soul that cannot suffer cannot love. True love shows itself only in suffering. Jesus Christ has planted the cross in order to show us the way to heaven; he holds it before the soul to guide her there.

Many Saints would have been lost without suffering, and many lost souls would have been great saints through suffering. It is better to weep than to sin. Weep now with the penitent, that by-and-by you may rejoice with the elect.

#### THE LOVE OF OUR ENEMIES.

THE brother of St. John Gualbert was assassinated. The murderer one day met John Gualbert, unarmed; John was armed, and in a place where he could not possibly avoid him. When the murderer saw that there was no escape, he fell on his knees, and, stretching out his arms in the form of a cross, implored his enemy, in the name of Jesus who had died on the cross, that he would spare his life. Gualbert, moved by these words, forgave and embraced him, and then went into a neighboring church to pray before a crucifix. From this moment he hid aside his armor, renounced the world, and retired to a cloister. Afterwards he became the founder of the order of Vallombrosa.

What an example, and what a disposition! Examine yourself and see if your dispositions are as Christian. Do you sincerely and from the heart forgive your enemies? Do you love your neighbor as yourself? Do you behold Jesus Christ in him? Reflect on this, and judge yourself in the presence of God.

Christians, children of one Father, let us love one another! Let us love each other in God and for God. Let us love each other sincerely, firmly, faithfully! Let us love one another in this world, that in the other we may be united forever!

#### ON DRUNKENNESS.

A LARGE portion of the sins and miseries prevailing in the world around us are caused by the vice of drunkenness. What is the greatest evil with which in most parishes the pastor has to contend? It is drunkenness. What does the missionary find to be usually the most common and the most ruinous vice in the congregation where he gives the mission? It is drunkenness. What destroys, in a great measure, the fruits of a good mission? It is drunkenness. What causes the relapse and the final damnation of a great multitude after they have once made a good confession? It is drunkenness. What is the greatest scandal and reproach on the Catholic religion? The drunkenness which is so frightfully prevalent among the bad and unworthy members of the holy Church of God.

Drunkenness is a most degrading and wicked sin. The drunkard deprives himself of the use of his reason, and turns himself into a brute, in order to gratify a base, sensual passion. What can be more degrading to a reasonable man made in the image of God, and bearing the character of baptism, than to go staggering about, or to lie down helpless and stupid under the influence of liquor? One cannot deface the image of God in such a shocking way without grievously dishonoring and offending God.

D  
desc  
Nei  
dom  
drun  
God  
negl  
heal  
drun  
selv  
heal  
thei  
in d  
if h  
appe  
ness.  
Dr  
miser  
low-s  
disou  
amid  
rugs,  
drunk  
make  
Dr  
direct  
ing, r  
religi  
imper  
very  
and l  
ment,  
miser  
so gre  
too of  
end of  
eterna  
In t  
be pur  
brutal

Drunkenness is a mortal sin; it kills the soul, and deserves the everlasting fire of hell. "Be not deceived. Neither fornicators nor *drunkards* shall possess the kingdom of God." (1 Cor. vi. 10.) Every person who gets drunk commits a mortal sin, by defacing the image of God, even though he gives no scandal, hurts no one, neglects no part of his work, and does not injure his health or property. Those who do not get stupidly drunk, but who drink so much that they make themselves unfit for business, waste their money, injure their health, give scandal to others, or neglect and ill-treat their families, are also guilty of mortal sin. All excess in drinking, however slight, is at least a venial sin, and, if habitual, most dangerous, because it increases the appetite for liquor, and leads almost certainly to drunkenness.

Drunkenness is the prolific mother of a multitude of miseries. It makes a man or woman weak and sickly, low-spirited, peevish, and passionate. It brings on deadly diseases, and excruciating pains, and a premature death, amid the horrors of delirium tremens. It brings poverty, rags, starvation, and quarrelling into the family. The drunkard makes himself wretched in this life, and he makes his wife and children wretched also.

Drunkenness is also the parent of other sins. It leads directly to impurity. It is the cause of cursing, blaspheming, robbery, and murder. It leads to the neglect of religious duties, to sacrilege—often to despair and to final impenitence. One who indulges in this sin makes it very difficult to himself to repent afterwards in a solid and lasting way. He may confess and promise amendment, but the appetite for liquor is so strong, and the misery caused by the want of the habitual excitement is so great, that after a few feeble efforts the unhappy man too often gives way, and goes back to his bottle. The end of all these miseries and sins is a bad death, and the eternal damnation of the wretched drunkard.

In the torments of the horrid prison of hell, he must be punished for his drunken revels, his blasphemies, his brutal treatment of wife and children, and his violation

of all the promises and vows of repentance and amendment that he has made. Multitudes are now in hell who have been damned chiefly on account of drunkenness. And multitudes now living are preparing themselves for hell by drunkenness, when by overcoming this one evil they might so easily be saved.

Dear Christian reader, are you terrified at this awful picture? Then, if you are yet free from the chains of this vile and criminal habit, or if you have but just begun to give yourself to it, pause where you are, and save yourself in time from the temporal and eternal miseries of intemperance. It is easier for you to avoid falling into this vice than to get out of it after you have contracted it. Look around you on the sad and disgusting examples of drunkenness, and take warning in time. How is it that the young man becomes a drunkard? Is it all at once, or by degrees? It is by degrees, and step by step. One man carries his bottle with him to his work, and visits it now and then during the day. His visits become more and more frequent, until at last he is a slave to his bottle, loses his work in consequence, becomes discouraged, drinks deeper to drown his grief, and becomes a drunkard.

Another indulges at home in an occasional bout of drinking on holy-days, or at other times of leisure, and they become more frequent, until he, too, is a frequent drunkard.

A poor woman begins to take a drop when she is tired with working, to give herself a false strength, and she takes more and more, until she has gone over the precipice. Another begins by taking an occasional glass of punch with her friends; another, by being a little delicate, and requiring gin and brandy as a medicine; another, by flying to drink out of spite at her husband's cruelty, or to drown her grief and trouble.

But most fall by social drinking. It is by resorting to bars and liquor-stores, by lounging around where drinking is going on, by treating and being treated, by the occasional glass with a companion in the grog-shop, by staying out on Saturday nights to have a jovial time,

that  
and  
these  
very  
peran

By  
habit  
what

In  
drink  
and  
miser  
have  
suffer  
it will  
will g  
health  
ments  
grace

And  
of you  
must

yourse  
and h  
what y  
fulfil

will re  
There

who pe  
so mar  
those v

happy  
better v  
your fa

of sin  
and str  
Your b

You wi  
your dr  
to waste

that most begin, and go on, and end in the destructive and abominable school of drunkenness. Shun, then, these traps and temptations, and be cautious about the very approach of evil, if you wish to keep sober and temperate.

But if you are so unhappy as to be already in the habit of excessive drinking, and wish to get out of it, what must you do?

In the first place, cost what it will, you must give up drink. This is the only sure remedy. It may be hard and painful, but it is easier to do it than to suffer the miseries of drunkenness and the pains of hell. You have sinned, and you must do penance for your sins by suffering. The longer you abstain from drink, the easier it will be, and the peace of conscience you will enjoy will give you strength to make the sacrifice of your unhealthy craving after liquor. You must go to the sacraments, and pray regularly and frequently to obtain the grace of God.

And you must be careful not to relapse when the time of your penance is over. This, in a word, is what you must do. But go to a good and faithful priest, cast yourself at his feet, and beg him to tell you what to do, and he will tell you more fully and more efficaciously what you must do; obey his directions, follow his advice, fulfil his penance, and return to him frequently, and he will rescue your soul from the slough of vice and misery. There are some who do this, who reform thoroughly, and who persevere: therefore do not be disheartened because so many relapse, but take courage by the example of those who persevere, and resolve to become one of that happy number. If you do this, what a change for the better will take place in a short time in yourself and in your family. Your soul will be cleansed from the guilt of sin in the saving waters of penance, and refreshed and strengthened with the grace of the Holy Eucharist. Your body will be purified and renovated by abstinence. You will become once more decent and respectable in your dress and appearance. The money which you used to waste on liquors and gambling will go to furnish your

family with suitable clothing, and your house with comforts. Your wife and children will smile and look happy again, and peace and harmony will reign in your household. When you accompany your wife and children to Mass on Sunday, all will be edified with the picture of a true Christian family; you will bless God for the change, and if you persevere you will bless him on your death-bed and throughout eternity.

#### WARNING TO PARENTS.

THE High-Priest Heli had two sons, who by their sinful lives, their injustice and profligacy, profaned the holy priesthood, and were the objects of complaint and scandal among Israel.

Innumerable complaints were made to their father, but too great weakness and a sinful indulgence took from him the courage and strength to restrain them. At length, full of anger, God sent his servant Samuel, who announced to the unfaithful father that so dreadful a misfortune was about to fall upon him, that every one who heard it would be filled with horror. And so it happened: the moment for the divine punishment came. When the war broke out between the Israelites and Philistines, a battle took place in which twenty thousand Israelites were slain—left dead upon the field; the ark of the covenant fell into the hands of the enemy, and both the sons of the High-Priest, Ophni and Phinees, were found on the battle-field swimming in their blood.

Trembling, the messengers brought this news to Heli, their unhappy father, and when he heard it he fell backward so suddenly that his neck was broken and he died instantly. Thus in one day the punishment fell upon this wretched family, a terrible retribution upon the sinful weakness of the father and the evil conduct of his sons.

Fathers and mothers, reflect upon this, and teach your children to think of it also.

De  
again  
wife  
pari  
still  
troul  
to ea  
mart  
come  
the s  
his fa

WI  
play,  
he w  
sat, a  
laid i  
paren  
it.  
show  
rather  
aston  
into t  
All th  
tyrdor

O!  
paren  
of bot  
Sen  
and li  
they w  
discov  
The fa  
occup  
duties  
whole  
childre  
read o  
moved  
Jesus

During a violent persecution which arose in Japan against the Christian religion, a Christian husband and wife were daily expecting martyrdom, and were preparing for it by fervent prayer. They had a son who was still very young, and on his account they were much troubled. As they sat together talking of him, they said to each other: We hope, by the grace of God, to suffer martyrdom for our holy religion; but what then will become of our poor child? Will he have strength to endure the suffering? or, will he yield to the torture and deny his faith?

While they were talking, the child appeared to be at play, and not to take notice of what they were saying; he was heating an iron red hot in the fire by which they sat, and when it was entirely red, he drew it out and laid it with heroic courage upon his hand. The terrified parents asked him what he was doing, and why he did it. "I am doing it," calmly answered the child, "to show you that I have courage to suffer martyrdom, rather than to give up my faith." The parents were astonished: they tenderly embraced their child, burst into tears, and thanked God who had given him to them. All three were so happy as to receive the crown of martyrdom.

O! blessed results of that good education which these parents had given to that child of benediction. Happy parents! happy child! O, what will be the recompense of both in heaven?

Sentiments of Christian piety are sometimes as deep and lively in countries newly converted to the faith, as they were in the first Christians. In a distant and newly-discovered country lived a worthy Christian family. The father and mother led the life of saints; their sole occupation was the care of their salvation, and the duties of their condition. They daily assembled their whole house to listen to spiritual reading. One of their children, a boy of five or six years, who had heard them read of the sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ, was so moved by them, that, from an earnest desire to imitate Jesus and to suffer something for the love of him, he



walked every day barefoot upon nettles till his feet bled. He also made himself a crown of sharp thorns, upon which he laid his head at night, in honor of the crown of thorns of Jesus Christ. When his parents discovered this, they forbade him to do so any longer; but they well knew that God had particular designs of mercy with regard to this child. And, indeed, when he grew up, he entered into the priesthood, devoted himself to the labors of a missionary in a distant country, and there, by the grace of God, accomplished wonderful things, ending his life at last in these holy occupations.

In our days, certainly, parents have rather to see to it that their children are kept from evil than to restrain their pious zeal, for it rarely happens now that the grace of God manifests itself so wonderfully in childhood. It is true that sometimes an especial inclination for prayer, love for invisible divine things, and an irresistible desire to imitate Jesus, are still to be found in the tender soul of children; but, alas! these beautiful buds of holiness are soon destroyed by bad principles, bad example, or the cold, foolish idea that every thing is extravagant and objectionable which is not to be seen every day, and does not follow the ordinary fashion of the world. Therefore, dear Christian parents, if you have a child which shows an extraordinary inclination to piety, thank God for it; and at the same time, see that you do nothing to interfere with these dispositions. Do not, however, on the contrary, quench the Spirit of God by flattery and caresses, and thus teach your little children to be pious hypocrites. In fine, with regard to these matters, consult pious and well-instructed priests, who thoroughly understand the ways of God.

#### WARNING TO CHILDREN.

ONE of the most wicked and miserable parents that perhaps ever lived, had a son who was as bad as himself. Sunk in every kind of vice, they both plunged deeper and deeper into the abyss of destruction. The son was

disobedient.  
They  
in con  
when  
with h  
father,  
threw  
of his  
out of  
way, th  
when  
further  
knowle  
treat hi  
O ho  
guilty  
Learn  
see the  
ful as v  
rence, b  
day, no  
sentime  
rich and  
fest to t  
testable  
O, the  
respectf  
possible  
to repay  
have suf  
will reco  
mise is  
you! "  
est be lon  
will give

WHAT  
action of

G.

ettles till his feet  
n of sharp thorns,  
t, in honor of the  
men his parents dis-  
so any longer; but  
r designs of mercy  
eed, when he grew  
devoted himself to  
stant country, and  
plished wonderful  
holy occupations.  
e rather to see to it  
il them to restrain  
ens now that the  
rfully in childhood.  
ial inclination for  
gs, and an irresist-  
to be found in the  
ese beautiful buds  
principles, bad ex-  
every thing is ex-  
is not to be seen  
rdinary fashion of  
n parents, if you  
rdinary inclination  
the same time, see  
these dispositions.  
ench the Spirit of  
s teach your little  
ne, with regard to  
n-instructed priests,  
of God.

REN.

rable parents that  
as bad as himself.  
h plunged deeper  
on. The son was

disobedient, wilful, passionate, and violent, even to fury. They were always disputing and quarrelling, and lived in continual strife. Each cursed the other. One day, when the father rebuked the son, and reproached him with his bad behavior, the wretched child seized his father, who was already advanced in years, and in a rage threw him on the ground and dragged him by the hairs of his head down the stairs, that he might throw him out of the house. When he had dragged him a little way, the father raised his voice and cried: Stop! wretch! when I was of your age I never dragged my father further than this! Thus, at last, the sinful father acknowledged the justice of God, who permitted his son to treat him as he himself had treated his own father.

O how terrible are the judgments of God, but also how guilty are you, ye disobedient and unnatural children! Learn to respect your parents always, even when you see them to be wicked. I know that excesses so dreadful as what I have related are not of every-day occurrence, but still I know that great disorders happen every day, not only among people of low condition, of coarse sentiments, and without education, but also among the rich and refined; not always perhaps so publicly manifest to the eyes of men, but well known to God and detestable in his sight.

O, then, children, be always kind and affectionate, respectful and obedient, to your parents. Try in every possible way to make them comfortable and happy, and to repay them for the many cares and anxieties they have suffered for you. This is the will of God, and he will recompense you for it. Hear what a splendid promise is attached to the commandment which he gives you! "*Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee.*"

#### THE LOVE OF GOD.

WHAT a beautiful example is afforded us in the sublime action of a certain woman who lived in Alexandria!

She appeared one day on a public place of that great city, holding in one hand a vessel of water, and in the other a burning torch, and when she was asked what she intended to do with them, she answered: With this torch I would set the heavens on fire, and with this water I would extinguish the fire of hell, that henceforth man might love his God, not for the hope of reward or the fear of punishment, but only and purely for himself and because of his adorable perfections!

What a beautiful sentiment! worthy of a great soul that perceives what God is, and how much he deserves all our love for his own sake.

It is related of the Japanese, that when the gospel was preached to them, and when they were instructed in the beauty, greatness, and infinite goodness of God, but especially when in the great mysteries of his religion they learned all that God had done for man—when it was represented to them how from love to us and for our salvation he became man and died;—astonished and enraptured, they exclaimed: O how great, how good, how adorable, is the God of Christians! But when they heard that there was an especial law commanding us to love God, and threatening with punishment those who love him not, then they were still more astonished, and could not recover from their surprise. How is this? said they. Does a reasonable man need to be commanded to love a God like this God, who has so loved us? Is it not then the greatest happiness to love him, and the greatest misfortune not to love him? What! are not Christians always prostrate before the altar of their God, penetrated by his goodness, inflamed with holy love to him? And when they heard that there were Christians who not only did not love God, but who offended him and blasphemed him, they exclaimed with indignation: O unjust people! O ungrateful hearts! Is it possible that Christians are capable of such a sin? and in what accursed land do these senseless and heartless men live?

Christians, only too much do we deserve these just reproaches, and these people will one day be called up

as v  
us h  
L  
the  
Love  
well  
the  
do in  
P  
bound  
the r

W  
the i  
State  
the c  
a d s  
digni  
the k  
of th  
every  
who a  
shall  
honor  
Sup  
our ey  
of tha  
thus b  
blesse  
could  
mortal  
his sai  
such a  
Saint  
compa  
Avaric  
and tr

as witnesses against us, and will accuse us and condemn us before God!

Let us meditate on this. The precept to love God is the first and most essential of all the commandments. Love is the fulfilling of the whole law. Weigh this well, and let us imitate in this, as far as we can, what the saints are doing in heaven, and what we too hope to do in eternity. Let us love God with our whole heart.

Perhaps we have hitherto never loved God as we were bound. O distressing thought! let us at least devote the rest of our lifetime to the holy love of God.

---

#### HEAVEN.

WHEN King Assuerus wished to reward Mordecai for the important service which he had rendered to the State, he ordered him to be clad in royal apparel, and the crown to be placed upon his head; and, thus adorned and surrounded with all the majesty and pomp of royal dignity, he commanded him to be placed in triumph on the king's own horse. The most illustrious nobleman of the whole court was then to conduct him through every part of the imperial city, preceded by a herald, who announced in a loud voice to all the people: "Thus shall he be honored whom the king hath a mind to honor."

Suppose that at this very moment God were to open our eyes, and show us one of the elect in the full splendor of that glory which surrounds him in heaven; could we thus behold him in all the joy and rapture wherein the blessed Saints are bathed in their heavenly home, and could we hear a celestial voice proclaiming, "Behold, ye mortals, and admire, thus God honors, thus God rewards, his saints in glory!" how transported would we be at such a scene! "Ambitious man!" so would that blessed Saint address us, "what are all the honors of the world compared with the honor and glory which I now enjoy? Avaricious man! What are all your fleeting possessions and treasures, compared to these infinite and indestruc-

tible treasures prepared for the elect in Heaven? Ye dissolute and sensual sinners, what are all those base pleasures that you enjoy for a moment, compared to these pure and unspeakable raptures, which delight the elect of God for all eternity?" O, how such a sight as this would fill us with disgust for all the false and deceitful goods of this world! What a longing would it excite in us for the enduring and never-ending treasures of a glorious immortality!

O Christians! what we cannot see with our bodily eye, religion manifests clearly to our faith, and offers to our hopes. Let us, then, by a holy life here, make ourselves worthy of an immortal life hereafter.

Heaven is waiting for us, let us detach ourselves from earth. We have here no dwelling-place, our true home is Heaven.

Let us ponder deeply on these things, and let our only endeavor be to merit Heaven. Happy are they who have striven for this their whole life long! Where shall we go when we die! What will be our fate? Heaven or Hell?

"Beautiful Heaven, I shall never see thee!" said once a famous heretic on his death-bed. What a death! "My son! look up to Heaven," said once a mother to her son, who was suffering martyrdom. (2 Mach. vii.) The Church calls upon us all to look up to Heaven! Make yourselves worthy one day to enter there, and look well to it, that your way of life be such as will bring you there.

#### THE DISCIPLE OF JESUS.

A widow who possessed few of the goods of this world, but was therefore all the richer in piety and zeal for the education of her children, had a daughter ten years of age, named Dorothy. She was lively and inclined to amusement, and her mother was obliged to take great care that she should not be spoiled by her playmates; and, as she had not much leisure to devote to the little girl's education, she confided her, notwithstanding her poverty, to the care of a pious matron, in order that

she  
mum  
Th  
trees,  
piety  
loved  
impre  
we in  
Wh  
the ex  
gentle  
said  
alway  
or wh  
maine  
modes  
respec  
useful  
Snel  
the wh  
soon e  
panion  
descri  
bore a  
contin  
friendl  
Doroth  
bounde  
The  
workin  
her goo  
said to  
pass th  
your co  
to me,  
what I  
tion wh  
years of  
take Je  
to do, a

she might be brought up and educated in a religious manner.

The little Dorothy remained two years with her mistress, and during this time made wonderful progress in piety. She treasured up all the instruction of her beloved teacher, but more deeply than all the rest was this impressed upon her heart: namely, that in all our actions we must take Jesus for our pattern.

When Dorothy returned home to her mother, she was the example and consolation of the whole house. Patient, gentle, obedient, she never complained of any thing. She said little, but always spoke at the right time; she was always contented; whatever labor was imposed upon her, or whatever contradictions she met with, always she remained in the same cheerful disposition: pure-minded and modest, she was an enemy to every kind of vanity; she was respectful towards every one, spoke no evil of any one, was useful to all, and always recollected and united to God.

Such conduct shortly procured for her the esteem of the whole parish. Nevertheless, envy was not idle, but soon excited enemies against her. Some of her companions, stimulated by jealousy, calumniated her, and described her as a hypocrite and false devotee. Dorothy bore all this in silence for the love of Jesus Christ, and continued to treat all who spoke ill of her in the most friendly manner. In the end, the people acknowledged Dorothy's virtue, and the slanders of her enemies rebounded upon themselves to their own confusion.

The priest of the parish, who saw with admiration the workings of divine grace in this young maiden, and also her good influence on all with whom she associated, once said to her: "Tell me, Dorothy, in confidence, how you pass the day, and how you conduct yourself towards your companions;" and Dorothy answered; "It seems to me, Father, that I do very little in comparison with what I ought to do. I have never forgotten the instruction which my teacher gave me when I was only eleven years old. She often said to me: In all your sufferings take Jesus Christ for your model. Now, this I endeavor to do, and I do it in this way:

"When I wake and arise in the morning, I imagine the infant Jesus before me, and think how on awaking he offered himself as a sacrifice to God, his heavenly Father. When I pray, I represent to myself Jesus praying, as he prayed to his Heavenly Father, and in my heart I unite myself to his divine devotion. When I am at work, I call to mind the sweat, the labor, and the pains which Jesus Christ endured for my soul's salvation, and, so far from complaining, I unite my labor joyfully and submissively with his. If I am directed to do any thing difficult and painful, I immediately remember how Jesus Christ for the love of me suffered death on the cross, and this makes me glad to undertake any thing required of me, however arduous it may be.

"If any one speaks ill of me, or says to me cruel and insulting things, I answer nothing; I suffer in silence, and remember how Jesus Christ silently and without a murmur endured all false accusations, calumnies, tortures, and even the most cruel outrages; I remember that Jesus was innocent; that, on the contrary, I am a sinner, and deserve far more suffering than can ever be inflicted upon me.

"If I eat, I represent to myself with what sobriety and temperance my Lord Jesus Christ took nourishment, that he might labor for the glory of his Heavenly Father. If I taste any thing disagreeable, I think of the gall which Jesus Christ tasted on the cross, and make a sacrifice of my sensuality to him. If I am hungry and have nothing to satisfy my hunger, I am not discontented, for I remember that Jesus fasted forty days and forty nights, and that he endured the most cruel hunger for love of me, and in expiation of the intemperance and gluttony of men.

"When I am present at any entertainment, or mingle in any conversation, I call to mind how gentle, kind, and holy was Jesus in the midst of his Apostles. If I hear any wicked language, or observe any sinful conduct, I instantly pray God to forgive it, and remember how deeply the most holy heart of Jesus was wounded whenever he saw any offence committed against his Heavenly

Fath  
are  
offen  
my  
cries  
not A  
" "  
self  
gard  
unite  
with  
for t  
our s  
or he  
Lord,  
Christ  
stitut  
" W  
sacra  
that h  
Fathe  
painfu  
lamb,  
fall as  
Jesus  
spirit.  
The  
in a po  
how h  
not en  
Doroth  
yet I m  
great  
use gre  
and to  
indeed  
be assa  
have b  
suffer

Father. When I think of the innumerable sins which are committed in the world, and how much God is offended upon earth, then I mourn for them, and unite my sorrow to that of Jesus Christ, when, weeping, he cried to his Heavenly Father, *'Holy Father, the world hath not known thee.'*

"When I go to make my confession, I represent to myself the tears of Jesus Christ and his bitter agony in the garden, and on the cross. When I hear holy mass, I unite my mind and heart with that most holy intention with which Jesus Christ offered himself upon the altar, for the glory of his Heavenly Father, in atonement for our sins, and for the salvation of all men. When I sing, or hear others sing the praises of God, I rejoice in the Lord, and think of that holy song of praise which Jesus Christ sang with his Apostles, that evening when he instituted the blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist.

"When I lie down to sleep, I represent to myself the sacred sleep of Jesus, who allowed himself to repose only that he might gain fresh strength to glorify his Heavenly Father; or I remember how different is my bed from the painful cross, whereon he lay extended like an innocent lamb, and offered to God his spirit and his life; then I fall asleep repeating to myself the words of my crucified Jesus: 'Father! Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.'

The curate was surprised to find so much intelligence in a poor young village girl, and said to her: "O, Dorothy, how happy are you! What great consolations do you not enjoy in your humble condition!" "It is true," said Dorothy, "I enjoy great comfort in the service of God; yet I must not conceal from you that I have also endured great sufferings and struggles. I have been obliged to use great effort to bear the jests of those who ridicule me, and to conquer my extremely violent passions. God has indeed been gracious to me, yet he has permitted me to be assailed by many and great temptations: sometimes I have been almost overwhelmed with grief, sometimes I suffer great spiritual dryness, and sometimes I find my-



self quite down-hearted, and ready to sink with weariness."

"And what do you do then," said the priest, "to free yourself from your troubles and temptations?" "Then," answered Dorothy, sweetly, "then I think of my Saviour on the Mount of Olives, cast down, distressed, and sorrowful even unto death; or I imagine him on the cross, forsaken and without consolation, and I unite myself with him there, and repeat to myself the words which he so often repeated in the time of his desolation: '*Father, thy will be done!*'"

"And in my temptations I do thus: If I feel any secret inclination to go into certain kinds of company, to evening parties, dances, or other dangerous assemblies, which sometimes happens, when other decent girls who do not avoid such dangerous occasions invite me to go with them; or if I am urged by violent temptations to commit sin, or to allow myself a little more liberty, then I imagine Jesus Christ saying to me: 'What, my daughter! wilt thou quit me, to give thyself up to the world and its joys? Wilt thou take thy heart away from me, to devote it to vanity and the infernal enemy? Are there not enough already to offend me? Wilt thou go join them also, and leave my service?' And then I instantly answer him with my whole heart: No, my God! never, never will I leave thee. I will remain with thee until death. Where should I go, my Lord! if I leave thee? Thou alone hast the words of life!—and this thought immediately gives me strength and courage."

The pastor asked her further: "Upon what subjects do you speak with your companions when you are with them?" "I speak to them of just the same things as your reverence has just been good enough to listen to. I tell them that they must take our Lord Jesus Christ for their pattern in all their actions; they must, at prayers, at table, at work, in company, and in all the sufferings of life, remember what Jesus Christ did in the same circumstances, ...I unite themselves with his divine intention. I tell them that I make use of this holy practice, and find the advantage of it, that nothing

can  
noth  
" "  
and  
The  
rega  
to y  
who  
close

Q

Fr  
existe  
its pl  
of the  
a deep  
other  
few w  
spect  
garde  
godles  
lieve i  
from a  
and in  
withou  
strang  
is not  
But  
who b  
wonde  
As

can be higher, nothing nobler, than to imitate a God, and nothing sweeter than to serve so good a Master."

"Well, Dorothy," said the good Priest to her, "go on, and profit by the graces which heaven bestows upon you! The Lord has certainly great and merciful designs in regard to you. May he accomplish all his holy purposes to your sanctification and happiness." O happy souls, who are willing and ready to imitate Jesus Christ so closely!

---

### Of the one only Saving Faith and Church.

---

#### I. THERE IS A TRUE RELIGION.

From the foundation of the world religion has always existed, with its worship, its priests, its sacrifices, and its places consecrated to God. Among all the nations of the world from the beginning, there has been found a deep veneration for a great supreme divine Being, in other words, for God; while, on the other hand, those few who have been unwilling to acknowledge any respect for religion, worship, or sacrifice, were always regarded as worthy of detestation, and therefore called godless men, that is, men without God. Men who believe in no religion stand alone in the world, separated from all their race. The voice of mankind in all ages, and in all nations, condemns them. To say, a man without religion, a man without a God, sounds as strangely as to say, a man unlike other men, a man who is not a man, a man without a soul.

But if men who believe in no religion are few, those who believe in false religions are many, and it is not wonderful that it should be so.

As men removed themselves more and more from the

restraints of religion, and became addicted to vice, particularly the vice of impurity, the most holy God, by a just punishment, abandoned them to their own perverse thoughts and imaginations, as the Apostle Paul tells us: "*For, professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and they changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of the image of a corruptible man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.*" (Rom. i. 22.) In other words, they became idolaters, inventing strange, absurd, and unnatural religions for themselves, according to the desire of their corrupt hearts.

In this way formerly idolatry sprung up, and in like manner all other false religions have arisen. It is only through the sins of men, and their godless pride, that so many such are found in the world. All these false religions, however, only prove the more clearly the existence of a true religion, of which they are the separated and corrupted branches, just as the green tree is found in the midst of the withered boughs which lie around it.

#### II. THERE IS ONLY ONE TRUE RELIGION.

Now, whoever says that, in the eyes of God, all the religions of the world are good, and that men can be saved in every religion, neither knows what God nor what religion is. There is only one true God, and consequently there is also only one true religion: for what is religion but the true way to serve and worship God? Two men who contradict each other respecting one and the same thing cannot both be right, neither can two contradictory religions both be true. All the various religions in the world contradict each other in the most important things; and yet among them all only one can be true.

Besides, God is always, and in all places, forever, and for all men, the same unchangeable God, who can neither practise deceit himself, nor be deceived by any other. God cannot, therefore, ever contradict himself, nor make contrary revelations at different times and places. What

he re  
the w  
More  
error  
same  
of G  
a gre  
Chris  
true t  
as the  
christ  
God o  
true,  
Ag  
he car  
God a  
as a  
the Tu  
tians.  
be eve  
God, b  
imput

#### III.

In th  
the tru  
Eternu  
he choo  
it: "C  
No onc  
the Lif  
spoke t  
and wh  
early li  
more, t  
dantly  
St. Joh  
Let

he reveals to men as true in one country, or one age of the world, must be true in every country, and in all ages. Moreover, God is bound always to detest and reject every error and falsehood. It cannot, therefore, at one and the same time be true that Mahomet was the great Prophet of God, as the Turkish religion teaches, and that he was a great impostor and instrument of the devil, as every Christian is bound to hold. So, also, it cannot be equally true that the Pope is the Vicar of Jesus Christ on earth, as the Catholic religion teaches, and that he is Antichrist, as they say among the Protestants, for surely the God of truth would not have some men believe one thing true, and other men exactly the opposite.

Again, God is supremely good and wise; consequently, he cannot approve the vices and follies of men. But if God approves all religions, then he would have me live as a heathen among the heathen, like a Turk among the Turks, a Jew among Jews, a Christian among Christians. To believe this of an infinitely holy God, would be even more shocking than to believe that there is no God, because nothing can dishonor him so much as to impute to him a false and wicked spirit.

### III. THIS ONE ONLY TRUE RELIGION IS THE RELIGION OF JESUS CHRIST.

In the first place, nothing can be more clear than that the true religion must be one revealed to us from Heaven. Eternal truth is known only to God, and to those to whom he chooses to reveal it, for, as Holy Scripture expresses it: "*God dwells in inaccessible light.*" (1 Tim. vi. 16.) No one, therefore, can be to us the Way, the Truth, and the Life, but God alone. For this reason it was that God spoke to men formerly by the Patriarchs and Prophets, and when the greater part had wandered away from that early light, in later times, he spoke to the world once more, teaching it again more clearly and more abundantly by his own Son Jesus Christ, whom, therefore, St. John calls so truly and significantly the Word of God.

Let us now examine for a moment the origin and

history of the Christian religion, and see if any room is left to doubt that it is the true faith, which comes from heaven and rests upon the authority of God.

Nearly two thousand years ago, in the time of the Roman Emperor Tiberius Cæsar, and while Herod Antipas was reigning as the tributary king of the Jews, there appeared in that land which we now call Palestine, on the eastern borders of the Mediterranean Sea, an extraordinary person, whom the world has ever since known, and whom Christians adore, by the name of Jesus Christ. The truth of his existence cannot be doubted, for we not only have his life and doctrines written out in full by his own friends and followers, but the great historians of those early days, both heathen and Christian, make frequent mention of him, and of the bitter persecutions raised against his disciples. After a struggle of three hundred years, the religion of Jesus became dominant, and is found mingled ever since with all the important events of the civilized world. That he really lived, and is the founder of the Christian religion, none, therefore, but a madman can dispute. But what was his doctrine, and how did he establish its truth?

The account which this great Teacher gave of himself was startling and wonderful. While he acknowledged himself to have come into the world like other men, being born of a woman, he claimed to have for his Father no other than the eternal God himself. He declared himself to be older than Abraham, who had lived more than two thousand years before, and that he had come from heaven, where he was reigning in glory with God his Father, before ever the world was created. (St. John, viii. 58; xvii. 5.) But the reason he gave for his coming into this world of ours was equally wonderful, and such as to melt the hardest heart to tears of tenderness. He came to suffer and die for sinners, that by the shedding of his innocent blood he might redeem and save all those who would believe in him and keep his commandments.

But on what proofs did this extraordinary Preacher found his claim to be believed? How should men know that he was really, as he said, the Son of God, sent into

the  
east  
whi  
the  
fore  
argu  
He  
wro  
rela  
see,  
and  
bear  
any  
testi  
this  
from  
God.  
Su  
the w  
doctr  
Chris  
and t  
What  
Liste  
the fo  
pany  
learn  
assem  
preach  
Jesus  
was th  
from ti  
in his  
sins;  
shoul  
lieve s  
come v  
beggan  
judged  
Beho

the world to teach and to save mankind? He might easily appeal to the wisdom and holiness of his doctrine, which could only come from heaven; he might allege the voices of so many Prophets who had long before foretold his coming in the clearest terms: but he had arguments still more direct and convincing than these. He appealed confidently to the miracles which he wrought before the very eyes of his hearers. Go and relate, said he, what you have heard and seen: *the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, and the dead rise again.* (St. Matt. xi. 4.) I do not bear witness of myself, nor do I ask the testimony of any man in my favor: these miracles which I do, give testimony of me that God my Father hath sent me. By this you may know with certainty that my doctrine comes from God, if only you are willing to obey the word of God. (St. John, v.)

Such proofs were enough to convince the world. And the world has been convinced. It has believed that the doctrine of Jesus Christ is from God, that is, that Jesus Christ was himself the eternal Son of the eternal Father, and that his is the only true, holy, and saving religion. What is the history of the world since the time of Christ? Listen. On the Feast of Pentecost, the Holy Ghost, in the form of fiery tongues, descended upon the little company of Jesus' disciples. Then twelve simple and unlearned fishermen stood up before a great multitude assembled at Jerusalem to celebrate the Feast, and preached that Jesus Christ, the crucified and despised Jesus Christ, who had been put to death as a criminal, was the Son of the living God; that he had arisen again from the dead, and was seated on a throne in heaven; that in his name alone was there any hope for the pardon of sins; that whosoever would believe and be baptized should be saved, but that every one who refused to believe should be damned; and that, finally, a day was to come when all men, whether rich or poor, kings or beggars, should be brought before his throne to be judged. Wonderful doctrine! but what was its success? Behold, before the doctrine of these twelve poor fisher-

men all the pomp and power of a heathen world fall prostrate! all kneel to adore the crucified Jesus, and that humble cross is planted in triumph throughout the world! In fact, no sooner does Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, begin to preach, than thousands throw themselves at his feet, crying, "What shall we do to be saved?" The sound of this apostolic trumpet fills the earth; the synagogues, the councils, the academies, the doctors, the high-priests, and the powerful rulers of the world all unite together in a fury to overthrow this work of twelve poor fishermen; Peter, their chief and leader, comes at length to Rome, the most civilized of all cities, and the mistress of the world. There he preaches before Nero, the proudest of tyrants, who forbade men to listen to this stranger, under pain of death. But in vain kings and people rage against Jesus, the anointed of the living God; Jesus is adored at the court of Nero: the Apostles are thrown into chains and prison; they are condemned to the most cruel tortures, and to the most dreadful sufferings; they are plunged in boiling oil; they are torn in pieces, pierced through with lances, flayed alive; but joyfully, for Jesus' sake, they suffer death in every cruel form. This even becomes an object of their most ardent desires. But behold a new wonder! Their very blood becomes the seed from which spring innumerable Christians over the whole earth! In spite of the rage of tyrants for three hundred years, the noblest and most learned men joyfully declare themselves the followers of Jesus Christ crucified, and confess, with the sacrifice of their blood, that the teaching of the twelve fishermen is true and divine. At length the time of persecution passes, and now emperors and kings, senators and pagan high-priests, whole kingdoms and empires, bow their heads before the crucified Jesus, and believing in the unfathomable mysteries of his religion. And such a religion! a religion which preaches a crucified God, and which commands its disciples to crucify the flesh and all its lusts; a religion that threatens with a terrible and eternal fire; a religion which names itself the only true and holy, the only saving religion; a religion which commands us to love

our  
und  
and  
the  
not  
Holy  
mus

H  
who  
by so  
so w  
tricu  
man  
and  
and  
with

Su  
enou  
phet,  
becom  
our h  
faith  
accor  
fore  
ceivel  
is foo  
ii. 14.

IV. T

Mar  
of his  
heaven  
call fa  
throug  
search  
infalli  
to us,  
come t

our enemies, and requires the entire subjection of the understanding. And yet all bend their proud intellects and believe. Certainly all this can only be the work of the omnipotent God; it could not be done if Jesus were not in truth a God-MAN; this must be the work of the Holy Ghost, of a God in three persons. This religion must be the one true, holy, saving religion!

How blinded, then, are those proud men of our time, who venture to doubt a religion which God has confirmed by so many prophecies and miracles, which has triumphed so wonderfully over a hostile world, which so many illustrious martyrs have sealed with their blood, which so many powerful minds have maintained, so many princes and distinguished men for so many ages have received, and which so many nations and heroes have defended with their life!

Surely, the truth of the Christian religion is clear enough! One is forced to exclaim with the royal Prophet, David, (Ps. xcii.): "*Thy testimonies, O God! are become exceedingly credible.*" But although the light of our holy faith shines clearer than the sun, yet that same faith remains dark for those who judge of divine things according to their low passions and carnal minds. Therefore the Holy Scriptures say: "*The sensual man perceiveth not the things that are of the spirit of God; for it is foolishness to him, and he cannot understand.*" (1 Cor. ii. 14.)

IV. THE INFALLIBLE WORD OF GOD IS THE ONLY TRUE GROUND OF FAITH.

Man, who is of the earth, can never by the sole power of his own understanding comprehend that which is heavenly. Therefore does the holy Apostle, St. Paul, call faith a gift of God, because it is never attained through mere science or books, or by any long and deep search for it. Faith is a light, because it shows us with infallible clearness the truths which God has revealed to us. It is a supernatural light, because no one can come to the possession of faith by any mere natural effort



of his own, neither by study nor reading, nor conversation with even the wisest of men, nor by disputes concerning religion. The reason of this is, because faith embraces truths which surpass the highest powers of our intellects as far as heaven is raised above the earth, and therefore we can believe these truths on no other ground whatever, than simply because they are revealed by God himself, whose words are always true, whether we understand them or not.

Those who believe only so much of religion as they find clear and suitable to their own comprehension, and those who believe only in a printed book, or who follow the teaching of some man who pleases them best—such persons have no true saving faith—no faith pleasing to God, because they do not believe upon the only true grounds of a true faith, namely, because the eternal Truth, the infallible God himself, has spoken. But how can I know for certain what God has, and what he has not, revealed?

**V. THE TRUE FAITH IS THAT WHICH ST. PETER AND THE OTHER APOSTLES TAUGHT.**

I am sure that God speaks to me when I listen to those whom God has appointed for me to hear. In the first ages of the world God spoke to men through the Patriarchs, and after them through Moses and the Prophets; but when the appointed time had come, he spoke to us through his own and only begotten Son Jesus Christ, whom he appointed heir of all things, and by whom he created the world. Having sent this Son into the world, he gave him the clearest testimonials to his divine mission, once even speaking in a loud voice from a cloud of heaven, and saying: "This is my beloved Son; hear ye him." When the time came that our Lord Jesus Christ must return again to heaven, he left in his place, as teachers of the true faith, St. Peter and the other Apostles, who had been his most intimate friends and disciples. And this is the divine commission which he gave them: "*I will not leave you orphans,*" he said; "*I will send you a comforter, the Holy Ghost, and he will teach you all things. Go, therefore, and teach all nations,*

and  
Son,  
thing  
might  
would  
prevail  
hold,  
of the  
author  
would  
"He  
that  
Ghost  
whose  
heaven  
me.  
to Pe  
a rock  
the go  
give t  
soever  
heaven  
be too  
And  
all me  
other,  
to his  
truth.  
world,  
them o  
word  
Father  
us, the  
the glo  
that th  
40, xv  
How  
perceiv  
that ou  
power

ng, nor conversation  
disputes concerning  
ause faith embraces  
rers of our intellects  
earth, and therefore  
er ground whatever,  
ed by God himself,  
her we understand

religion as they find  
ohension, and those  
, or who follow the  
em best—such per-  
ith pleasing to God,  
only true grounds  
eternal Truth, tho  
But how can I know  
has not, revealed?

ST. PETER AND THE  
SHT.

men I listen to those  
hear. In the first  
through the Patri-  
and the Prophets;  
me, he spoke to us  
Son Jesus Christ,  
s, and by whom he  
Son into the world,  
s to his divine mis-  
sion from a cloud of  
loved Son; hear ye  
Lord Jesus Christ  
ft in his place, as  
the other Apostles,  
ends and disciples.  
n which he gave  
" he said; " *I will  
t, and he will teach  
teach all nations,*

and baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teach them to observe every thing which I have commanded you." And that they might not be discouraged, he promised that he himself would always assist them, so that their doctrine should prevail and never be lost until the end of time. "Behold, I am with you all days, even unto the consummation of the world." He gave them also very great power and authority, and threatened to punish in hell all those who would not believe their doctrine and follow it, saying: "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be condemned. Receive the Holy Ghost: whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained. He that heareth you heareth me; he that despiseth you despiseth me. As the Father hath sent me, so I send you." And to Peter in particular, he said: "Thou art Peter (that is, a rock), and upon this rock will I build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it; and I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind upon earth, shall be bound also in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose upon earth, it shall be loosed also in heaven; feed my lambs, feed my sheep." And then, again, he said to all of them: "By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you love one another, as I have loved you." And then he prayed for them to his heavenly Father, and said: "Sanctify them in truth. Thy word is truth; as thou hast sent me into the world, I have also sent them into the world. And not for them only do I pray, but for those also who through their word shall believe in me, that they may all be one, as thou, Father, in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory that thou hast given me, I have given to them, that they may be one, as we also are one." (St. Matt. x. 40, xvi. 18; St. John xiv. 16, xvii.; St. Mark, xvi. 15.)

How blind and wicked must that man be who does not perceive in these clear and forcible words of Jesus Christ, that our Lord, before he left us, communicated his own power to his twelve faithful Apostles! that he conferred

this power in a very marked and special manner upon St. Peter, and instituted him in his place as the Chief Pastor of all his sheep! that, furthermore, it was his will, and for this he prayed to his heavenly Father, that the same twelve Apostles should continue united to each other, in truth and love, and that all those who through them should believe in him, should continue inseparably united together under their ministry, and so form on earth a true spiritual kingdom of God, which, guided always by the Holy Ghost should be perpetuated until the end of the world! Who does not discover, also, the infallibility of this Church in that solemn promise of Jesus Christ to remain with it himself until the end of the world, and that even the gates of hell should not prevail against it? This spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ is called in the Holy Scriptures the Church of God, of which Jesus Christ himself says: "*Whosoever hears not the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a publican.*" It is this same Church which the Apostle calls "the pillar and ground of the truth."

VI. THE TRUE FAITH IS THAT WHICH IS TAUGHT BY THE POPE OF ROME AND THE CATHOLIC BISHOPS.

If the kingdom of Jesus Christ, which he has established by his blood, is to continue triumphant against the gates of hell, even to the end of days, then it must now, in the nineteenth century, be exactly the same kingdom as that which he established eighteen hundred years ago. It must also now, in the nineteenth century, have true successors of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, and the true successors of St. Peter; and it must also remain now in the unity of truth and love, as unchangeably beautiful and infallible as it was when our Lord Jesus Christ established it upon the earth; else, how could these words be true? "*Behold, I am with you all days, even to the consummation of the world!*"

But of all the spiritual kingdoms or Churches upon earth, there is only one that can boast of possessing the true successors of Jesus Christ, and also a true successor

to S  
Chu  
Chu  
Wh  
tes  
four  
cess  
heav  
H  
orth  
of R  
the  
thir  
com  
com  
who  
diffi  
St. J  
Clem  
whol  
Pete  
Chu  
A  
Chri  
then  
Chu  
Bish  
Poly  
acco  
East  
conce  
the  
Atha  
And  
gnsti  
ende  
Coun  
Rom  
I., w  
Gene  
tho h

to St. Peter. That one is the *Roman Catholic Apostolic Church*. For where did Peter, that "rock" of the Church, live, teach, and pour out his blood, but in Rome? Where repose the holy ashes of this prince of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, but in Rome? Where is now to be found this rock, whereon the Church is built, this successor of St. Peter, to whom were given the keys of heaven? Nowhere but in Rome!

History, too, shows clearly how the whole body of orthodox Christians united never held any but the Bishop of Rome as the true successor of St. Peter. Thus, during the lifetime of St. John the Evangelist, St. Clement, the third successor of St. Peter in the Apostolic See at Rome, composed the differences of the Corinthian Christians, when St. John the Evangelist was still at Ephesus. These differences could, however, have been easily settled by St. John himself, who governed the Church of Asia. St. Clement, the Bishop of Rome, was therefore the man whom they acknowledged as the true successor of St. Peter, and supreme head of the whole united Christian Church.

As for the earliest successors of the Apostles in their Christian ministry, we have the clearest and most authentic proofs, that in the most important affairs of the Church they always appealed for a final decision to the Bishop of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter. St. Polycarp, the disciple of St. John, journeyed to Rome on account of a dispute with regard to the celebration of Easter. To the same authority St. James had recourse concerning important affairs of the Church of Gaul. To the Bishop of Rome, in like manner, St. Cyprian, St. Athanasius, and St. Chrysostom addressed themselves. And who has not heard of the famous saying of St. Augustine? He says: "*Rome has spoken, the controversy is ended.*" But this is not all. The most ancient General Councils of the Church have received their sanction from Rome: one among the earliest, the third, styled Celestine I., who was the Bishop of Rome, the "Father of the General Council." Yes, all the General Councils, all the holy Fathers of the whole of orthodox Christendom,

agree in this, that in Rome the true successor of St. Peter has always his Apostolic throne, and that he is endowed with just the same power to govern the Church of God as St. Peter himself.

These true successors of St. Peter have followed one another in an unbroken succession from the death of St. Peter even to the present Pope Pius IX.

Never has this true succession been interrupted; never has this holy Chair of Peter perished, not even in the stormiest times and amid the most violent revolutions of empires. Not the more the spirit of the world, with all its power and cunning, the more the spirit of schism and heresy, have arisen against this holy Chair of Peter, and threatened to overthrow it, only so much the more glorious and triumphant has it appeared in all ages, that all the world might clearly see how surely the Lord Jesus Christ has founded his true Church on the rock of Peter. There it has stood, and will stand immovable until the end of the world, according to the promise which he made: "*Thou art Peter, upon thee will I build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.*"

In the same manner as the Bishops of Rome (or Popes) are true successors of St. Peter, so are the other Catholic Bishops true successors of the other Apostles of Jesus Christ. For we read in the Holy Scripture itself, that even in the time of the Apostles, other pious men were appointed by them to the same Apostolic office. Thus they consecrated St. Paul and Barnabas to the Apostolic office, as told in the history of the Apostles, while they fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them. St. Paul ordained St. Timothy and St. Titus to the Apostolic office by the laying on of hands; and to the Ancients of the Church at Ephesus he said: "*Take heed to yourselves and to the whole flock, wherein the Holy Ghost hath placed you Bishops, to rule the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.*"

Just as the Apostles ordained and consecrated their successors, so did these in their turn consecrate and ordain other successors, who were named Bishops or Pastors; and in this way a true succession of Apostles

has  
our o  
Ev  
truth  
of J  
which  
For i  
succe  
holy  
cessi  
the s  
years  
Apost  
sucree  
for th  
not p  
found  
Rome  
the P  
Peter,  
other  
alway  
bond  
with S  
these  
them  
mark  
Jesus  
of Jes  
shall a  
love f  
particu  
that th  
when  
alread  
It is  
not un  
and en  
and in  
sidered

successor of St. Peter  
that he is endowed  
the Church of God

have followed one  
from the death of St.  
IX.

interrupted; never  
ed, not even in the  
olent revolutions of  
the world, with all  
spirit of schism and  
Chair of Peter, and  
such the most glo-  
in all ages, that all  
ely the Lord Jesus  
n the rock of Peter.  
mmovable until the  
promise which he  
*I build my Church,*  
*against it."*

of Rome (or Popes)  
e the other Catholic  
Apostles of Jesus  
ription itself, that  
er pious men were  
stolic office. Thus  
as to the Apostolic  
pastles, while they  
nds on them. St.  
ans to the Apostolic  
to the Ancients of  
*heed to yourselves*  
*Holy Ghost hath*  
*h of God, which he*

consecrated their  
rn consecrate and  
named Bishops or  
cession of Apostles

has been continued and preserved until the Bishops of  
our own times.

Every open mind, then, which is candid and loves  
truth sincerely, can see where the true spiritual kingdom  
of Jesus Christ on earth is to be found; that kingdom  
which our Lord and Master established in this world.  
For it is there where for eighteen hundred years the true  
successors of St. Peter and the true successors of the  
holy Apostles are to be found in an uninterrupted suc-  
cession, and where they have ever remained united in  
the same spirit of faith and charity for eighteen hundred  
years—that same spirit which held united the first  
Apostles of Jesus Christ with St. Peter in one holy and  
sacred society. Where, then, in our days, shall we look  
for this old and venerable Church of Christ? Who does  
not perceive at once, that all the world over, since the  
foundation of the spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ, the  
Roman Catholic Church is that one which holds ever to  
the Pope or Bishop of Rome as the true successor of St.  
Peter, and to the other Bishops as true successors of the  
other holy Apostles, these Catholic Bishops continuing  
always united with the Pope of Rome by the same holy  
bond of faith and charity which united the holy Apostles  
with St. Peter? Yes, this sacred bond, which holds all  
these Bishops in Catholic union with the Chief Bishop of  
them all, is the most beautiful, the surest and brightest  
mark by which we may distinguish the true kingdom of  
Jesus Christ, his holy Church. Such was the meaning  
of Jesus Christ when he said to his Apostles: "*By this*  
*shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you have*  
*love for one another;*" and also when he said in a  
particular manner to Peter: "*But I have prayed for thee*  
*that thy faith fail not; confirm thy brethren;*" and also  
when he prayed to his Heavenly Father, as we have  
already seen, "*That they may be one, as we are one.*"

It is therefore quite evident that even a Bishop who is  
not united with the Pope and the other Bishops in faith  
and charity, is justly regarded as a heretic or a schismatic,  
and in fact those Bishops alone have always been con-  
sidered as true successors of the Apostles, who have re-

mained united with the true successor of St. Peter, the Pope, in faith and charity; all others have received the name of heretics and schismatics.

All the Catholic Bishops, thus united with the Pope of Rome, form through this holy union only one holy society, which is called the "Apostolic Ministry," or the "Teaching Church" (*Ecclesia Docens*), of which our Lord Jesus Christ spoke when he said: "*If any man will not hear the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a publ' can.*" "*I am with you all days, even to the consummation of the world.*" "*He that heareth you heareth me; he that despiseth you despiseth me.*" It is this teaching Church of which St. Paul wrote that it is "the pillar and ground of the truth," and that it is "built on the foundation of the Prophets and Apostles, Jesus Christ himself being the corner-stone." This Church is consequently the only one which men ought to hear; she is infallible in her decisions and cannot deceive us, because the gates of hell can never prevail against her, and because Jesus Christ remains with her to the end of the world. Therefore that man only can be called a true Christian who listens to the infallible truth, to the pure doctrine of Jesus Christ, listens to Jesus Christ himself speaking ever through Peter and the Apostles,—who listens to the Pope of Rome and the Catholic Bishops united with him. He who thinks otherwise, or who teaches the contrary, is a heretic, because he despises the only true Apostolic ministry established by Jesus Christ himself.

**VII. IN WHAT WAY CAN EVERY CATHOLIC BECOME ACQUAINTED WITH THE TRUE DOCTRINES OF THE APOSTLES AND OF THE CHURCH?**

The most simple Catholic Christian hears either his Bishop himself, or some Catholic Priest delegated by the Bishop, announce the Gospel of Jesus Christ. If he hears his Bishop preach, he listens to him as one whom he knows to be united in faith and in charity with the head of the Church, the Pope of Rome, and through him with all the other Catholic Bishops. He is certain,

there  
the v  
of th  
Jesus  
preac  
with  
the d  
Pope  
and t  
If  
error  
watch  
them  
himse  
of Ro  
watch  
to opp  
in eve  
each t  
of a f  
the su  
In  
is the  
most  
same  
word  
Minis  
places  
tions,  
and st  
Cathol

VII.

I. M  
simple  
Church  
the im  
call th

ING.

ssor of St. Peter, the  
rs have received the

united with the Pope  
union only one holy  
lic Ministry," or the  
eans), of which our  
id: "If any man will  
e as a heathen and a  
s, even to the consum-  
ureth you hearth me;

It is this teaching  
it is "the pillar and  
"built on the founda-  
s, Jesus Christ him-  
urch is consequently  
ar; she is infallible  
us, because the gates  
r, and because Jesus  
of the world. There-  
a true Christian who  
ure doctrine of Jesus  
self speaking ever  
o listens to the Pope  
nited with him. He  
es the contrary, is a  
true Apostolic min-  
nself.

CATHOLIC BECOME AC-  
RINES OF THE APOS-

ian hears either his  
iest delegated by the  
esus Christ. If he  
to him as one whom  
l in charity with the  
Rome, and through  
ops. He is certain,

therefore, that what he hears from his Bishop are not the words and thoughts of a mere man, but the teaching of the true and infallible Church, the very Gospel of Jesus Christ. When, again, a Catholic listens to the preaching of a Priest whom he knows to be in union with his Bishop, he is sure that he hears from his lips the doctrine of his Bishop, which is the doctrine of the Pope, and of all the Bishops in union with the Pope, and therefore the doctrine of the Church.

If a Catholic Priest should err in faith and preach errors, the Catholic Christian is sure that the Bishop is watching over his flock, and will know how to deliver them from every wolf. But should the Catholic Bishop himself err, the Catholic Christian knows that the Pope of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter, is ever watching with all the other Catholic Bishops, and ready to oppose at once any error in any quarter. In this way, in every parish and every diocese of the Catholic Church, each Catholic Christian hears not the voice and doctrine of a fallible man, but the doctrine of the whole Church, the sure Gospel of Jesus Christ.

In matters of Christian faith, the humblest Catholic is therefore as certain and confident as the wisest and most learned. He believes upon the authority of the same teacher, the Church, he relies upon the infallible word of God, that same living voice of the Apostolical Ministry, which for eighteen hundred years, in all places, in all parts, in all tongues, and among all nations, has been sounding loudly throughout the world, and still sounds in every city, village, or hamlet where a Catholic Bishop or Priest can be found.

VII. THINGS WHICH A TRUE CATHOLIC CHRISTIAN WILL NEVER BELIEVE.

1. No sound Catholic, however simple he may be, is simple enough to believe in what is called an "invisible Church." He understands that this is only an idea of the imagination, invented and cherished by some who call themselves the elect of God, and say they are en-



lightened by the Holy Ghost, but who in fact follow no guiding but their own, and will not submit to any authority, but that of the invisible Church which each one keeps and carries about in his own head.

2. The simple Catholic Christian never rests his faith upon *any book*, even if it were the most learned possible, because he knows that it is the fallible word of man. If he believes the Bible, he believes it only because this is a holy, a divine book, dictated by the Holy Ghost, and because he is assured by the living and infallible Church that this book is really the Word of God. The Catholic Christian, moreover, receives that Bible only from the hands of a Bishop or Priest of the Catholic Church, because he knows that they are united in faith and charity with the Pope of Rome and the other Catholic Bishops. He trusts no other, even if it has a Catholic title and is beautifully printed, for he knows only too well that not every thing is true because it is printed or because many others think it so, and that even the Bible may be altered and corrupted by the wicked. What, however, he knows to be the true uncorrupted Bible, the true written word of God,—this the good Catholic Christian esteems and reverences with his whole heart, although he does not trust himself to explain and interpret what he reads in it, and imagine that he can understand it by himself. He knows only too well that what is contained in the Holy Bible is no word of man, but the word of the living God himself, and that for this reason no man has the right to interpret and explain the Holy Bible in his own way, according to his own mind, since Jesus Christ speaks to the Catholic Church by her Bishops and their associates, the Catholic Priests. It was to them alone he said, "*Go, teach all nations.*"

3. For the same reason, the true Catholic does not trust to his *own reason* and judgment, in matters of faith, however learned he may be; he does not rely upon his own views, or his own talents, be they never so brilliant. He is equally unwilling to put confidence in any teacher who is not sent by the one true Church of God; neither does he allow himself to be led away by those men who

pass  
they  
of arg  
cule t  
is per  
the li  
godles  
God i  
The  
vain v  
under  
immer  
dwells  
him th  
This  
posses  
true, t  
or mor  
And w  
thus  
Jesus  
which  
tles n  
in the  
of Jesu  
leads t

## IX.

Jesu  
Life; a  
we car  
with e  
Chureh  
said to  
preach  
and is  
shall be  
tles do  
Christ

who in fact follow no  
not submit to any  
Church which each  
own head.

never rests his faith  
most learned possible,  
fallible word of man.  
it only because this  
the Holy Ghost, and  
and infallible Church  
God. The Catholic  
Bible only from the  
Catholic Church, be-  
in faith and charity  
er Catholic Bishops.  
Catholic title and is  
only too well that not  
ted or because many  
Bible may be altered  
t, however, he knows  
ie true written word  
ristian esteems and  
though he does not  
et what he reads in  
stand it by himself.  
is contained in the  
e word of the living  
on no man has the  
oly Bible in his own  
since Jesus Christ  
er Bishops and their  
was to them alone he

atholic does not trust  
matters of faith, how-  
t rely upon his own  
er so brilliant. He  
nce in any teacher  
rch of God; neither  
y by those men who

pass for something among the weak-minded, because they talk louder than others, know how to make a show of argument or of wit, and in this way try to throw ridicule upon holy things. No, the true Catholic Christian is perfectly confident that he has the only true faith of the living God, and therefore avoids the company of the godless, and despises their wisdom, which in the eye of God is folly.

The true Catholic Christian, then, does not trust to the vain words of men, nor to false teachers, nor his own understanding, nor to a mere book, nor to the so-called *inner light*, but he believes in the Holy Ghost alone, who dwells in the Catholic Church of Christ, and speaks to him through her Pope, and Bishops, and Priests.

This is the true foundation of Christian faith, and it is possessed alone by the Catholic, who is able to show a true, firm ground for his faith: hence no faith is wiser or more reasonable than the faith of a Catholic Christian. And whoever lays any other foundation, and builds not thus upon the Apostles, upon the true corner-stone, Jesus Christ, has a false faith and a false doctrine, which Jesus Christ never taught, and which the Apostles never preached. He is heretical and blind, sitting in the shadow of death, and shot out from the kingdom of Jesus Christ; for the truth ~~alone~~ can save, but error leads to destruction.

#### IX. THE CATHOLIC FAITH IS THE ONLY SAVING FAITH.

Jesus Christ alone is the Way, the Truth, and the Life; and St. Peter teaches that it is only in him that we can find salvation. Jesus Christ himself threatens with eternal damnation those who will not believe his Church; for just before his ascension into heaven, he said to the Apostles: "*Go ye into the whole world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be condemned.*" He who does not believe the Apostles does not believe Jesus Christ; he makes Jesus Christ a liar; he divides Jesus Christ, since he does not

believe his whole doctrine, nor believe the word of his Apostles, and their true successors, nor believe in the true Church of Jesus Christ. Hence he is a real enemy of Jesus Christ, and, according to the declaration of St. John the Evangelist, a true Anti-christ, who has no part in eternal life, and is already judged, because he does not truly believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, although announced to him by his true heralds. As the holy Catholic faith is the only true faith, so it is also the only saving faith. Wherefore the great St. Cyprian says: "They [heretics and schismatics] may burn in fire and flames for their religion, they may be thrown to the wild beasts, they may be slain, but they will not be crowned. The holy Church is the body of Christ; he who is cut off from the body has no longer any life. He cannot have God for his Father, who has not the Church for a mother."—(*St. Cyp., Unity of the Church.*)

#### X. REFUTATION OF CERTAIN ERRORS OF OUR TIME.

It must appear clear and plain to any one who has read what we have already said, carefully, with an honest mind and without prejudice, how false, godless, and ruinous are those principles of liberty and liberality (so called) of our time, widely diffused as they are, even among the most simple and uneducated class of men.

How foolish and wicked it is for one to say: "If I only act according to my conscience, it is no matter whether I am a Christian or a Turk, a Catholic or a Protestant." How foolish and wicked it is for one to say: "I can be a good man in any religion, and be saved too in any religion." "Every one must be left to believe what he likes." How foolish and wicked it is for one to complain, and to say: "If there is only one faith which can save us, then most men must be damned." What will they prove by this? Does the Church teach that any one will be damned who is innocent? How false and godless is it for a man to say: "Every one should

rem  
to se  
O  
corr  
utter  
of J  
to sa  
save  
Chri  
proa  
thes  
parts  
heati  
cruci  
did t  
if it  
is?  
Jews  
they  
their  
them  
lowst  
the J  
quit  
faith  
The  
by the  
they v  
XI. I  
Don  
fine d  
words  
to the  
I say t  
whe  
out int  
visible

ING.

lieve the word of his  
rs, nor believe in the  
ce he is a real enemy  
the declaration of St.  
rist, who has no part  
god, because he does  
he Son of the living  
by his true heralds.  
aly true faith, so it is  
erefore the great St.  
nd schismatics] may  
religion, they may be  
ay be slain, but they  
Church is the body of  
body has no longer  
his Father, who has  
St. Cyp., *Unity of the*

ORS OF OUR TIME.  
to any one who has  
efully, with an honest  
v false, godless, and  
rty and liberality (so  
ed as they are, even  
ated class of men.  
or one to say: "If I  
nce, it is no matter  
t, a Catholic or a Pro-  
it is for one to say:  
ion, and be saved too  
ust be left to believe  
wicked it is for one to  
only one faith which  
be damned." What  
e Church teach that  
anocent? How false  
: "Every one should

remain in the faith in which he was born. I don't like to see one change his religion."

O the godlessness and blindness of our time, which, corrupted by Satan, the father of lies, is bold enough to utter such blasphemies! Is it not making the Apostles of Jesus Christ, and even Jesus Christ himself, a liar, to say that all religions are the same, and that one can save us as well as another, when the Apostles of Jesus Christ received the command from their Lord himself, to preach to all nations the one Christian faith, and when these holy Apostles dispersed themselves throughout all parts of the world, in order to unite all nations, Jews and heathens, in one holy faith, namely, the faith of Jesus the crucified? Wherefore did the holy Apostles, wherefore did the millions of Martyrs, pour out their precious blood, if it is all one and the same thing what a man's faith is? Were the Apostles deceived when they changed from Jews to Christians? were they still more wrong when they preached to other Jews and to the heathen to change their faith for the one faith of Jesus crucified,—when they themselves avoided and directed others to avoid all fellowship with heretics,—and when even they threatened the Jews and heathens with eternal fire, if they did not quit the faith in which they were born, and embrace the faith of Jesus Christ?

The Apostles of Jesus Christ were deeply penetrated by the truth that there was only one saving faith. Were they wrong?

XI. EXHORTATION TO PERSEVERANCE IN THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

Dear Christian brethren, do not be deceived by all the fine discourses of these false sages of our days, whose words are soft and full of honey, but poisonous and fatal to the heart which receives them. "Try these spirits," so I say to you with the Apostle St. John, "try these spirits whether they be of God, for many false prophets are gone out into the world." Hold fast to that Church which is visible, one, holy, Apostolical, Catholic, and Roman.

You are persuaded now that she is the only true, the only saving Church, which can never lead you astray, because the Holy Ghost rules it, and together with Jesus Christ remains with it, even unto the consummation of the world. Be firm, be constant, and, as Jesus your Master warns you in the Apocalypse: "*Hold fast that thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*"

Yes, O my Lord, I hear thy voice, and I promise to remain until my last breath a faithful child of thy true and spotless Bride, THE HOLY, ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH. Amen!

---

### A Rule of Life,

FOR THOSE WHO, LIVING IN THE WORLD, ASPIRE  
AFTER PERFECTION.

(Extracted from the Works of St. Alphonsus.)

---

#### IN THE MORNING.

1. Rise at a fixed hour—for example, six o'clock; do not remain longer in bed, without a reasonable motive.
2. As soon as you awake, offer your heart to God, make the sign of the Cross, and dress yourself quickly and modestly. Then, on your knees, say three *Hail Marys*, in honor of the Immaculate Heart of the Blessed Virgin Mary, to obtain a great purity of body and soul.
3. Say your morning prayers, and make a meditation during half, or at least a quarter, of an hour.
4. Hear Mass, if it is possible.

#### DURING THE COURSE OF THE DAY.

5. Read a spiritual book, for at least a quarter of an hour.

6.  
hous  
7.  
Bless  
N.  
what  
patio  
8.  
all at  
chief  
Jesus  
I des  
9.  
and o  
at, he  
are u  
from  
10.  
little  
God.  
will o  
holy  
11.  
of se  
pletel  
12.  
13.  
sin, e  
14.  
the si  
heart.  
contir  
earne  
than  
15.  
give v  
make  
firm p  
as pos

6. Say your Beads, if possible, with the rest of the household.

7. Pay a visit to the Blessed Sacrament, and to the Blessed Virgin M<sup>á</sup>ry, in the Church, if you can do so.

N.B.—For these last three exercises you can choose whatever time will least interfere with your daily occupations.

8. Frequently make short ejaculatory prayers, above all at the beginning and end of your actions. Employ chiefly Acts of the Love of God, such as these: *My dear Jesus, I love thee . . . I wish very much to love thee . . . I desire to love thee more and more, &c.*

9. Practise the mortification of the eyes, of the ears, and of the tongue, by sometimes refraining from looking at, hearing, or saying things which, though not dangerous, are useless, in order to be able more easily to abstain from what is dangerous, or even bad.

10. Seize carefully every opportunity of suffering any little pain, contradiction, or humiliation, for the love of God. In every such occasion, submit yourself to the will of God, saying, *O my God, this is thy will; may thy holy will be done.*

11. At your meals, deprive yourself in part or entirely of some little thing you are fond of; and never completely satisfy your appetite.

12. Do not eat between meals without necessity.

13. Fly idleness, bad company, and every occasion of sin, especially those in which chastity is in danger.

14. In temptation, especially those of impurity, make the sign of the Cross if you are alone; and say in your heart, *Jesus and Mary, help me.* If the temptation still continues, do not be troubled, but pray with greater earnestness, saying, *My dear Jesus, I would rather die than offend thee.*

15. If you have the misfortune to commit a sin, do not give way to trouble, even though the sin be grievous, but make immediately a good Act of Contrition, with the firm purpose not to fall again, and to confess it as soon as possible.

## IN THE EVENING.

16. At a fixed hour—for example, nine o'clock—say your night prayers, and make your examination of conscience, recite the Litany of the Blessed Virgin, and then read over the subject of next morning's meditation.

17. Having said, on your knees, the three *Hail Marys* as in the morning, undress yourself with all modesty, and be careful to remain always decently covered in bed, and to preserve a modest posture.

18. Until you fall asleep, occupy your mind with the subject of the morrow's meditation, or with the remembrance of death, or some other pious thought.

19. Choose a good Confessor, in whom you have confidence; open your heart to him without reserve, and be guided by his advice; do not quit him without a strong reason.

20. Go to Confession once a week, and receive the Holy Communion as often as your director judges proper.

21. Attend Sermons and Instructions as often as you can, endeavoring always to apply them to yourself and to draw some practical resolution from them; enter some pious Confraternity, with the sole view of attending to the interests of your soul.

22. If your health will permit, fast on every Saturday, and on the eves of the Feasts of the Blessed Virgin. At least perform in her honor some little act of mortification on those days, according to your state of health and your occupations. Nourish in your heart a tender devotion towards the Blessed Virgin, and address to her from time to time this fervent prayer: *My good Mother Mary, help me to love your divine Son Jesus with all my heart.* Wear the Scapular, or at least the Miraculous Medal.

N.B.—As this rule of life does not of itself impose any obligation under pain of sin, no one must be alarmed if he cannot follow it in every thing. Let each one take that

whic  
life,  
to ar  
Th  
for t

A S

In  
art r  
O L  
for  
nal  
Ther  
St. J  
Sain  
on to

food  
tions  
of lo  
will,  
do w  
will

Be  
grac  
Pers  
to do  
Be  
resol  
freq  
Mar  
souls

which is in accordance with the duties of his state of life, which ought always to be attended to in preference to any exercises of piety which are not of obligation.

Thus let each one do what he can, but cheerfully, and for the love of God.

## A SHORT PRACTICAL METHOD OF MEDITATION.

(By St. Alphonsus.)

In the preparation, say: 1. *My God, I believe that thou art really present, and I adore thee with all my heart.* 2. *O Lord, I ought to be at this moment in hell; I am sorry for having offended thee: grant me pardon.* 3. *O Eternal Father, for the love of Jesus and Mary, enlighten me.* Then recommend yourself to the most Holy Virgin, to St. Joseph, to your Angel Guardian, and to your Patron Saint; for this purpose say a *Hail Mary*, and then pass on to the Meditation.

Read the Meditation, and pause wherever you find food for reflection. After this, be careful to make affections of humility, gratitude, and, above all, of sorrow and of love, resigning yourself in every thing to the divine will, and make an offering of yourself, saying, *O Lord, do with me whatever thou pleasest, and tell me what thou wilt have me to do, for I wish to do thy will in all things.*

Be also very careful to ask for particular blessings and graces, for example, begging of God the grace of holy Perseverance, his divine Love, and the light and strength to do always the divine will, and always to pray.

Before concluding your Meditation, make a special resolution to avoid some defect into which you fall most frequently, and then finish with an *Our Father* and *Hail Mary*; and remember always to recommend to God the souls in purgatory, and poor sinners.

LIVE JESUS OUR LOVE,  
AND MARY OUR HOPE.



## CATHOLIC HYMNS.

---

"VENI CREATOR."

### HYMN TO THE HOLY GHOST.

Come, O Creator, Spirit blest!  
And in our souls take up thy rest;  
Come, with thy grace and heavenly aid,  
To fill the hearts which thou hast made.

Great Paraclete! to thee we cry;  
O highest gift of God most high!  
O fount of life! O fire of love!  
And sweet anointing from above!

Thou in thy sevenfold gifts art known;  
Thou, finger of God's hand, we own;  
The promise of the Father thou!  
Who dost the tongue with power endow.

Kindle our senses from above,  
And make our hearts o'erflow with love;  
With patience firm, and virtue high,  
The weakness of our flesh supply.

Far from us drive the foe we dread,  
And grant us thy true peace instead;  
So shall we not, with thee for guide,  
Turn from the path of life aside.

Oh, may thy grace on us bestow,  
The Father and the Son to know,  
And thee through endless times confess'd,  
Of both th' eternal Spirit blest.

All glory while the ages run,  
Be to the Father, and the Son  
Who rose from death: the same to thee,  
O Holy Ghost, eternally.

Amen.

## ALL FOR JESUS, MARY, AND JOSEPH.

LET those who seek the world to please,  
Do all for honor, wealth, and ease;  
But in the Holy Family  
A nobler motive far, have we.

CHORUS.—Living, we will say,  
Joyfully each day,  
All for Jesus, Mary, Joseph!  
Dying, we will cry,  
Till our latest sigh,  
All for Jesus, Mary, Joseph!

O wicked world! we know thee well,  
Thy works and maxims lead to hell:  
We were thy slaves, but now are free,  
We serve the Holy Family.

CHORUS.—Living, we will say, etc.

What matter though we sometimes bear  
A little suffering, toil, and care;  
We serve a good and bounteous Lord,  
And Heaven will soon be our reward.

CHORUS.—Living, we will say, etc.

What though despised and poor we be?  
We're like the Holy Family:  
If they could poverty endure,  
We should be proud to be as poor.

CHORUS.—Living, we will say, etc.

HYMNS.

GHOST.

! rest;  
avenly aid,  
hast made.

cry;  
night  
vel  
love!

art known;  
we own;  
hou!  
ower endow.

e,  
w with love;  
e high,  
pply.

e dread,  
instead;  
r guide,  
side.

And when this wretched life is past,  
 And every moment seems the last,  
 Oh, then the Holy Family  
 Our sweetest hope in death will be!

CHORUS.—Living, we will say,  
 Joyfully each day,  
 All for Jesus, Mary, Joseph!  
 And when death is nigh,  
 Still our hearts will cry,  
 All for Jesus, Mary, Joseph!

---

HYMN OF THE HOLY FAMILY.

HAPPY we, who thus united  
 Join in cheerful melody,  
 Praising Jesus, Mary, Joseph,  
 In the "Holy Family."

CHORUS.—Jesus, Mary, Joseph, help us,  
 That we ever true may be  
 To the promises that bind us  
 To the "Holy Family."

O Jesus, whose almighty bidding  
 All created things fulfil,  
 Lives on earth in meek subjection  
 To his earthly parents' will.

CHORUS.—Sweetest Infant! make us patient  
 And obedient for thy sake;  
 Teach us to be chaste and gentle,  
 All our stormy passions break.

MARY! thou alone wert chosen  
 To be Mother of thy Lord:  
 Thou didst guide the early footsteps  
 Of the great Incarnate Word.

O K  
 T  
 O G  
 W

Thou  
 Do  
 Thy  
 Fo

I see  
 Bu  
 Upon  
 Wh

TO THE INFANT JESUS.

465

Chorus.—Dearest Mother! make us humble  
For thy Son will take his rest  
In the poor and lowly dwelling  
Of an humble sinner's breast

Joseph! thou wert called the Father  
Of thy Maker and thy Lord;  
Thine it was to save thy Saviour  
From the cruel Herod's sword.

Chorus.—Suffer us to call thee Father,  
Show to us a father's love;  
Lend us safe through every danger,  
Till we meet in Heaven above.

TO THE INFANT JESUS IN THE CRIB.

(From St. Alphonsus.)

O King of Heaven! from starry throne descending,  
Thou takest refuge in that wretched cave;  
O God of bliss! I see thee cold and trembling,—  
What pain it cost thee, fallen man to save!

Chorus.—Sweet Infant Jesus!  
Infant divine!  
Make me, oh, make me  
Forever be thine!

Thou, of a thousand worlds the great Creator,  
Dost now the pain of cold and want endure;  
Thy poverty but makes thee more endearing,  
For well I know, 'tis love has made thee poor.

Chorus.—Sweet Infant Jesus! etc.

I see thee leave thy Heavenly Father's bosom,—  
But whither has thy love transported thee?  
Upon a little straw I see thee lying:  
Why suffer thus? 'Tis all for love of me.

Chorus.—Sweet Infant Jesus! etc.

But if it is thy will for me to suffer,  
 And by these sufferings my heart to move;  
 Wherefore, my Jesus, do I see thee weeping?  
 'Tis not for pain thou weepest, but for love.  
 CHORUS.—Sweet Infant Jesus! etc.

Thou weepst thus to see me so ungrateful;  
 My sins have pierced thee to the very core;  
 I once despised thy love,—but now I love thee,  
 I love but thee: then, Jesus, weep no more.  
 CHORUS.—Sweet Infant Jesus! etc.

Thou sleepest, Lord, but thy heart ever watches,  
 No slumber can a heart so loving take;  
 But tell me, darling Babe, of what thou thinkest:  
 "I think," he says, "of dying for thy sake."  
 CHORUS.—Sweet Infant Jesus! etc.

Is it for me, that thou dost think of dying?  
 What then, O Jesus! can I love but thee?  
 Mary, my hope! if I love him too little,  
 Be not indignant,—love him thou for me.  
 CHORUS.—Sweet Infant Jesus!  
 Infant divine!  
 Make me, oh, make me  
 Forever be thine!

#### THE PASSION OF JESUS.

(From St. Alphonsus.)

My Jesus! say, what wretch has dared  
 Thy sacred hands to bind?  
 And who has dared to buffet so  
 Thy face so meek and kind?  
 CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been,  
 Yet, Jesus! pity take!  
 Oh, spare and pardon me, my Lord,  
 For thy sweet mercy's sake!

NS.

fer,  
art to move;  
ee weeping?  
but for love.  
s! etc.

ngateful;  
ne very core;  
w I love thee,  
weep no more.  
s! etc.

et ever watches,  
ig take;  
if thou thinkest:  
for thy sake."  
s! etc.

of dying?  
but thee?  
little,  
ou for me.  
!

o me  
!

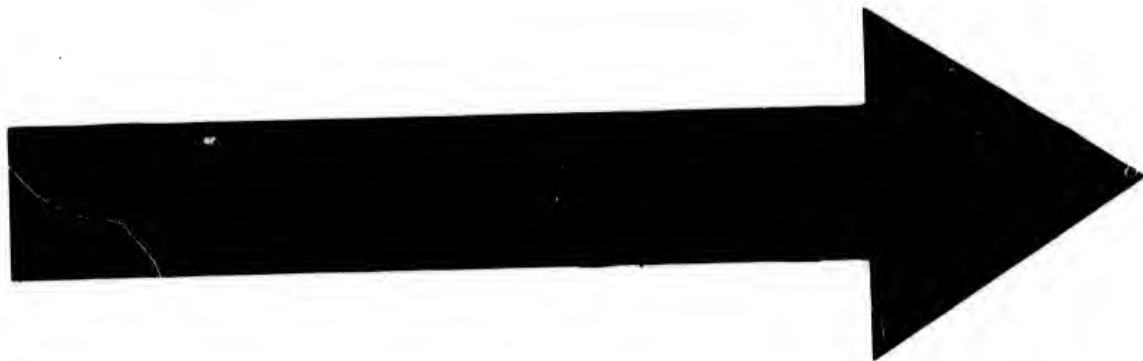
JESUS.

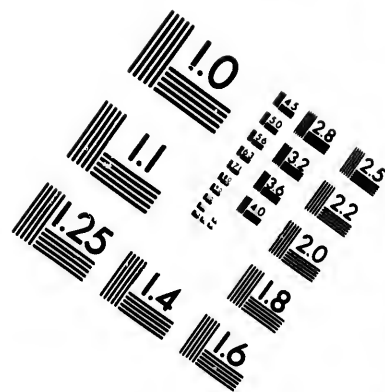
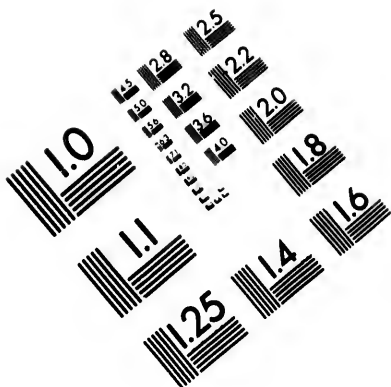
(\*)

has dared

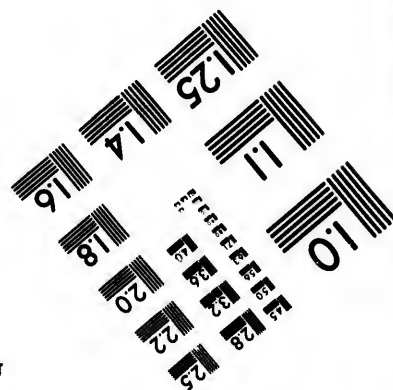
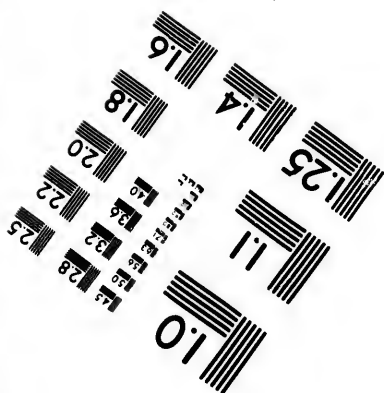
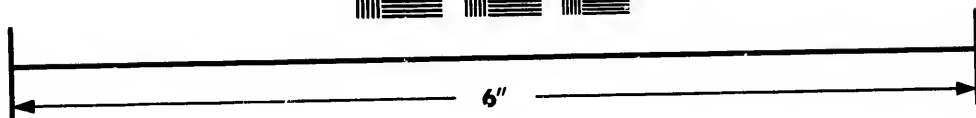
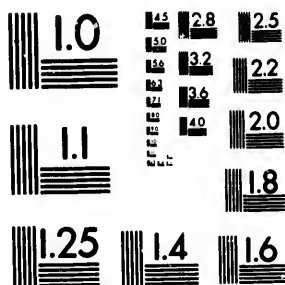
so  
? •

ngateful been,  
take!  
lon me, my Lord,  
erery's sake!





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 28 25  
12 13 14 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24  
1.8  
6

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**© 1985**





My Jesus, who with spittle vile  
 Profaned thy sacred brow?  
 Or whose un pitying scourge has made  
 Thy precious blood to flow?

CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been, etc.

My Jesus! whose the hands that wove  
 That cruel thorny crown?  
 Who made that hard and heavy cross  
 That weighs thy shoulders down?

CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been, etc.

My Jesus! who has mock'd thy thirst  
 With vinegar and gall?  
 Who held the nails that pierced thy hands,  
 And made the hammer fall?

CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been, etc.

My Jesus! say, who dared to nail  
 Those tender feet of thine?  
 And whose the arm that raised the lance  
 To pierce that Heart divine?

CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been, etc.

And, Mary! who has murder'd thus  
 Thy loved and only One?  
 Canst thou forgive the blood-stain'd hand  
 That robb'd thee of thy Son?

CHORUS.—'Tis I have thus ungrateful been  
 To Jesus and to thee;  
 Pardon me for thy Jesus' sake,  
 And pray to him for me.

---

TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT.

Jesus! my Lord, my God, my all!  
 How can I love thee as I ought?  
 And how revere this wondrous gift,  
 So far surpassing hope or thought?  
 Sweet Sacrament! we thee adore!  
 Oh, make us love thee more and more!

Had I but Mary's sinless heart  
To love thee with, my dearest King,  
Oh, with what bursts of fervent praise  
Thy goodness, Jesus, would I sing!  
Sweet Sacrament! etc.

Oh, see! within a creature's hand  
The vast Creator deigns to be,  
Reposing infant-like, as though  
On Joseph's arm or Mary's knee.  
Sweet Sacrament! etc.

Thy Body, Soul, and Godhead, all!  
Oh, mystery of love divine!  
I cannot compass all I have;  
For all thou hast and art is mine!  
Sweet Sacrament! etc.

Sound, sound his praises higher still,  
And come, ye angels, to our aid;  
'Tis God! 'tis God! the very God  
Whose power both man and angels made.  
Sweet Sacrament! etc.

He comes! He comes! the Lord of Hosts,  
Borne on his throne triumphantly!  
We see thee, and we know thee, Lord;  
And yearn to shed our blood for thee.  
Sweet Sacrament! etc.

Our hearts leap up; our trembling song  
Grows fainter still; we can no more:  
Silence! and let us weep,—and die  
Of very love, while we adore.  
Great Sacrament of love divine!  
All, all we have or are be thine.

MARY, THE MOTHER OF MERCY.

(From St. Alphonsus.)

Look down, O Mother Mary!  
From thy bright throne above;  
Cast down upon thy children  
One only glance of love.

And if a heart so tender  
With pity flows not o'er,  
Then turn away, O Mother!  
And look on us no more.

REPEAT.—Look down, O Mother Mary! etc.

See how ingrate and guilty  
We stand before thy Son;  
His loving heart reproaches  
The evil we have done.

But if thou wilt appease him,  
Speak for us,—but one word;  
Thou only canst obtain us  
The pardon of our Lord.

REPEAT.—Look down, O Mother Mary! etc.

O Mary, dearest Mother!  
If thou wouldst have us live,  
Say that we are thy children,  
And then he will forgive.

Our sins make us unworthy  
That title still to bear,  
But thou art still our Mother!  
Then show a Mother's care.

REPEAT.—Look down, O Mother Mary! etc.

Open to us thy Mantle,  
There stay we without fear:  
What evil can befall us  
If, Mother, thou art near?

O sweetest, dearest Mother!  
 Thy sinful children save;  
 Look down on us with pity,  
 Who thy protection crave.

REPEAT.—Look down, O Mother Mary!  
 From thy bright throne above;  
 Cast down upon thy children  
 One only glance of love.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY.

SEE our glorious Mother  
 Mounting to the heavens above,  
 Radiant with joy and love.  
 Fairest, dearest Mother!  
 From our bondage set us free,  
 Take us up to Heaven with thee!

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear!  
 We cannot bear to linger here,  
 Far away from God and thee.

Angels come to meet her,  
 Songs of heavenly joy they raise,  
 Anthems of eternal praise;  
 Saints advance to greet her,  
 Homage to their queen they pay,  
 And escort her on her way.

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear!  
 We cannot bear to linger here,  
 Far away from God and thee.

Jesus is beside her,  
 Bearing her away from earth  
 'Mid these songs of heavenly mirth.  
 Now the heavens grow brighter:  
 Lo! she nears the eternal throne,  
 Jesus will his Mother own.

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear, etc.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY. 471

Prostrate there, adoring,  
She revere the Majesty  
Of the Blessed Trinity:  
Then she prays, imploring  
For the sons she leaves below  
In this world of sin and woe.

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear, etc.

Who can tell the brightness  
Of that glorious Virgin's throne,  
Whose Creator was her Son!  
Robes of dazzling whiteness  
And a crown of stars are given  
To adorn the Queen of Heaven.

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear, etc.

Mother, do not leave us  
Pining here in misery,  
Far from Jesus and from thee!  
Wilt thou not receive us  
Soon thy happiness to share?  
Thou canst save us by one prayer!

CHORUS.—Take us with thee, Mother dear, etc.

Hasten, then, to take us,  
Like St. Stanislas we cry,  
On thy feast we hope to die.  
Let the world forsake us,  
Mother dear! if thou art nigh  
To receive our parting sigh.

CHORUS.—Take us quickly, Mother dear!  
We cannot bear to linger here,  
Far away from God and thee.

## ST. JOSEPH TO THE INFANT JESUS.

(From St. Alphonsus.)

"Jesus! let me call thee Son,  
 Since thou dost call me father;  
 How I love thee, sweetest One!  
 My God, and Son, together."

CHORUS.—Blessed St. Joseph! to thee do we pray,  
 Offer our hearts to thy Jesus to-day.

"As my God I thee adore,  
 And as my Son embrace thee;  
 Let me love thee more and more,  
 And in my bosom place thee."

CHORUS.—Blessed St. Joseph! etc.

"Since thy guardian I must be,  
 My treasure I will make thee;  
 Do not thou abandon me,  
 And I will ne'er forsake thee."

CHORUS.—Blessed St. Joseph! etc.

"All my love henceforth is thine,  
 My very life I proffer,  
 And my heart no more is mine,  
 For all I am I offer."

CHORUS.—Blessed St. Joseph! etc.

"Since to share thy presence sweet  
 To choose me here thou deignest;  
 Shall we not in Heaven meet,  
 Where thou forever reignest?"

CHORUS.—Blessed St. Joseph! to thee do we pray,  
 Offer our hearts to thy Jesus this day.

## TO ST. ALPHONSUS.

HARK! angello sounds resounding  
Thro' the happy courts of Heaven!  
For the triumph of Alphonsus  
Endless praise to God is given.

CHORUS.—Saint Alphonsus! holy patron  
Of our confraternity,  
Let thy children sing thy praises  
In a blest eternity.

See Alphonsus, silent kneeling,  
Wrapt in loving ecstasy,  
At the altar where his Jesus  
Hides in love his majesty.

CHORUS.—Saint Alphonsus! dearest father!  
Would our hearts were like to thine!  
Make us share thy deep devotion  
To this Sacrament divine!

By the crib where Jesus, trembling,  
Lies upon a little straw,  
See Alphonsus lowly bending,  
Lost in tenderness and awe.

CHORUS.—Blessed father! make thy children  
Love the Babe of Bethlehem,  
Till with thee we see his glory  
In the new Jerusalem.

Lost in loving contemplation  
Of the passion of his Lord,  
See, Alphonsus, pierced with anguish,  
Shares in Mary's bitter sword.

CHORUS.—Saint Alphonsus! our offences  
Nail'd thy Jesus to the wood:  
Pray that they may now be cancell'd  
By his sweet and saving blood.



When Alphonsus speaks of Mary,  
 When his lips pronounce her name,  
 Every word with love is burning,  
 And his hearers catch the theme.

CHORUS.—Saint Alphonsus! holy father!  
 Hear our praises, grant our prayer:  
 Make us love our Blessed Mother,  
 And in Heaven her glory share.

THE FOUR GREAT TRUTHS WHICH EVERY  
 CHRISTIAN MUST KNOW.

## I.

THERE is one true and only God,  
 Our Maker and our Lord:  
 And he created every thing  
 By his Almighty Word.

CHORUS.—All this, and all the Church doth teach,  
 My God! I do believe:  
 For thou hast bid us hear the Church,  
 And thou canst not deceive.

## II.

But in this one and only God  
 There yet are Persons three;  
 The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,—  
 One Blessed Trinity.

CHORUS.—All this, and all the Church doth teach, etc.

## III.

The Second Person—God the Son—  
 Came down on earth to dwell;  
 Took flesh, and died upon the Cross,  
 To save our souls from hell.

CHORUS.—All this, and all the Church doth teach, etc.

## IV.

The good with God in Heaven above  
Will ever happy be ;  
The wicked in the flames of hell  
Will burn eternally.

CHORUS.—All this, and all the Church doth teach,  
My God, I do believe ;  
For thou hast bid us hear the Church,  
And thou canst not deceive.

## ACT OF CONTRITION.

God of mercy and compassion!  
Look with pity upon me!  
Father! let me call thee Father!  
'Tis thy child returns to thee!

CHORUS.—Jesus! Lord! I ask for mercy,  
Let me not implore in vain!  
All my sins—I now detest them,  
Never will I sin again.

By my sins I have deserved  
Death and endless misery;  
Hell, with all its pains and torments,  
And for all eternity!

CHORUS.—Jesus! Lord! I ask for mercy, etc.

By my sins I have abandon'd  
Right and claim to heaven above,  
Where the saints rejoice forever  
In a boundless sea of love.

CHORUS.—Jesus! Lord! I ask for mercy, etc.

See our Saviour, bleeding, dying,  
On the Cross of Calvary!  
To that Cross my sins have nail'd him,  
Yet he bleeds and dies for me.

CHORUS.—Jesus! Lord! I ask for mercy, etc.

## THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.

I.

I AM THE LORD—and thou shalt serve  
No other gods but me:  
Religion true thou shalt observe,  
Faith, hope, and charity.

II.

THOU SHALT NOT TAKE GOD'S NAME IN VAIN,  
Nor swear unlawfully;  
Things holy thou shalt not profane,  
Nor curse irreverently.

III.

REMEMBER THAT THOU SANCTIFY  
THE HOLY SABBATH DAY;  
Work not without necessity;  
Hear holy Mass, and pray.

IV.

THY PARENTS HONOR, serve, and love,  
And cheerfully obey;  
And servants must obedient prove,  
When without sin they may.

V.

THOU SHALT NOT KILL,—nor vengeance take,  
Nor hate thy enemy:  
Forgive and love, for Jesus' sake,  
All that have injured thee.

The same commandment does beside  
Forbid all drunkenness,  
Self-injury and suicide,  
And eating to excess.

VI.

DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,  
In thoughts, words, deeds, or looks;  
Beware of evil company,  
And read not dangerous books.

THE SACRAMENTS.

477

VII.

THOU SHALT NOT STEAL, nor keep, nor waste,  
Nor cheat in any way;  
Ill-gotten goods restore in haste,  
And lawful debts repay.

VIII.

FALSE WITNESS THOU SHALT NEVER BEAR,  
Nor tell a wilful lie;  
Detraction, if thou canst, repair,  
As well as calumny.

IX. AND X.

THOU SHALT NOT COVET THY NEIGHBOR'S WIFE,  
Nor look with lustful eye;  
THOU SHALT NOT COVET THY NEIGHBOR'S GOODS,  
Nor eye them enviously.

All this thou dost command, O Lord!  
We cheerfully obey:  
And look to Heaven for our reward  
Through all eternity.

THE SACRAMENTS.

PART I.

THE Church has SEVEN SACRAMENTS,  
As we must all believe:  
But THREE there are more requisite  
To know and to receive.

The three most necessary Sacraments which every one ought to know.

- 1st.—BAPTISM washes out the sin  
Which Adam did commit:  
The sins which we ourselves have done
- 2d.—CONFESSION will remit.

3d.—The EUCHARIST we know to be  
The body and blood divine  
Of Jesus Christ, both God and man,  
In form of bread and wine.

## PART II.

The four other Sacraments, which all must know and understand at least  
when they have to receive them.

4th.—In CONFIRMATION we believe  
The Holy Ghost is given;

5th.—In EXTREME UNCTION we get strength  
To die and go to Heaven.

6th.—By HOLY ORDERS priests are made,  
And get both power and grace:

7th.—And MATRIMONY blesses those  
Who married life embrace.

All praise and thanks to Jesus be,  
And to his holy blood,  
By him we have the Sacraments,  
The source of every good.

## "HEAVEN IS THE PRIZE."

Yes, Heaven is the prize  
My soul shall strive to gain;  
One glimpse of Paradise  
Repays a life of pain.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven!—'tis Heaven!—yes, Heaven is  
the prize!

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
My soul, oh, think of this!  
All earthly goods despise,  
For such a crown of bliss.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

CHOR

CHOR

CHOR

CHOR

CHOR

CHOR

HEAVEN IS THE PRIZE.

479

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
When sorrows press around,  
Then look beyond the skies,  
Where hope and strength are found.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
Oh, 'tis not hard to gain,  
He surely wins who tries;  
For hope can conquer pain.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
The strife will soon be past.  
Faint not! but raise your eyes,  
And struggle to the last.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
Faith shows the crown to gain,—  
Hope lights the way, and dies,—  
But love will always reign.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
Too much cannot be given,  
And he alone is wise  
Who gives up *all* for Heaven.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven, etc.

Yes, Heaven is the prize!  
Death opens wide the door,  
And then the spirit flies  
To God for evermore.

CHORUS.—'Tis Heaven!—'tis Heaven!—yes, Heaven is  
the prize!

## THE GUARDIAN ANGEL.

DEAR angel, ever at my side!  
How loving must thou be,  
To leave thy home in Heaven to guide  
A little child like me!

Thy beautiful and shining face  
I see not, though so near;  
The sweetness of thy soft low voice  
I am too deaf to hear.

I cannot feel thee touch my hand  
With pressure light and mild,  
To check me as my mother did  
When I was but a child.

But I have felt thee in my thoughts,  
Fighting with sin for me:  
And when my heart loves God, I know  
The sweetness is from thee.

And when, dear Spirit! I kneel down  
Morning and night to prayer,  
Something there is within my heart  
Which tells me thou art there.

Yes! when I pray, thou prayest too—  
Thy prayer is all for me:  
But when I sleep, thou sleepest not,  
But watchest patiently.

But most of all I feel thee near,  
When from the good priest's feet  
I go absolved, in fearless love,  
Fresh toils and cares to meet.

And thou in life's last hour wilt bring  
A fresh supply of grace,  
And afterwards wilt let me kiss  
Thy beautiful bright face.

Ah me! how lovely they must be  
Whom God has glorified;  
Yet one of them, O sweetest thought!  
Is ever at my side.

Then for thy sake, dear angel! now  
More humble will I be;  
But I am weak, and, when I fall,  
O weary not for me.

O weary not, but love me still,  
For Mary's sake, thy Queen;  
She never tired of me, though I  
Her worst of sons have been.

She will reward thee with a smile;  
Thou know'st what it is worth!  
For Mary's smiles each day convert  
The hardest hearts on earth.

Then love me, love me, angel dear!  
And I will love thee more;  
And help me when my soul is cast  
Upon the eternal shore.

---

 WHIT-SUNDAY.

Holy Spirit! Lord of light!  
From thy dear celestial height,  
Thy pure beaming radiance give:

Come, thou Father of the poor!  
Come, with treasures which endure!  
Come, thou light of all that live;

Thou of all consolers blest,  
Visiting the troubled breast,  
Dost refreshing peace bestow.



Thou in toil art comfort sweet;  
Pleasant coolness in the heat;  
Solace in the midst of woe.

Light immortal! light divine!  
Visit thou these hearts of thine,  
And our inmost being fill:

If thou take thy grace away,  
Nothing pure in man will stay;  
All his good is turn'd to ill.

Heal our wounds—our strength renew;  
On our dryness pour thy dew;  
Wash the stains of guilt away;

Bend the stubborn heart and will;  
Melt the frozen, warm the chill;  
Guide the steps that go astray.

Thou, on those who evermore  
Thee confess, and thee adore,  
In thy sevenfold gifts descend;

Give them comfort when they die;  
Give them life with thee on high;  
Give them joys which never end.

---

CORPUS CHRISTI.

SING, my tongue, the Saviour's glory,  
Of his flesh the mystery sing;  
Of the blood, all price exceeding,  
Shed by our immortal King,  
Destined, for the world's redemption,  
From a noble womb to spring.

Of a pure and spotless Virgin  
Born for us on earth below,  
He, as man with man conversing,  
Stay'd the seeds of truth to sow;  
Then he closed in solemn order  
Wondrously his life of woe.

THE HOLY NAME OF JESUS.

488

On the night of that Last Supper,  
Seated with his chosen band,  
He, the paschal victim eating,  
First fulfils the Law's command;  
Then as food to all his brethren  
Gives himself with his own hand.

Word made flesh, the bread of nature  
By his word to flesh he turns,  
Wine into his blood he changes:  
What though sense no change discerns!  
Only he the heart in earnest,  
Faith her lesson quickly learns.

Down in adoration falling,  
Lo! the sacred Host we hail;  
Lo! o'er ancient forms departing,  
Newer rites of grace prevail;  
Faith, for all defects supplying,  
Where the feeble senses fail.

To the everlasting Father,  
And the Son who reigns on high,  
With the Holy Ghost proceeding  
Forth from each eternally,  
Be salvation, honor, blessing,  
Might, and endless majesty.

THE HOLY NAME OF JESUS.

PART I.

Jests! the very thought of thee  
With sweetness fills my breast;  
But sweeter far thy face to see,  
And in thy presence rest.

Nor voice can sing, nor heart can frame,  
Nor can the memory find,  
A sweeter sound than thy blest name,  
O Saviour of mankind!

O hope of every contrite heart,  
 O joy of all the meek,  
 To those who fall, how kind thou art!  
 How good to those who seek!

But what to those who find? ah! this  
 Nor tongue nor pen can show;  
 The love of Jesus, what it is,  
 None but his loved ones know.

Jesus! our only joy be thou,  
 As thou our prize wilt be;  
 Jesus! be thou our glory now  
 And through eternity.

## PART II.

O Jesus! thou the beauty art  
 Of angel worlds above;  
 Thy name is music to the heart,  
 Enchanting it with love.

Celestial sweetness unalloy'd!  
 Who eat thee hunger still;  
 Who drink of thee still feel a void,  
 Which nought but thou can fill.

O my sweet Jesus! hear the sighs  
 Which unto thee I send;  
 To thee mine inmost spirit cries,  
 My being's hope and end!

Stay with us, Lord, and with thy light  
 Illume the soul's abyss;  
 Scatter the darkness of our night,  
 And fill the world with bliss.

O Jesus! spotless Virgin flower!  
 Our life and joy! to thee  
 Be praise, beatitude, and power,  
 Through all eternity. Amen.

## THE PRECIOUS BLOOD.

HAIL, Jesus! hail! who for my sake  
 Sweet Blood from Mary's veins didst take,  
 And shed it all for me;  
 Oh, blessed be my Saviour's Blood,  
 My life, my light, my only good,  
 To all eternity!

To endless ages let us praise  
 The Precious Blood, whose price could raise  
 The world from wrath and sin!  
 Whose streams our inward thirst appease,  
 And heal the sinner's worst disease,  
 If he but batho therein.

O sweetest Blood, that can implore  
 Pardon of God, and heaven restore,  
 The heaven which sin had lost:  
 While Abel's blood for vengeance pleads,  
 What Jesus shed still intercedes  
 For those who wrong him most.

Oh, to be sprinkled from the wells  
 Of Christ's own sacred Blood, excels  
 Earth's best and highest bliss:  
 The ministers of wrath divine  
 Hurt not the happy hearts that shine  
 With those red drops of His!

Ah, there is joy amid the saints,  
 And hell's despairing courage faints,  
 When this sweet song we raise:  
 Oh, louder then, and louder still,  
 Earth with one mighty chorus fill,  
 The Precious Blood to praise! Amen.

## HYMN TO THE INFANT JESUS.

SLEEP, holy babe,  
Upon thy mother's breast;  
The Lord of earth, and sea, and sky,  
How sweet it is to see thee lie  
In such a place of rest!

Sleep, holy babe:  
Thine angels watch around,  
All bending low with folded wings  
Before the incarnate King of kings,  
In reverent awe profound.

Sleep, holy babe,  
While I with Mary gaze  
In joy upon that face a while,  
Upon the beatific smile  
Which there divinely plays.

Sleep, holy babe:  
Oh, snatch thy brief repose:  
Too quickly will thy slumber break,  
And thou to lengthen'd pains awake,  
Which death alone shall close.

Then must those hands  
Which now so small I see,  
Those feet so lovely and divine,  
That flesh so delicately fine,  
Be pierced and rent for me!

Then must that brow  
Its thorny crown receive;  
That cheek, which now so roseate glows,  
Be drench'd with blood and marr'd with blows,  
That I thereby may live!

O Lady blest!  
To thee, I suppliant cry:  
Forgive the wrong that I have done,  
In causing by my sins thy Son  
Upon the cross to die.

MNS.

ANT JESUS.

ust ;  
ea, and sky,  
e lie

nd,  
ed wings  
g of kings,  
nd.

e  
hile,

lays.

epose:  
aber break,  
ains awake,  
ll close.

ands  
see,  
divine,  
ine,  
r me!

row  
ive:  
o roseate glows,  
and marr'd with blows,  
ve!

y:  
I have done,  
hy Son

CHRISTMAS HYMN.

487

O Jesu Lord!  
By thy sweet childhood's years,  
Blot out from their terrific page  
My sins of youth and later age,  
In these my contrite tears.

So may I sing  
Immortal praise to thee,  
Who, once a babe of human birth,  
Now reignest, Lord of heaven and earth,  
Through all eternity.

CHRISTMAS HYMN.

SEE! amid the winter's snow,  
Born for us on earth below;  
See! the tender Lamb appears,  
Promised from eternal years!  
Hail! thou ever-blessed morn!  
Hail! redemption's happy dawn!  
Sing through all Jerusalem,  
Sing the Babe of Bethlehem!

Lo! within a manger lies  
He who built the starry skies;  
He who, throned in height sublime,  
Sits amid the cherubim.  
Hail, etc.

"Say, ye holy shepherds, say,  
What your joyful news to-day?  
Wherefore have ye left your sheep  
On the lonely mountains steep?"  
Hail, etc.

"As we watch'd at dead of night,  
Lo! we saw a wondrous light;  
Angels singing, 'Peace on earth,'  
Told us of the Saviour's birth."  
Hail, etc.

Sacred Infant! all divine!  
What a tender love was thine!  
Thou to come from highest bliss  
Down to such a world as this!  
Hail, etc.

Teach, oh, teach us, holy Child!  
By thy face so meek and mild;  
Teach us to resemble thee,  
In thy sweet humility.  
Hail, etc.

Virgin Mother! Mary blest!  
By the joys that fill thy breast,  
Pray for us, that we may prove  
Worthy of the Saviour's love.  
Hail, etc.

---

THE ASSUMPTION.

SING, sing, ye angel bands,  
All beautiful and bright;  
For higher still, and higher,  
Through the vast fields of light,  
Mary, your Queen, ascends,  
Like the sweet moon at night.

A fairer flower than she  
On earth hath never been;  
And, save the throne of God,  
Your heavens have never seen  
A wonder half so bright  
As your ascending Queen.

O happy angels! look,  
How beautiful she is!  
See! Jesus bears her up,  
Her hand is lock'd in his;  
Oh, who can tell the height  
Of that fair Mother's bliss?

HAIL, QUEEN OF HEAVEN.

489

And shall I lose thee, then,  
Lose my sweet right to thee?  
Ah no!—the Angels' Queen  
Man's Mother still will be,  
And thou, upon thy throne,  
Wilt keep thy love for me.

HAIL, QUEEN OF HEAVEN.

HAIL, Queen of Heaven, the Ocean Star,  
Guide of the wanderer here below!  
Thrown on life's surge, we claim thy care;  
Save us from peril and from woe.  
Mother of Christ, Star of the sea,  
Pray for the wanderer, pray for me.

O gentle, chaste, and spotless Maid,  
We sinners make our prayers through thee,  
Remind thy Son that he has paid  
The price of our iniquity.  
Virgin most pure, Star of the sea,  
Pray for the sinner, pray for me.

Sojourners in this vale of tears,  
To thee, blest Advocate, we cry,  
Pity our sorrows, calm our fears,  
And soothe with hope our misery.  
Refuge in grief, Star of the sea,  
Pray for the mourner, pray for me.

And while to Him who reigns above,  
In Godhead One, in Persons Three,  
The Source of life, of grace, of love,  
Homage we pay on bended knee,  
Do thou, bright Queen, Star of the sea,  
Pray for thy children, pray for me.



## HYMN OF PRAISE.

### PARAPHRASE OF THE "TE DEUM."

(To be sung by the whole congregation, in unison.)

*Andante maestoso.*

Ho - ly God, we praise thy name! Lord of  
all we bow be - fore thee! All on earth thy  
scep - tre claim, All in Heav'n a - bove a -  
dore thee: In - fi - nite thy vast do - main,  
E - ver - last - ing is thy reign.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Hark! the loud celestial hymn<br>Angel choirs above are raising!<br>Cherubim and Seraphim<br>In unceasing chorus praising,<br>Fill the heavens with sweet ac -<br>cord:<br>Holy! Holy! Holy Lord!                      | 5. Thou art King of Glory, Christ!<br>Son of God, yet born of Mary,<br>For us sinners sacrificed,<br>And to death a tributary:<br>First to break the bars of death,<br>Thou hast opened Heaven to<br>faith.                     |
| 3. Lo! the Apostolic train<br>Join, thy sacred name to hallow!<br>Prophets swell the loud refrain,<br>And the white-robed Martyrs<br>follow;<br>And from morn till set of sun,<br>Through the Church the song<br>goes on. | 6. From thy high celestial home,<br>Judge of all, again returning,<br>We believe that thou shalt come,<br>On the dreadful Doom's-day<br>morning, [earth,<br>When thy voice shall shake the<br>And the startled Dead come forth. |
| 4. Holy Father, Holy Son,<br>Holy Spirit, three we name thee,<br>While in essence, only One<br>Undivided God, we claim thee:<br>And adoring bend the knee,<br>While we own the mystery.                                   | 7. Spare thy people, Lord, we pray,<br>By a thousand snares sur -<br>rounded:<br>Keep us without sin to-day,<br>Never let us be confounded.<br>Lo! I put my trust in thee,<br>Never, Lord, abandon me.                          |

DE.

DEUM."

(In unison.)

thy name! Lord of  
 All on earth thy  
 Heav'n a - bove a -  
 thy vast do - main,  
 y reign.

art King of Glory, Christ!  
 God, yet horn of Mary,  
 sinners sacrifice,  
 death a tributary:  
 to break the bars of death,  
 hast opened Heaven to  
 uth.

thy high celestial home,  
 of all, again returning,  
 love that thou shalt come,  
 e dreadful Doom's-day  
 orning, [earth,  
 thy voice shall shake the  
 e startled Dead come forth.

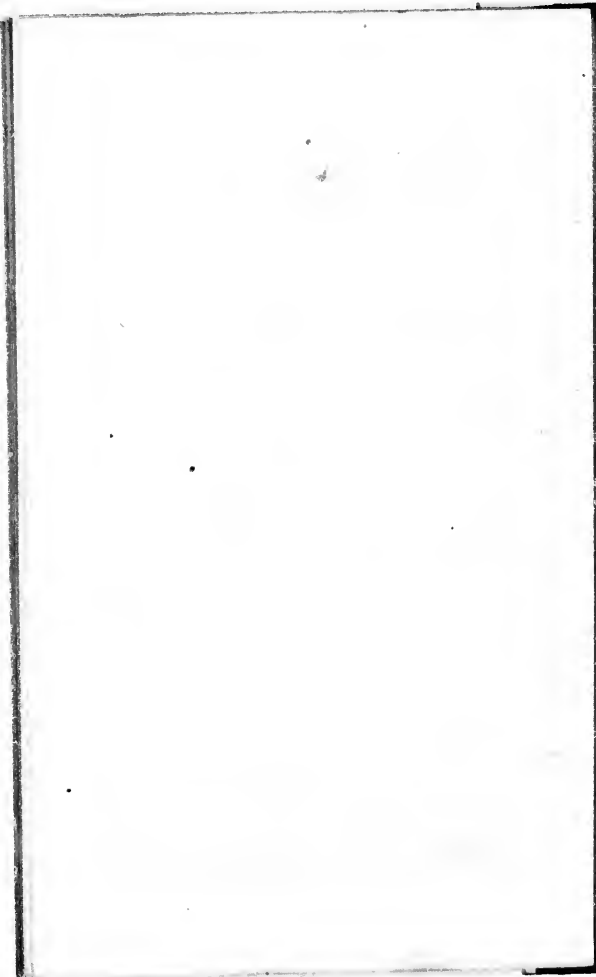
thy people, Lord, we pray,  
 e thousand snares sur-  
 rounded:  
 us without sin to-day,  
 let us be confounded,  
 put my trust in thee,  
 Lord, abandon me.

### ORGAN ACCOMPANIMENT OF THE "HYMN OF PRAISE."

N.B.—Organ-players who are not good musicians should not attempt to improve on this accompaniment by adding any notes to those here written, except it might be to strengthen the Bass with the Pedals.

*Andante maestoso.* COPYRIGHT SECURED.  
 Ho - ly God, we praise thy name! Lord of  
*rall. tempo.*  
 all, we bow be-fore thee! All on earth thy  
*rall. tempo.*  
 scept - re claim, All in Heav'n a - bove a -  
*rall. tempo.*  
 dore thee: In - fi - nite thy vast do -  
*rall. tempo.*  
 main, E - ver-lest - ing is thy reign.

491



N.B.

Abst

Abso

\*Act

Act c

Act e

Act's

Adve

*Alm*

Alph

Amer

\**Ang*

\**Ang*

Ange

Ange

Ange

Anti

Apos

\*Asp

Aspi

*Ave*

Bapti

"

"

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

---

N.B.—Prayers, &c. marked thus (\*) have *Indulgences* attached to them.

	PAGE
Abstinence, Days of.....	14
Absolution, Of.....	262
*Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity.....	20, 245
Act of Spiritual Communion.....	101
Act of Regret, for one unworthy to receive.....	102
Acts proper to suggest to the Sick and Dying.....	343
Advertisement, Editor's.....	3
<i>Alma Redemptoris Mater</i> .....	68
Alphonsus (St.), Life of.....	7
Amendment, Firm purpose of.....	255
* <i>Angele Dei</i> ("O Angel of God," &c.).....	184
* <i>Angelus Domini</i> , Tho.....	22
Angel Guardian, Prayer to one's.....	183
Angel Psalter.....	182
Angels, Devotion to the Holy.....	181
Antiphons, The Four, of the B. V. Mary.....	68
Apostles' Creed.....	19
*Aspirations for a good death, "Jesus, Mary, and Joseph," &c.....	190
Aspirations for the Sick.....	350
<i>Ave Regina</i> .....	69
 Baptism, Explanation of the Ceremonies of.....	 375
"    Of the Sacrament of (Catechism).....	239
"    How to be given in case of necessity.....	239

	PAGE
Baptism, Order of administering.....	380
Beads, Method of saying the.....	152, 168
* "Behold, O good," &c. (Prayer before a Crucifix)...	115
Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament.....	73
*Blessed Beads, Crosses, Medalr. &c .....	196
Blessing, Last, and Pienary Indulgence at death.....	357
Catechism, The Litt's.....	225
Children, Duties of.....	318
"    Warning to (Spiritual Reading).....	430
Commandments of God .....	234
Commandments of the Church .....	237
Communion, explained in the Catechism.....	241
"    How to receive.....	94
"    Of the Holy .....	85
"    On preparation for.....	88
"    Of thanksgiving after .....	94
"    Of Spiritual .....	100
"    Prayers after.....	95
"    Prayers before.....	89
"    *Prayer of St. Ignatius, after ("Soul of Christ," &c.).....	355
Compendium of Christian Doctrine, for teaching the ignorant .....	245
Confession, Devotions preparatory to.....	76
"    explained in the Catechism .....	242
"    General, Instruction on .....	267
"    How often one ought to make.....	266
"    Manner of making.....	259
"    Prayer after .....	84
"    Sacriligious (Spiritual Reading) .....	415
"    Short Preparation for.....	82
"    What it is necessary to confess.....	258
Confirmation, Sacrament of, explained in the Cate- chism.....	240

	PAGE
.....	380
..... 152, 108	115
before a Crucifix).....	73
ent.....	106
o.....	357
ence at death.....	225
.....	318
.....	430
ading).....	234
.....	237
.....	241
hism.....	94
.....	85
.....	88
.....	94
.....	100
.....	95
.....	89
us, after ("Soul of	355
.....	245
e, for teaching the	76
.....	242
him.....	267
n.....	266
o make.....	259
.....	84
.....	415
l Reading).....	82
o confess.....	258
ained in the Cate-	240
.....	

	PAGE
<b>INDEX.</b>	
495	
PAGE	
Confirmation, Ceremonies of, explained.....	394
"    Devotions for.....	392
"    Instructions on.....	390
"    Order of administering.....	395
"    Prayers after.....	399
<i>Confiteor</i> .....	32
Contrition (See Sacrament of Penance).....	258
Contrition, Act of.....	242, 245
Contrition, explained in the Catechism.....	242
Converts, Form of receiving.....	369
Creed, Apostles'.....	19
"    Nicene.....	35
"    of Pope Plus IV., abridged.....	369
Day, how to pass it in a holy manner.....	21
Dead, Prayers for the.....	185
Death, Meditation on.....	216
Death of the Sinner (Spiritual Reading).....	417
Death, Preparation for.....	187
Delay of conversion (Spiritual Reading).....	412
Devotion to the B.V. Mary, of.....	143
Directions for serving at Mass.....	408
Disciple of Jesus (Spiritual Reading).....	484
Drunkness, On (Spiritual Reading).....	424
Duties of particular states of life.....	308
Dying, Instructions for the.....	384
"    Last Signs of the.....	359
"    Various temptations of the.....	338
End, Importance of securing our.....	212
End of Man, Meditation on the.....	210
Enemies, Love of (Spiritual Reading).....	423
Eternity (Spiritual Reading).....	412
Eternity of punishment, Meditation on the.....	223
Eucharist, Explanation of the Sacrament.....	240

	PAGE
Evening Devotions .....	23
Examination of conscience, Daily.....	25
“ “ Instruction on .....	250
“ “ for General Confession....	271
“ “ on Duties of states of life.	281
Faith, Of the Catholic (Catechism) .....	225
Faith alone not sufficient.....	231
“ and the Church (Spiritual Reading).....	439
Faith, Hope, and Charity, *Acts of .....	20, 245
Familiar lessons of piety, for Spiritual Reading.....	408
Fasting, Days of.....	13
Father of a family, Duties of a.....	307
Festivals of obligation.....	13
Form of receiving Converts .....	369
*Forty Hours' Prayer .....	401
Future rewards and punishments (Catechism).....	233
<i>Gloria in excelsis</i> .....	33
God, Love of (Spiritual Reading).....	431
God, Perfections of (Catechism).....	226
Good Works (Catechism).....	232
Grace and the Sacraments (Catechism).....	238
Grace, Time of (Spiritual Reading).....	421
Hail Mary.....	19
Heaven (Spiritual Reading).....	433
Hell, Meditation on.....	221
Holy Orders, Sacrament of (Catechism).....	244
Holy Trinity, Of the (Catechism). .....	227
How to meditate .....	207, 461
Hymns: Act of Contrition.....	475
All for Jesus, Mary, Joseph.....	463
Christmas Hymn. “See amid the winter's snow” .....	487
Hail, Queen of Heaven.....	489

.....	PAGE
.....	23
.....	25
on on .....	250
al Confession.....	271
of states of life.	281
.....	225
.....	231
ling) .....	439
.....	20, 245
al Reading.....	408
.....	13
.....	307
.....	13
.....	309
.....	401
atechism).....	253
.....	33
.....	431
.....	226
.....	232
m).....	238
.....	421
.....	19
.....	433
.....	221
ism).....	244
.....	227
.....	207, 461
.....	475
ph.....	463
amid the winter's	—
.....	487
.....	489

INDEX.

	497
Hymns: Heaven is the prize .....	PAGE
Hymn for a happy death .....	478
Hymn for Corpus Christi.....	482
Hymn for Whit-Sunday.....	481
Hymn of the Holy Family.....	464
Hymn of Praise: "Holy God," &c., with	
music.....	490
Jesus, the very thought of thee (Hymn of St.	
Bernard).....	483
Mary, the Mother of Mercy .....	469
<i>O Salutaris Hostia</i> .....	73
Sleep, Holy Babe .....	486
<i>Stabat Mater</i> .....	137
St. Joseph to the Infant Jesus.....	472
<i>Tantum ergo</i> .....	74
The Assumption: "See our glorious Mother"	470
The Assumption: "Sing, sing, ye angel	
bands".....	488
The Four Great Truths .....	474
The Guardian Angel.....	480
The Passion of Jesus.....	466
The Precious Blood .....	485
The Seven Sacraments .....	477
The Ten Commandments.....	476
To St. Alphonsus.....	473
To the Blessed Sacrament.....	467
To the Infant Jesus in the Crib .....	465
<i>Veni Creator</i> : "Come, O Creator," &c. ....	462
Impediments of Marriage.....	294
Incarnation and Death of Christ (Catechism).....	229
Indulgence, Plenary, in the hour of death.....	357
Indulgences, Notice on.....	102
Indulgences for Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity .....	20
" <i>The Angelus Domini</i> .....	23



	PAGE
Indulgences for Blessed Crosses, Medals, &c.....	106
“ the Forty Hours’ Prayer .....	401
“ the Little Rosary of the Immaculate Conception.....	168
“ Missions and Mission-Crosses ....	113, 114
“ the Rosary.....	104
“ the Rosary of the Seven Dolors.....	108
“ the Scapulars .....	111
“ the Two Prayers of St. Alphonsus ....	118
“ the Way of the Cross.....	127
Joseph (St.), Devotion to.....	177
“ Devout prayers in honor of.....	178
Judgment, of the General and Particular (Catechism)	280
“ Last, Meditation on the .....	219
Judgments of God (Spiritual Reading).....	420
Last Blessing and Plenary Indulgence.....	357
Last Communion, or Viaticum.....	353
Last Sighs of the Dying.....	359
Litany of the Blessed Virgin Mary.....	164
Litany of the Saints.....	169
Lord’s Prayer.....	18
<i>Magnificat</i> .....	56
Marriage, Bans of.....	299
“ Ceremony of.....	301
“ Impediments of .....	294
Married Persons, Duties of.....	303
Mary (B.V.), Devotion to.....	143
Mass, Devotion at, Instruction.....	28
“ Directions for serving at.....	403
“ explained in the Catechism.....	240
“ Prayers for.....	31
Matrimony, Instruction on.....	289
“ Sacrament of (Catechism).....	244

	PAGE
als, &c.....	106
yer.....	401
the Immaculate	
.....	168
-Crosses ....	113, 114
.....	104
ren Dolors.....	108
.....	111
St. Alphonsus ....	118
.....	127
.....	177
r of.....	178
ular (Catechism)	230
.....	219
g).....	420
e.....	357
.....	353
.....	359
.....	164
.....	169
.....	18
.....	56
.....	299
.....	301
.....	294
.....	303
.....	143
.....	28
.....	408
.....	240
.....	31
.....	289
m).....	244

INDEX.

	PAGE
Meals, Prayers before and after.....	23
Meditation, or Mental Prayer, Instruction.....	205
"    Short Method of.....	461
Meditations for every day in the Week.....	210
"Memorare," The, Prayer of St. Bernard (translated) 166	
Misery of Sin (Spiritual Reading).....	411
Missions, What.....	3
"    What Indulgences are attached to them.....	112
Mission-Crosses, what Indulgences are attached to	
them.....	114
Morning Devotion, On.....	16
"    Prayers.....	17
Mortal Sin, Meditation on.....	214
"Most Holy and Immaculate, &c.," *Prayer of St.	
Alphonsus.....	145
Mother, Duties of a Christian.....	315
"My Lord Jesus Christ," &c., *Prayer of St. Al-	
phonsus.....	117
Nicene Creed.....	35
Night Prayers.....	24
Nuptial Blessing.....	302
Order, Holy, Sacrament of (Catechism).....	244
Ordinary Christian Prayers, The.....	233
Parents, Admonition to.....	225
"    and Heads of Families, Duties of.....	307
"    Warning to (Spiritual Reading).....	428
Parishioners, Duties of, towards their Pastor.....	329
Penance (Sacrament of), explained in the Catechism... 241	
"    Effects of this Sacrament.....	248
"    Instruction on.....	247
"    imposed in Confession.....	243
"    Satisfaction, or Works of.....	264

	PAGE
Prayer, What it is, and how practised.....	15
*Prayer for a happy Death.....	101
" for guidance into Truth .....	374
" for the Seven Gifts of the Holy Ghost .....	308
Prayers for the Souls in Purgatory .....	185
" in most common use .....	233
Protestation for Death (St. Alphonsus).....	187
Psalms: <i>Beati omnes</i> .....	67
<i>Beatus vir</i> .....	51
<i>Confitebor tibi, Domine</i> .....	50
<i>Credidi</i> .....	58
<i>De profundis</i> .....	66, 203
<i>Dixit Dominus</i> .....	49
<i>Domine, probasti me</i> .....	59
<i>In convertendo</i> .....	59
<i>In exitu Israel</i> .....	58
<i>Laetatus sum</i> .....	64
<i>Lauda, Jerusalem</i> .....	65
<i>Laudate Dominum</i> .....	57
<i>Laudate, pueri</i> .....	58
<i>Memento, Domine</i> .....	62
<i>Miserere mei, Deus</i> .....	109, 371
<i>Nisi Dominus</i> .....	65
The Seven Penitential.....	195
Purgatory (Catechism).....	230
<i>Quarant' Ore</i> ; or, Forty Hours' Prayer.....	401
Recommendation of a Departing Soul.....	360
Redemption, Doctrine of (Catechism).....	228
* <i>Regina Cæli</i> .....	70
Rosary of the B.V. Mary, Instruction.....	151
" Method of saying the.....	152
" A shorter and easier method.....	163
" Indulgences attached to the.....	104

\*R  
\*R  
Ru

Sac

Sac

Sac

Sain

Salv

Sati

\*Sc

\*Sc

Serr

Sho

Sick

Sick

Sin,

Soul

Spir

\*Sta

Step

Step

Suff

	PAGE
d.....	15
.....	101
.....	374
ly Ghost.....	308
.....	185
.....	233
s).....	187
.....	67
.....	51
.....	50
.....	58
.....	66, 203
.....	49
.....	59
.....	59
.....	53
.....	34
.....	65
.....	57
.....	53
.....	62
.....	199, 371
.....	65
.....	195
.....	230
yer.....	401
l.....	360
).....	228
.....	70
on.....	151
.....	152
l.....	163
.....	104

INDEX.

501

	PAGE
*Rosary, the Little, of the Immaculate Conception....	167
*Rosary of the Seven Dolors.....	167
Rule of Life.....	458
Sacrament, the Blessed, On Devotion to.....	115
"    Benediction of.....	73
Sacraments, The Seven, explained (Catechism).....	238
"    of the Sick, Instruction.....	351
Sacrifice of the Mass (Catechism).....	240
Saints, On Devotion to the.....	168
Salvation of the Soul (Spiritual Reading).....	408
<i>Salve Regina</i> .....	71
Satisfaction, explained in the Catechism.....	243
"    or Works of Penance.....	264
*Scapular of the Passion.....	112
*Scapulars, The Four.....	109
Sermon, Prayers before and after.....	47
Servants, Duties of.....	320
Short Acts of Faith, Hope, Charity, and Contrition...	245
Sick and Dying, Daily Prayers for the.....	347
"    Instructions for the.....	331
"    Instructions for those who attend the.....	336
"    Manual for the.....	331
"    Motives and Acts for the.....	343
Sick, Pious Aspirations for the.....	350
Sin, what, and how divided (Catechism).....	231
Souls in Purgatory, On Devotion to.....	184
"    "    Prayers for the.....	185
Spiritual Reading.....	408
*Stations of the Cross.....	128
Steps of our Saviour's Childhood.....	140
Steps of our Saviour's Passion.....	135
Sufferings of this life (Spiritual Reading).....	422

	PAGE
Temptation, Prayers in time of.....	22
Trinity, Of the Holy (Catechism).....	227
Truths most necessary to be known.....	226
Uction, Extreme, Sacrament of (Catechism).....	248
"    Prayers before and after.....	356, 357
Vespers, Of Devotion at.....	48
"    of All Saints.....	67
"    of Apostles, &c.....	57
"    of Ascension Day.....	67
"    of the Blessed Virgin Mary.....	66
"    of Christmas Day.....	66
"    of a Confessor and Bishop.....	62
"    of a Confessor not a Bishop.....	63
"    of Corpus Christi.....	67
"    of the Epiphany.....	67
"    of Martyrs.....	62
"    of the Sacred Heart.....	67
"    of SS. Peter and Paul.....	67
"    of the Sunday Office.....	49
"    of Virgins, and of Holy Women.....	64
Viaticum, Prayers before and after.....	353, 354
*Visits to the Blessed Sacrament.....	117
*Visits to the Blessed Virgin Mary.....	145
*Way of the Cross.....	127
Word of God, On hearing the.....	46
Work, Prayer before.....	22
Young Catholic men, Advice to.....	321
"    ".....	326



	PAGE
.....	22
.....	227
.....	228
chism).....	248
after.....	350, 357
.....	48
.....	67
.....	57
.....	67
.....	66
.....	66
.....	62
.....	63
.....	67
.....	67
.....	62
.....	67
.....	67
.....	49
men.....	64
.....	353, 354
.....	117
.....	145
.....	127
.....	46
.....	22
.....	821
.....	828

